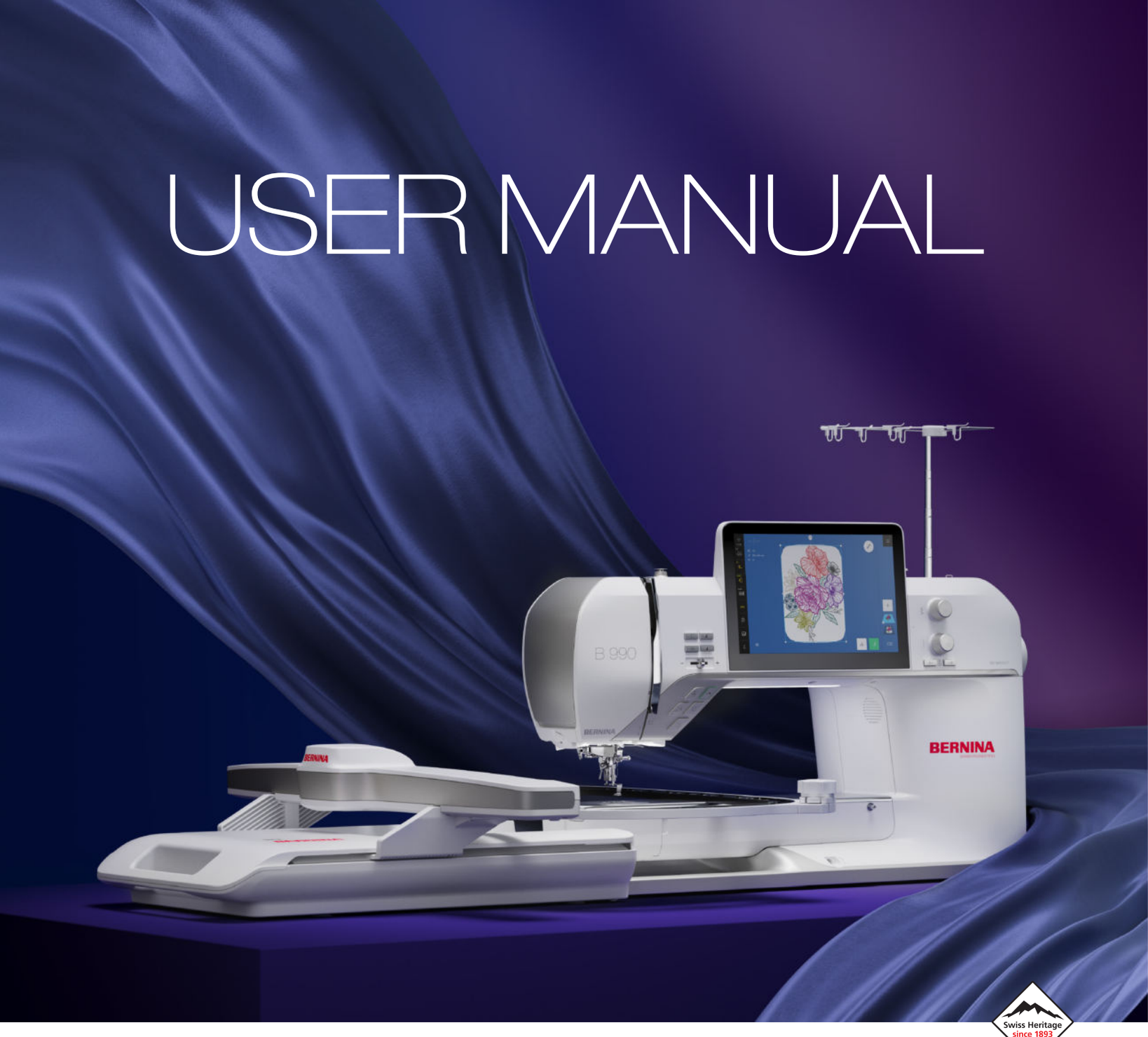
USER MANUAL



Swiss Heritage
since 1893

BERNINA 990

BERNINA
made to create

We take pride in providing you the perfect sewing experience!

BERNINA has represented exceptional quality since 1893. As a traditional Swiss company, we use high quality materials to manufacture our products and have them extensively tested, ensuring high performance and a long life. Over the years, we have always remained true to our company philosophy - we are personally committed to offering our customers an exceptional sewing experience.

Every BERNINA is characterized by state-of-the-art technology paired with innovations in both hardware and software. This is because we truly want you to enjoy the creative process to the fullest - after all, creativity is turning your ideas into something that makes you and others happy.

With this in mind, I wish you many joyous moments with your BERNINA 990.

Sincerely, yours
Hanspeter Ueltschi
Owner, BERNINA

Table of Contents

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS 5

General Information 8

My BERNINA

1 Welcome to the World of BERNINA 10

2 Introduction 11
2.1 Machine 11
2.2 Accessories 15
2.3 User Interface Overview 20
2.4 Help and Consultant 24

3 Set Up the machine 26
3.1 Prior to Machine's First Use 26
3.2 Working Area 26
3.3 Connecting the Machine and Switching it On 26
3.4 Preparing the Machine for Sewing 26
3.5 Preparing the Machine for Embroidery 27
3.6 Foot Control 27
3.7 Storing Accessories 27
3.8 Slide-on Table 28
3.9 Knee Lifter / Free Hand System 29
3.10 Stitch Plate 30
3.11 Needle 31
3.12 Attaching the Retractable Thread Guide 34
3.13 Upper Thread 34
3.14 Bobbin Thread 38
3.15 Presser Foot 40
3.16 Fabric Feed 42
3.17 Embroidery Module 42
3.18 Basic Settings 44
3.19 Sewing Settings 45
3.20 Embroidery Settings 47

Sewing

4 Sewing Screen 49
4.1 Status Bar 50
4.2 File Manager 51

5 Stitch Overview 53
5.1 Practical Stitches 53
5.2 Decorative Stitches 56
5.3 Alphabets 57
5.4 Buttonholes 57
5.5 Quilt Stitches 59

6 Prepare and Edit Stitch Pattern 61
6.1 Load Stitch Pattern 61
6.2 Stitch Pattern Editing 61
6.3 Buttonholes 64
6.4 Tapering Stitches 66
6.5 Darning Program 67
6.6 Stitch Pattern Combination 68
6.7 Save 70

7 Securing 71

8 Free-motion Quilting with Stitch Regulation 72
8.1 Stitch Regulation 72

9 Stitch Designer 74
9.1 Stitch Designer Screen 74
9.2 Editing Functions 75

Embroidery

10 General Embroidery Information 77

11 Embroidery Screen 79
11.1 Status Bar 80
11.2 Layer Bar 81
11.3 File Manager 81

12 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs 83
12.1 Loading the Embroidery Design 83
12.2 Hoop Background 83
12.3 Embroidery Design Editing 84
12.4 Lettering 91
12.5 Saving Embroidery Designs 93

13 Embroidering the Embroidery Design 94
13.1 Stitchout Summary 94
13.2 Stitchout 95

Maintenance

14 Care and maintenance 97
14.1 Software 97
14.2 Machine 97

15 Troubleshooting 102

16 Storage and Disposal 108
16.1 Storing the Machine 108
16.2 Dispose of the Machine 108

17 Technical Data 109

Appendix

18 Stitch Patterns 110
18.1 Practical Stitches 110
18.2 Decorative Stitches 110
18.3 Buttonholes 117
18.4 Quilting Stitches 117

19 Embroidery Designs 119
19.1 Inspirations 119
19.2 Quilting 128
19.3 Accents 144
19.4 Borders 149
19.5 Frames 152
19.6 Lace 153
19.7 Mini 156
19.8 Flowers 160
19.9 Stylized Flowers 166
19.10 Animals 172
19.11 Children 178
19.12 Baby 183
19.13 Food and Drink 187
19.14 Hobbies 189
19.15 Seasons 193
19.16 Holidays 197
19.17 Celebrations 200
19.18 Travel 202
19.19 Words and Sayings 205
19.20 Monograms 209
19.21 In the Hoop 212

Index 214

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

Please be aware of the following basic safety instructions when using your machine. Before using this machine, read instruction manual carefully.

DANGER

To protect against electric shock, the following instructions must be observed.

- Never leave the machine unattended when it is connected to the power supply.
  Immediately after use and before cleaning, switch off the machine and disconnect the power cable from the outlet.

In order to protect against injury, the following instructions must be adhered to.

- Do not look directly into the laser beam or view it with optical instruments (e.g. magnifying glasses).
  If the laser is damaged or defective, have the laser checked or repaired by your local BERNINA dealer.
- Do not look directly into the LED lamp with optical instruments (e.g. magnifying glass).
  If the LED lamp is damaged or defective, have the LED lamp checked or repaired at your local BERNINA dealer.
- Switch off the machine before working in the needle area.
- Before starting the machine, close all covers.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of burns, fire, electric shock or personal injury, the following instructions must be observed.

General Facts

- This machine may only be used for the purpose described in this instruction manual.

Working Environment

- Do not use the machine outdoors.
- Only use the machine in dry rooms.
- Do not use the machine in a humid area.
- Do not use the machine in rooms where aerosol products (sprays) are being used.
- Do not use the machine in rooms where oxygen is dispensed.

Technical Condition

- Never use the machine when it is damp.
- Do not use the machine if it is not working properly.
- Do not use the machine if a cable or the plug is damaged.
- Do not use the machine if it has been dropped, damaged or has fallen into water.
- If the machine is damaged or does not work properly, have the machine checked or repaired by your local BERNINA dealer.
- Keep all ventilation openings of the machine and the foot control free of lint, dust and loose cloth.
  Do not use the machine if the ventilation openings are blocked.

Accessories and Supplies

- Only use the accessories recommended by the manufacturer.

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

- Always use an original BERNINA Stitch Plate.
  An incorrect stitch plate can result in needle breakage.
- Use only straight needles of good quality. Bent or damaged needles can cause needle breakage.
- The machine is double-insulated. Only use original spare parts. See instructions for servicing of double-insulated products.
- To lubricate the machine, only use oil recommended by BERNINA.
- Risk of chemical burns and ingestion. Keep the battery out of the reach of children. This machine contains a lithium button cell battery. If a new or used lithium button cell battery is swallowed or ingested, this can cause serious internal injuries and can be fatal within two hours. The battery compartment must therefore always be kept securely closed. If it is not possible to securely close the battery compartment, stop using the machine, remove the battery and keep it out of the reach of children. If you suspect that batteries have been swallowed or ingested, consult a doctor immediately.

Appropriate Use

- The machine may be used, cleaned and maintained by children older than eight or by people with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or if there is a lack of experience and knowledge.
  Furthermore, these persons must be supervised while working with the machine, or they must know the safe operation of the machine and be aware of resulting hazards.
- Children are not allowed to play with the machine.
  Special care should be taken when the machine is operated by or in the presence of children.
- Only use the machine with the supplied power cable.
  USA and Canada only: Do not connect power plug NEMA 1-15 to circuits exceeding 150 volt-to-ground.
  If the machine is to be used in a country other than the country of origin, obtain a power cable suitable for this country from a BERNINA dealer.
- Only use this machine with the supplied foot control of type LV-1.
- Do not insert any objects into the openings of the machine.
- Do not place any objects on the foot control.
- While sewing, guide the fabric gently. Pulling and pushing the fabric can cause needle breakage.
- Keep fingers away from all moving parts.
  Special care is required in the needle area.
- Only lift the machine by the handle.
- For activities in the needle area – such as threading the needle, changing the needle, threading the looper or changing the presser foot – switch off the machine.
  To switch off, set the power switch to 0.
- When protective covers are removed, when the machine is oiled or when other cleaning and maintenance operations mentioned in this instruction manual are carried out, switch off the machine and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.
- Pull the plug out of the outlet by pulling on the plug. Do not pull on the cable.

Safety Signs on the Machine

Sign	Purpose
	Attention: Close the doors, lids and covers before operating the machine. Caution; moving parts. To reduce the risk of injury, switch off the machine before maintenance work. Attach the covers.
	Warning regarding chemical burns Swallowing the batteries may result in severe internal chemical burns. Make sure that the batteries do not fall into the hands of children.

FCC Declaration of Conformity

(For USA and Canada)

Responsible Company: BERNINA International AG, Seestrasse 161, 8266 Steckborn, SCHWEIZ

Product Name: BERNINA 990

This device satisfies the provisions of Section 15 of the guidelines of the American Federal Communications Commission (FCC). Operation of this device is subject to the following conditions: (1) This device must not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This device has been tested and, according to the specifications in Paragraph 15 of the FCC regulations, is compliant with the limit values for a digital Class B device. These specifications define appropriate protection against such interference in closed rooms. This device can generate, use and radiate HF energy. Therefore, if not installed and used properly, it may cause harmful interference to radio communications. There is, however, no guarantee that interference will not occur in certain situations. If this device does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the device off and on, the user should try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient the antenna or set it up at a different location.
- Increase the spacing between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Contact your BERNINA dealer or an experienced radio/television technician.

Any change or modification to the device that has not been expressly approved by BERNINA can invalidate the electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) and result in the revocation of the operating license for this device.

Availability of the Instruction Manual

The instruction manual is supplied with the machine.

- Keep the instruction manual safe at a suitable place near the machine to have it at hand in case that you need to look up something.
- If you pass the machine to a third party, always include the instruction manual.
- The latest version of the instruction manual can be downloaded at www.bernina.com/990-support.

Proper Use

Your BERNINA machine is conceived and designed for private household use. It is intended for sewing fabrics and other materials as described in this instruction manual and on the machine. Any other use is not considered proper. BERNINA assumes no liability for consequences resulting from improper use.

Equipment and Scope of Delivery

Example images are used in these instructions for the purposes of illustration. The machines and the accessories shown in the images therefore do not always match the actual items included with your machine. The supplied accessory can vary depending on the country of delivery. Accessories mentioned or shown, which are not included in the scope of delivery, can be purchased as optional accessories from a BERNINA dealer. Further accessories can be found at www.bernina.com/990#!accessories.

For technical reasons and in order to improve the product, changes may be made to the equipment of the machine and the scope of delivery at any time and without prior notice.

BERNINA Quality Control

All BERNINA machines are assembled with utmost care and are subjected to an extensive functionality test. The integrated stitch counter therefore indicates that the machine has already sewn stitches, which were performed exclusively for test purposes and quality control. The subsequent thorough cleaning does not exclude the possibility that thread remnants may still be found in the machine.

Servicing of Double-insulated Products

In a double-insulated product two systems of insulation are provided instead of grounding. No grounding means is provided on a double-insulated product nor should a means for grounded be added to the product. Servicing a double-insulated product requires extreme care and knowledge of the system and should only be done by qualified service personnel. Replacement parts for a double-insulated product must be identical to the original parts in the product. A double-insulated product is marked with the words: ***Double-Insulation*** or ***double-insulated***.

⧈ The symbol may also be marked on the product.

Environmental Protection

BERNINA International AG is committed to environmental protection. We strive to minimize the environmental impact of our products by continuously improving product design and our manufacturing technology.

The machine is labeled with the symbol of the crossed-out wastebin. This means that the machine should not be disposed of in household waste when it is no longer needed. Improper disposal can result in dangerous substances getting into the groundwater and thus into our food chain, damaging our health.

The machine must be returned free of charge to a nearby collection point for electrical waste and electronic equipment or to a collection point for the reuse of the machine. Information on collection points can be obtained from your local administration. When purchasing a new machine, the dealer is obliged to take back the old machine free of charge and dispose of it properly.

If the machine contains personal data, you are responsible for deleting the data yourself before returning the machine.

Explanation of Symbols

⚠ DANGER

Designates a danger with a high risk which can lead to serious injuries or even death unless it is avoided.

⚠ WARNING

Designates a medium-risk hazard which can lead to serious injuries if not avoided.

⚠ CAUTION

Designates a low-risk hazard which can lead to minor or moderate injuries if not avoided.

NOTICE

Designates a hazard which can lead to material damage if not avoided.

TIP

Tips from the BERNINA sewing experts.

1 Welcome to the World of BERNINA

The purpose of your BERNINA 990 is for sewing, embroidering and quilting. Delicate silk or satin fabrics as well as heavyweight linen, fleece and denim can be sewn easily with this machine. Numerous practical as well as decorative stitches, buttonholes and embroidery designs are at your disposal.

Further Information

In addition to this instruction manual for your BERNINA 990, further informative print media is also enclosed.

The current version of your manual as well as further information about the machine and the accessories can be found on our website

bernina.com

"Made to Create" is the BERNINA slogan. Not only do our machines support you as you make your ideas a reality, we offer additional suggestions and instructions for projects and the opportunity to exchange ideas with other sewing, quilting and embroidery enthusiasts. We wish you lots of joy.

BERNINA YouTube Channel

On YouTube we offer a wide range of how-to videos and support concerning the most important functions of our machines. You can also find detailed explanations of presser feet and accessories that make your projects successful.

youtube.com/BerninaInternational

Available in English and German.

"inspiration" – the Creative Sewing Magazine and Online Store with Sewing Patterns

Are you looking for ideas, sewing patterns and instructions for great sewing projects? If so, the BERNINA magazine "inspiration" is exactly what you need. Three times a year, "inspiration" offers fantastic sewing and embroidery ideas. From seasonal fashion trends to trendy accessories and practical tips to original decorations for your home or cute sewing ideas for children.

The magazine is available in English, German, Dutch, and French.

In our online shop you can purchase "inspiration" as an e-magazine or as a print version, either as individual issues or as a subscription. Furthermore, there are many individual downloadable patterns to discover! Why not take a look at:

inspiration.bernina.com

And follow us on Instagram (inspiration.sewing.magazine).

BERNINA Blog

Sophisticated instructions, free sewing patterns and embroidery designs as well as many new ideas can be found weekly on our BERNINA Blog. Our experts give useful tips and step by step instructions to achieve your desired results. In the community you can upload your own projects and exchange experiences and ideas with other sewing and embroidering enthusiasts.

bernina.com/blog

Available in English, German, Dutch and French.

BERNINA Social Media

Follow on social networks to learn more about events, exciting projects and tips and tricks all about sewing, quilting and embroidering. We will keep you informed and are looking forward to sharing highlights from the world of BERNINA.

bernina.com/social-media

BERNINA World App

Download the BERNINA App to your smartphone and enjoy direct access to all product information. The accessory organizer gives you an overview of your accessories and those you would like to have. Furthermore, you have direct access to the customer portal, the blog and the "inspiration" online store, and you can always find a BERNINA dealer near you. The app is available in the Apple App Store and the Google Play Store.

bernina.com/app

BERNINA Stitchout App

WiFi enabled BERNINA embroidery machines can be used together with the BERNINA Stitchout App. Once the machine is connected to the app, the embroidery process can be tracked and monitored via the smartphone. The app shows how far the embroidery design has progressed, which color will be next and how long the embroidery process will take in total. Furthermore, messages are displayed for the case that the thread is broken or the embroidery is finished. The app is available in the Apple App Store and the Google Play Store.

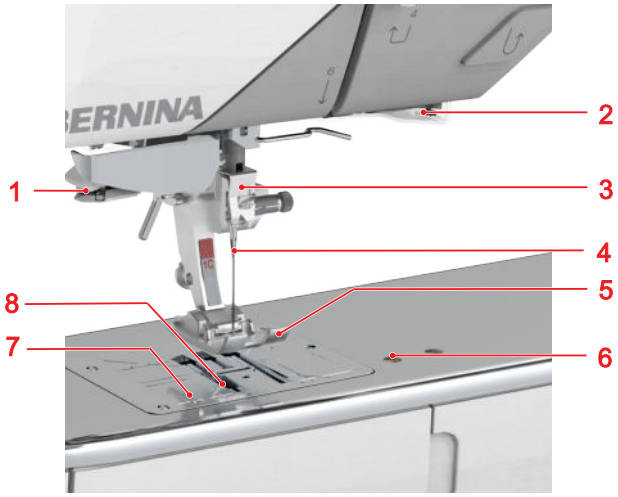
bernina.com/stitchout-app

2.1 Machine

Front

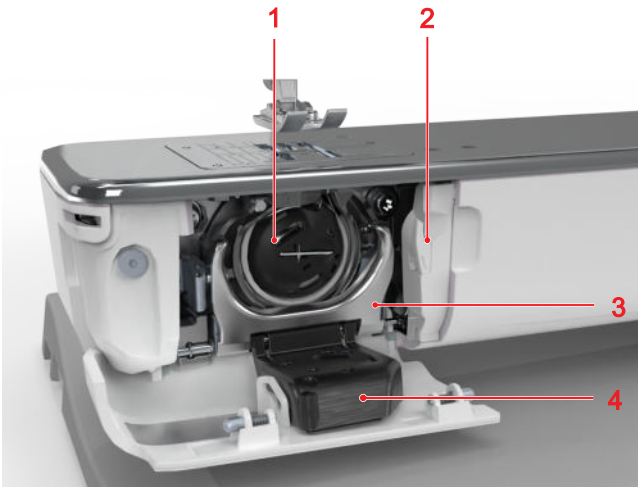
1 Embroidery Module Connection **2** Bobbin Cover **3** Needle Area **4** Thread Cutter **5** Thread Take-up Lever Cover **6** Speaker **7** Connection for Slide-on Table **8** Knee Lifter Connection

Needle Area



1 Needle Threader **2** Lighting **3** Needle Holder **4** Needle **5** Presser Foot **6** Connection for Sewing Accessories **7** Stitch Plate **8** Feed Dog

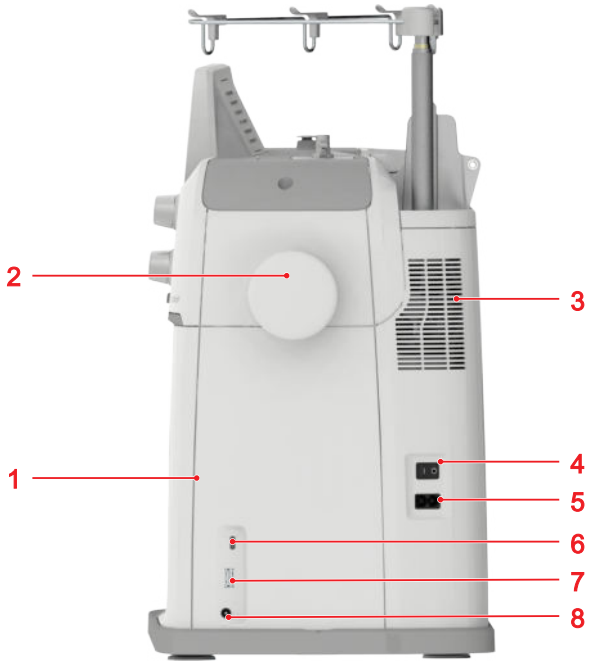
Bobbin Area



1 Bobbin Case **2** Thread Cutter **3** Bobbin Case Holder **4** Bobbin Thread Indicator

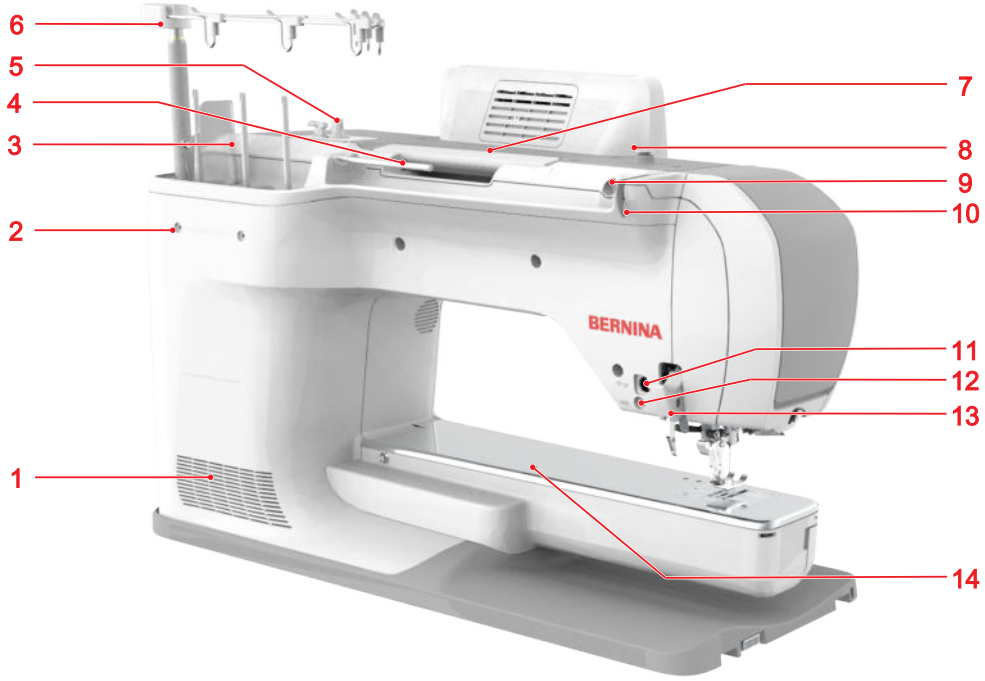
2 Introduction

Right Side



1 Magnetic Holder for Touchscreen Pen **2** Handwheel **3** Air Vents **4** Power Switch **5** Connection for Power Cable **6** USB Port, Type C **7** USB Port, Type A **8** Connection for Foot Control

Back



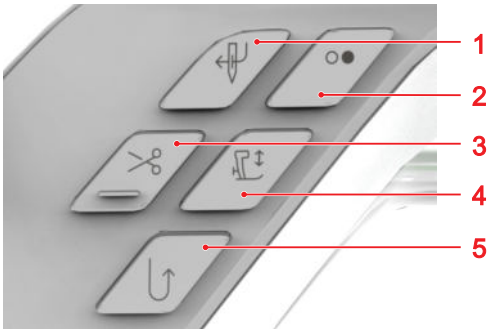
1 Air Vents **2** Connection for Multiple Spool Holder **3** Spool Pin Unit, Vertical **4** Spool Pin, Horizontal **5** Bobbin Winding Unit with Thread Cutter **6** Retractable Thread Guide **7** Carry Handle **8** Thread Guide, Winder **9** Opening for Thread Lubrication Unit **10** Thread Guide, Rear **11** Connection for Accessory **12** BSR Connection **13** BERNINA Dual Feed **14** Connection for Darning Hoop

2 Introduction

Controls

1 External Buttons above the Needle **2** Left Controls **3** Display **4** Right Controls

External Buttons above the Needle



1 Automatic Needle Threader **2** Start/Stop **3** Thread Cutter **4** Presser Foot Up/Down **5** Quick Reverse

Thread Cutter

You can use the **Thread Cutter** button to cut the upper thread and the bobbin thread automatically.

If necessary, the machine is stopped, the needle and presser foot are lowered, the upper thread and lower thread are cut.

TIP

In the Sewing Settings **External Buttons**, you can assign additional functions to the button.

Automatic Needle Threader

You can use the **Automatic Needle Threader** button to thread the needle automatically.

The **Start/Stop** ○● button is deactivated and lights up red. The upper thread is threaded into the needle.

If the needle is in the incorrect position, the needle will first be moved to the correct position.

Start/Stop

You can use the **Start/Stop** ○● button to start or stop the machine.

- Lights up green when the machine is ready.
- Lights up red when the machine is not ready.
- Does not light up when the machine is sewing or embroidering.

Presser Foot Up/Down

You can use the **Presser Foot Up/Down** button to raise or lower the presser foot.

Depending on the starting position, the presser foot is either raised all the way up or lowered to the hover position.

You can define the hover position height in the Settings.

Quick Reverse

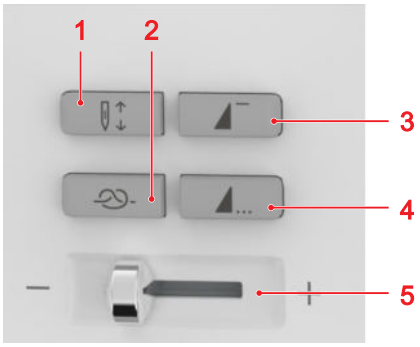
You can use the **Quick Reverse** button to sew in reverse while the button is pressed.

In the Settings, you can program whether the **Reverse** option or the **Backstep** option should be executed.

In the following applications, you can program the length by pressing the **Quick Reverse** button:

- Buttonhole Programs
- Darning Programs
- Tapering Stitches
- Stitch Counter Program
- Stitches with Securing Program

Left Controls



1 Needle Position Up/Down **2** Securing **3** Pattern Begin **4** Pattern End **5** Speed Control

Securing

You can use the **Securing** button to sew a programmable number of securing stitches.

If you press the button before sewing, securing stitches will be sewn at the beginning of the seam.

If you press the button during sewing, securing stitches will be sewn immediately and the machine will stop.

TIP

In the Sewing Settings **External Buttons**, you can assign additional functions to the button.

Needle Position Up/Down

You can use the **Needle Position Up/Down** button to raise or lower the needle.

Depending on the starting position, the needle will be raised or lowered. If the presser foot is raised, the presser foot will first be lowered.

Pattern Begin

You can use the **Pattern Begin** button to return to the beginning of a stitch pattern or a stitch pattern combination.

With some functions, e.g., buttonholes, darning, tapering, the machine starts the pattern at the first segment.

Pattern End

You can use the **Pattern End** button to stop the machine automatically at the end of a stitch pattern or a stitch pattern combination.

If you press the button before sewing, the button is activated and the **Stop** icon is displayed in the stitch preview.

If you press the button during sewing, the machine will stop at the end of the pattern. If the machine is stopped in the middle of a pattern the pattern will complete when sewing is resumed. If **Repeat** × has been set, the machine will stop at the end of the set repeat.

TIP

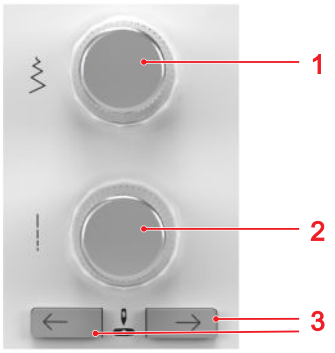
In the Sewing Settings **External Buttons**, you can assign additional functions to the button.

Speed Control

You can use the speed control to regulate the sewing speed.

Limit the maximum speed in Settings for more control while sewing.

Right Controls



1 Upper Multi-function Knob **2** Lower Multi-function Knob **3** Needle Position Left/Right

Upper Multi-function Knob

You can use the Upper Multi-function Knob for setting the Stitch Width and the values of a function.

Lower Multi-function Knob

You can use the Lower Multi-function Knob for setting the Stitch Length and the values of a function.

Needle Position Left/Right
You can use the **Needle Position Left/Right** buttons to move the needle to the left or to the right. The needle position is shown on the sewing screen. Negative values indicate a movement to the left, positive values a move to the right.

2.2 Accessories

Further information and application notes on the supplied and optional accessories can be found under:
www.bernina.com/990#!accessories

Included Accessories

Accessories	Purpose
Dust Cover	To protect the machine from dust and contamination.
BERNINA Accessories Box	To store supplied and optional accessories.
Power Cable	To connect the machine with the power supply.
Foot Control	To start and stop the machine. To control the sewing speed.
Slide-on Table	To increase the sewing surface.
Seam Guide for Slide-on Table	To aide in guiding the fabric along the Slide-on Table.
Knee Lever/Free Hand System (FHS)	For raising and lowering the presser foot free hand.
Retractable Thread Guide	To guide the thread correctly when threading.

2 Introduction

Accessories	Purpose
Touchscreen Pen	For precise operation of the touchscreen.
Spool Cap D12	Secures the thread spool in place and allows it to unwind consistently while sewing.
Spool Cap D27	Secures the thread spool in place and allows it to unwind consistently while sewing.
Spool Cap D43	Secures the thread spool in place and allows it to unwind consistently while sewing.
4× Foam Pad	The foam pad prevents the thread from slipping, tangling or breaking on the spool pin.
Spool Stabilizer	To support large spools on the vertical spool holder. To avoid vibrations from the spool.

Accessories	Purpose
Thread Spool Net	To regulate threads that unwind too quickly from the spool, e.g. nylon, rayon, silk or metallics.
5× Bobbin for B9/ BERNINA Hook	To wind the bobbin thread.
Straight and CutWork Stitch Plate with Sensor	For straight stitch and embroidery projects. For CutWork and CrystalWork projects.
5.5 mm BSR Stitch Plate with Sensor	For sewing with the BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator (BISR).
Height Compen-sation Tool	To level an angled position of the presser foot sole when sewing over thick seams.

Accessories	Purpose
Seam Ripper	To undo seams and to cut buttonholes open.
Right Seam Guide	To align even seam distances.
Needle Assortment	For the most common sewing applications.
Brush	To clean the feed dog and the bobbin area.
Screwdriver, red, slot	To loosen and tighten slotted screws.

Accessories	Purpose
Screwdriver, gray, Torx	To change the needle.
Thread Lubrication Unit	For sewing and embroidering metallic threads.
Sewing Machine Oil	To oil the machine.
USB Stick	To save and transfer data, stitch and embroidery designs and update files.
Sewing Thread Set	For sewing.

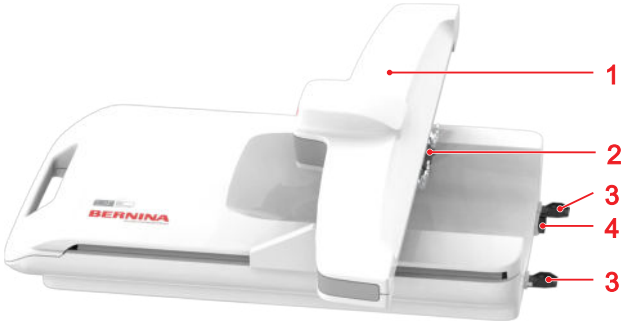
Included Presser Feet

Presser Foot	Purpose
Reverse Pattern Foot #1C	For practical and decorative stitches. To sew forward and in reverse. For materials such as corduroy, denim or wool.
Reverse Pattern Foot #1D	For practical and decorative stitches. To sew forward and in reverse. For materials such as corduroy, denim or wool. Use only with the BERNINA Dual Feed.
Overlock Foot #2A	For visible seams on stretch fabrics. For overlock and neatening seams.
Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A	For automatic buttonholes with a maximum length of 30 mm, with or without cord.
Buttonhole Foot #3C	For the sewing of manual and stitch counted buttonholes, with or without a filler cord. For gathering using thread or elastic thread (smocking).

Presser Foot	Purpose
Zipper Foot #4D	For sewing in zippers, topstitching next to raised seams. For sewing on braids, piping and hook and loop fastener. Use only with the BERNINA Dual Feed.
Blindstitch Foot #5	For sewing blindstitch hems, edgestitching and topstitching on either side of the foot.
Button Sew-On Foot #18	For attaching buttons and hooks.
Open Embroidery Foot #20C	For decorative sewing applications and stitch patterns.
Sideways-Motion Foot #40C	For sewing Sideways Motion patterns and stitches in various directions.

Presser Foot	Purpose
BERNINA Stitch Regulator (BSR) #42	Regulates the stitch length while free-motion quilting, thread painting and free-motion embroidery on all fabrics.

Embroidery Module



1 Embroidery Arm **2** Coupling for Securing the Hoop
3 Guide Rails **4** Connection to the Machine

Included Embroidery Accessories

Accessories	Purpose
Dust Cover	To protect the Embroidery Module from dust and contamination.
Embroidery Foot #26L	For embroidering, darning and free hand quilting.

Accessories	Purpose
Giant Hoop (incl. embroidery template)	To embroider embroidery designs, embroidery design combinations or endless embroidery. Max. Embroidery Area: 305 × 410 mm (12.0 × 16.1 in)
Large Oval Embroidery Hoop (incl. embroidery template)	For embroidering designs and design combinations. Max. Embroidery Area: 145 × 255 mm (5.7 × 10.0 in)
Medium Embroidery Hoop (incl. embroidery template)	For embroidering designs and design combinations. Max. Embroidery Area: 100 × 130 mm (3,9 × 5,1 in)
Small Embroidery Hoop (incl. embroidery template)	To embroider small embroidery designs. For free arm embroidering with closed sewing projects such as sleeves, trouser legs or socks. Max. Embroidery Area: 72 × 50 mm (2.8 × 2.0 in)

Accessories	Purpose
6x Template Holder	To fix the template in the embroidery hoop.
4x Fabric Clamp	For fixing the fabric to the outer frame of the Giant Hoop.
Embroidery Needle Assortment	For embroidering.
Thread Spool Net	To regulate threads that unwind too quickly from the spool, e.g. nylon, rayon, silk or metallics.
High Thread Tension Bobbin Case	Increase the lower thread tension for machine embroidery and free-motion quilting.

Accessories	Purpose
Embroidery Thread Set	For embroidering.

2.3 User Interface Overview

User Interface Operation

Operation with Touch Gestures

The software can be operated with the touch-sensitive screen using touch gestures or the included touch-screen pen.

Gestures with One Finger	Application
Tap	■ Select functions, stitch pattern or embrodery design
Tap and Hold	■ Open context menu in the File Manager and Embroidery Design Overview
Drag	■ Scrolling in menus, windows and bars ■ Draw stitches in the Stitch Designer ■ Move Hoop View
Tap and Hold and Drag	■ Move or delete selected stitches in Combi Mode ■ Move selected layers in Embroidery Mode ■ Delete layers from the layer bar in Embroidery Mode

Gestures with Two Fingers	Application
Move Apart	■ Zoom the preview in, e.g. in the Stitch Designer
Move Together	■ Zoom the preview out, e.g. in the Stitch Designer

Operation with Mouse

You can also operate the user interface with a mouse connected into a USB connection.

- Single Left-click
  A single left-click works in the same way as tapping with a finger throughout the entire user interface. You can click to select elements, menus and windows.
- Left-click and Hold
  By pressing and holding the left mouse button on an embroidery design, you can open the context menu.
  By pressing and holding the left mouse button on a stitch pattern or embroidery design in the file manager, you can display further information about the stitch pattern or embroidery design.
- Right-click and Hold and Move
  By holding down the right mouse button and moving the mouse, you can move the preview in the Embroidery Screen, in the Stitchout and in the Stitch Designer.
- Mouse Wheel
  You can use the mouse wheel to zoom and scroll in the Sewing and Embroidery Screen, in the Stitchout, in the Stitch Designer, in the File Manager and other screens with a scroll bar.

Navigation

To go back step by step to a previous screen use the Navigation Path located on the Navigation Bar. Find Navigation Paths in the Help Center, Settings and File Manager. With the **Back** ← function, you can go back step by step.

Activating/Deactivating Functions

You can switch functions on and off as follows:

- Tap the Switch

  - Green: Function is switched on.
  - White: Function is switched off.
- Tap Icons
  - Blue: Function is switched on.
  - Gray: Function is not available.
  - Yellow Bar: Function or value deviates from the default value.
  - Red: Warning.

Setting Values

You can set values as follows:

- Slider

  Set the value with the slider control or reset the value to the default by tapping the small bullet.
- Plus and Minus Icons

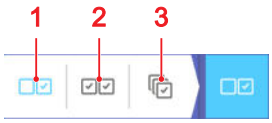
- Multi-function Knobs

  The knob icon that appears solid white identifies which knob modifies the value.

Modified values are marked in yellow. You can reset a modified value to the default by tapping the yellow field.

Selection Options

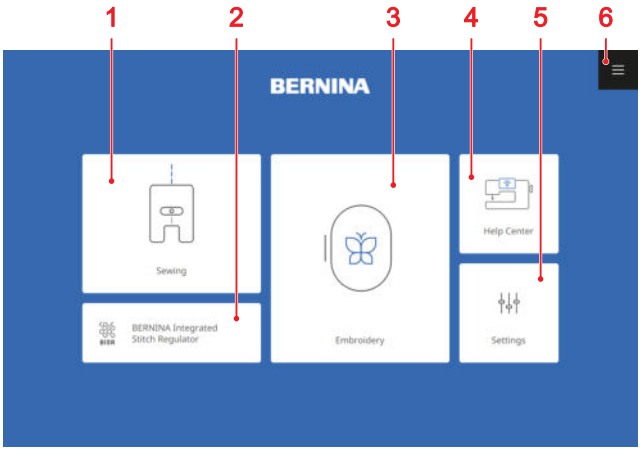
With the **Selection Options** ☐☑ function, you can define whether you want to select an individual object, multiple objects or all objects.



1 Single Selection **2** Multiple Selection **3** Select All

Home Screen

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Home Screen ⌂



1 Sewing **2** BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator **3** Embroidery **4** Help Center **5** Settings **6** Main Menu

Modes

The main modes give you quick access to the most important functions of your machine.

Sewing

In **Sewing** mode, you will find the functions you need for practical and creative sewing. [▸ see page 49]

BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator

In **BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator** mode, you can sew and quilt with the integrated stitch regulation. [▸ see page 72]

Embroidery

In **Embroidery** mode, you will find functions for creative machine embroidery and computerized quilting. [▸ see page 79]

Help Center

In **Help Center** mode, you will find frequently requested instructions and information, the Onboard Manual and Creative Consultant for various sewing, embroidery and quilting techniques. Connect to your device with WiFi connectivity to use the Help Center on an external device. [▸ see page 24]

Settings

In **Settings** mode, you can adjust various functions in sewing and embroidery, carry out simple maintenance operations and update the machine firmware.

Main Menu

The Main Menu provides shortcuts to quickly navigate to the following modes from any screen.

Home Screen

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Home Screen ⌂

With the **Home Screen** ⌂ menu entry, you can return to the Home Screen. [▸ see page 22]

Clear

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Clear CLR

The **Clear** CLR menu entry resets the following settings to the default values:

Sewing Mode

- Stitch Length and Stitch Width of the Selected Stitch
- Needle Position
- Mirroring
- Long Stitch
- Pattern Repeat
- Balance
- Directional Sewing
- Jumbo Stitch
- Stitch Density
- Upper Thread Tension
- Programmed Buttonhole Length
- Darning Program Settings
- Tapering Stitches
- Backstepping
- Stitches with Stitch Counter
- Presser Foot Selection

Embroidery Mode

- Design Position
- Rotation
- Scaling
- Mirroring
- Stitch Density
- Presser Foot Selection
- Shape Designer
- Thread Color Modifications

Quick Help

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Quick Help ?

With the **Quick Help** ? function, you can tap any screen element and receive help on its use. [▸ see page 24]

Lock

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Lock 🔒

With the **Lock** 🔒 function, you can lock the screen and the sewing functions. With the **Lock Sewing Functions** function, the motor will be blocked and the machine cannot be started.

1. To lock the screen, tap **Lock** 🔒.
2. To unlock the screen, swipe up and tap **Unlock** 🔓.

Settings

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Settings

With the **Settings** function, you can open the Settings directly. [▸ see page 44]

Sewing

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Sewing

With the **Sewing** function, you can open sewing mode. [▸ see page 49]

BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator

Main Menu ☰ ▸ BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator

With the **BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator** menu entry, you can open the BISR Mode. [▸ see page 72]

Embroidery

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Embroidery

With the **Embroidery** function, you can open embroidery mode. [▸ see page 79]

Help Center

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Help Center

With the **Help Center** function, you can open the Help Center. [▸ see page 24]

File Management

In the File Manager, you can manage your own stitch patterns and designs in the **Personal Folder** ♡ and **USB Stick** folders. You can create folders and move, copy, rename and delete files and folders.

Renaming a File or Folder

1. Tap the **Fullscreen** icon in the toolbar to display the management options.
2. Tap the **Selection** icon.
3. Tap the desired object.
   ⇨ The object is marked with a check mark.
4. Tap the **Options** ⋮ **Rename** icon.
5. Enter the name and confirm.

Copying or Moving a File or Folder

1. Tap the **Fullscreen** icon in the toolbar to display the management options.
2. Tap the **Selection** icon.
3. Tap the desired objects.
   ⇨ The objects are marked with a check.
4. Tap the **Options** ⋮ ▸ **Copy** or **Options** ⋮ ▸ **Cut** icons.
5. Navigate to the target folder.
6. Tap the **Options** ⋮ ▸ **Paste** icon.
   ⇨ As soon as the process is complete, a message appears.

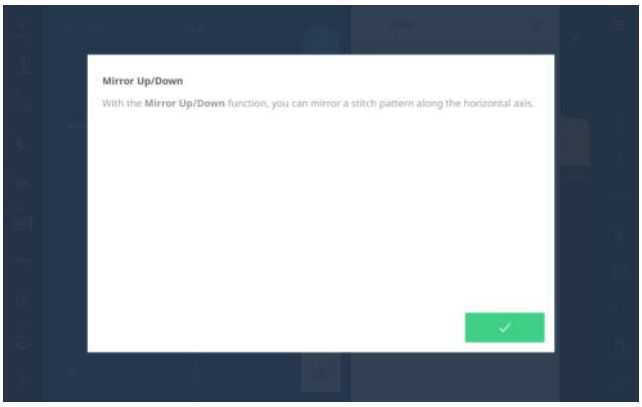
Delete Files or Folder

1. Tap the **Fullscreen** icon in the toolbar to display the management options.
2. Tap the **Selection** icon.
3. Tap the desired objects.
   ⇨ The objects are marked with a check.
4. Tap the **Options** ⋮ ▸ **Delete** icon.
5. Confirm the query.

2.4 Help and Consultant

Quick Help

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Quick Help ⓘ



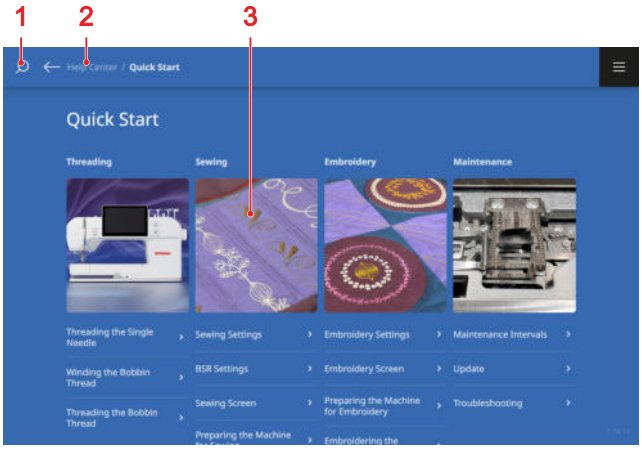
You can use the **Quick Help** ⓘ function to open the Quick Help for many screen elements, such as icons, buttons or entire screen areas.

1. Tap the **Quick Help** ⓘ menu item.
2. Tap the screen element for which help is required.
   ⇨ The Quick Help for the screen element appears.
   ⇨ If there is further information on the screen element in the operating instructions, a link is displayed that calls up the Help Center.

Help Center

Quick Start

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Help Center ▸ Quick Start

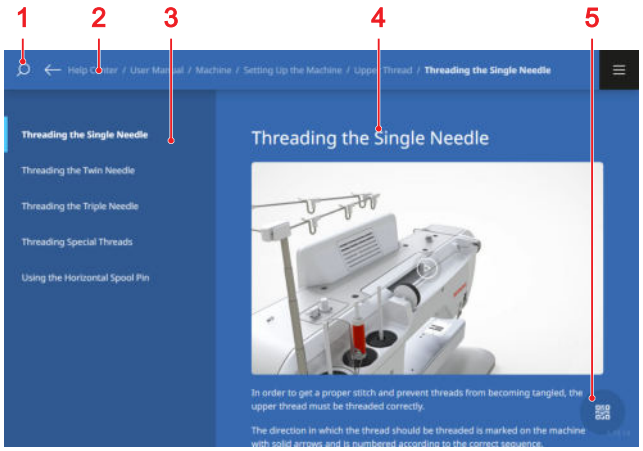


1 Search **2** Navigation Bar **3** Selection of Topics

You can use the **Quick Start** ϟ function to access frequently searched instructions and information.

Instruction Manual

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Help Center ▸ Instruction Manual

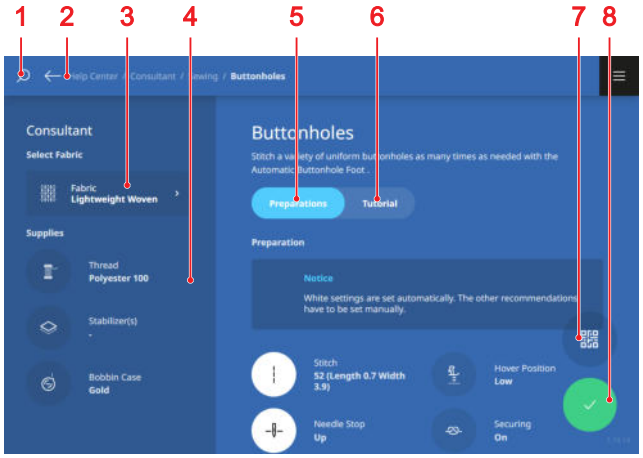


1 Search **2** Navigation Bar **3** Table of Contents
4 Content Area **5** QR Code

You can use the **Instruction Manual** function to access the contents of your machine's user manual. If your tablet is on the same WiFi network as your machine, you can display the content on the tablet by tapping the **QR Code** icon and scanning the QR code.

Consultant

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Help Center ▸ Consultant



1 Search **2** Navigation Bar **3** Fabric Selection
4 Supplies **5** Preparations **6** Tutorial **7** QR Code
8 Apply Settings

You can use the **Consultant** function to obtain recommendations for preparing and setting the machine and corresponding tutorials for various sewing, embroidery and quilting techniques. Settings with a white circle can be applied automatically using **Apply Settings** ✓ icon.

If your tablet is on the same WiFi network as your machine, you can display the content on the tablet by tapping the **QR Code** icon and scanning the QR code on the machine's screen.

3.1 Prior to Machine's First Use

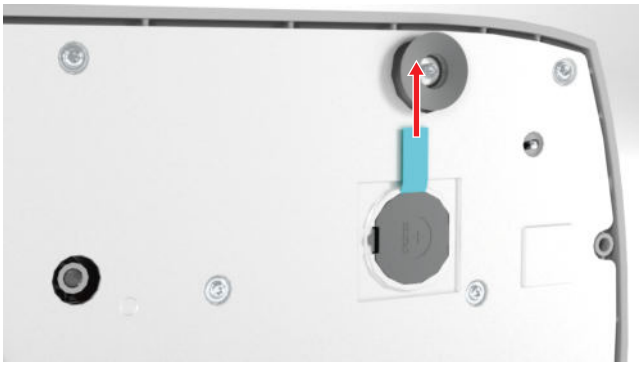
TIP

BERNINA recommends lubricating the hook before using the machine for the first time or after a longer period of non-use. [▸ see page 100]
Lubricating the hook keeps the machine running smoothly and quietly.

Removing the Protective Film on the Battery

Your BERNINA 990 contains a battery, which ensures that the clock continues to run, even if the machine is switched off and disconnected from the power supply. The protective film must be removed before the battery can be used.

1. Carefully set down the machine on its back.
2. Pull the protective film on the battery out of the battery compartment.



3. Set Up the machine.

3.2 Working Area

A stable table with a secure stand is a good prerequisite for optimal sewing results. Ergonomics of the sewing table is important to protect the muscles and joints of the back, shoulder, arms and hands. The recommendation for optimal ergonomics includes matching the table height with the body posture. Avoid remaining in the same position for long periods.
The machine can also be operated when standing.

Correct Sitting Position

With the arms bent (90°), the fingertips can touch the stitch plate in a comfortable sitting position.

3.3 Connecting the Machine and Switching it On

1. Insert the cable into the machine.

2. Insert the power plug of the power cable into the socket.
3. Switch on the machine using the power switch.

3.4 Preparing the Machine for Sewing

For your sewing project, you must prepare and set the machine accordingly.

Prerequisite:

- The machine is switched on.
- The sewing settings have been made. [▸ see page 45]
- The foot control is connected. [▸ see page 27]

1. Attach the Slide-on Table if required. [▸ see page 28]
2. Attach the Knee Lifter. [▸ see page 29]
3. If the Embroidery Module is connected and is not to be removed, move the embroidery hoop to the sewing position. [▸ see page 43]
4. Remove the embroidery hoop. [▸ see page 43]
5. Select Sewing Mode via the main menu or the Home Screen. [▸ see page 22]
   ⇨ The Sewing Screen appears. [▸ see page 49]
6. Use a suitable stitch plate. [▸ see page 30]
7. Use a suitable sewing needle. [▸ see page 33]
8. Attach and select a suitable presser foot. [▸ see page 41]
9. Prepare and edit stitch pattern. [▸ see page 61]
10. Thread a suitable bobbin thread. [▸ see page 39]
11. Thread a suitable upper thread. [▸ see page 34]

TIP

For special sewing techniques and fabrics, the Consultant will recommend a presser foot, stitch plate and needles as well as fabrics and sewing settings. [▶ see page 24]

3.5 Preparing the Machine for Embroidery

For your embroidery project you must prepare and set the machine accordingly.

Prerequisite:

- The machine is switched on.
- The embroidery settings have been made. [▶ see page 47]

1. Select Embroidery Mode via the main menu or the Home Screen. [▶ see page 22]
   ⇨ The Embroidery Screen appears. [▶ see page 79]
2. Remove the Knee Lifter.
3. Insert the Straight Stitch Plate. [▶ see page 30]
4. Insert a suitable embroidery needle. [▶ see page 33]
5. Attach and select a suitable embroidery foot. [▶ see page 41]
6. Attach the Embroidery Module. [▶ see page 42]
7. Attach the suitable hoop. [▶ see page 43]
8. Prepare and edit embroidery designs. [▶ see page 83]
9. Thread a suitable bobbin thread. For a higher bobbin thread tension, use a bobbin case with a high thread tension. [▶ see page 39]
10. Thread a suitable upper thread. [▶ see page 34]

TIP

For special embroidery techniques and fabrics, the Consultant will recommend an embroidery foot, stitch plate and needles as well as fabrics and embroidery settings. [▶ see page 24]

3.6 Foot Control

You can operate the front foot control with the ball of your foot and the rear foot control with your heel. By pressing with the ball of your foot, you can start and stop the machine and control the speed with the amount of force applied to the control. By pressing with your heel, you can raise or lower the needle or execute further functions. You can configure the functions in the Sewing Settings. [▶ see page 46]

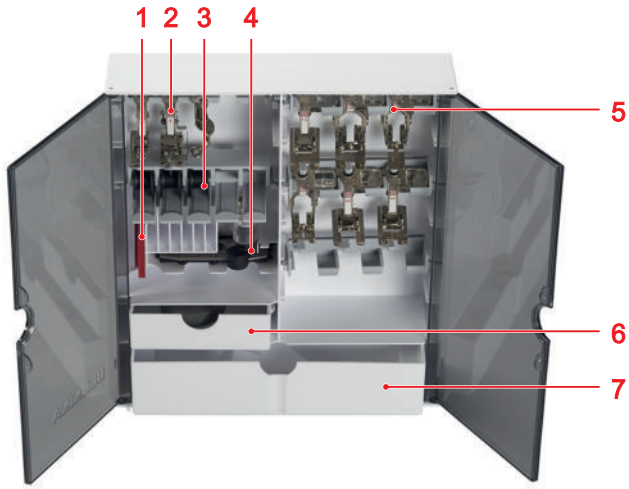
Connecting the Foot Control

1. Unwind the cable of the foot control to the desired length.
2. Insert the plug of the cable into the foot control socket of the machine.

3. Place the Foot Control on the floor in a comfortable position for sewing.
4. If the cable is too long, roll up excess length.

3.7 Storing Accessories

The accessories box provides tidy storage for your accessories.



1 Holder for Needle Sets **2** Holder for Presser Feet without Lens **3** Bobbin Holder with Spring Button **4** Compartment for Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A **5** Holder for Presser Feet with Lens **6** Drawer, Small **7** Drawer, Large

1. Unfold the feet and stand up the accessories box.
2. Open the doors.

3. If necessary, insert the holders into the grooves in the accessories box.

NOTICE

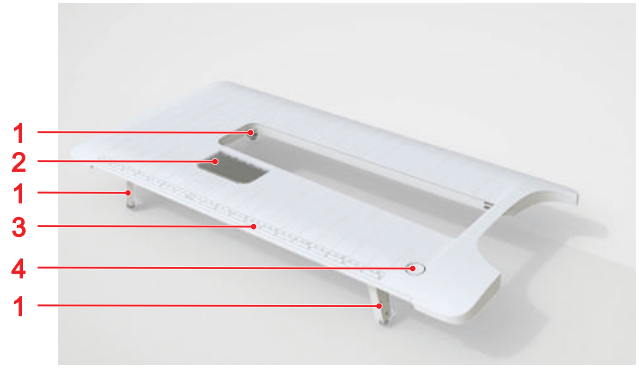
Incorrect storing of the bobbin
Scratched or dirty sensor surfaces on the bobbins can cause malfunctions of the lower thread indicator.

► Always position the bobbins in the bobbin holder with the silver sensor surface to the right.

4. Place your accessories in the appropriate holders and compartments.
5. To remove a bobbin, press the spring button down.
6. Store small parts in the drawers.

3.8 Slide-on Table

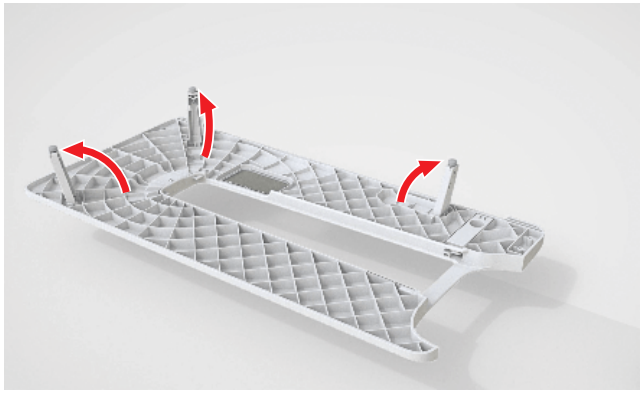
You can use the Slide-on Table to increase the sewing area. This makes it easier to position and work on your sewing project. The viewing window allows for visual access to the bobbin area while changing the bobbin without having to remove the table. The table has a printed ruler in both centimeters and inches to aide in aligning various projects. The zero center is aligned with the center needle position when attached.



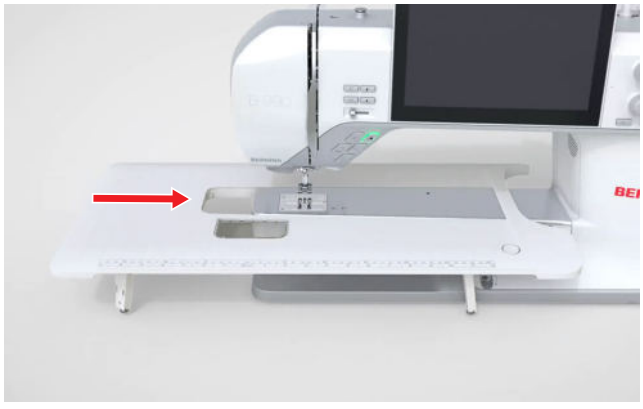
1 Adjustable Leg with Adjusting Screw **2** Viewing Window **3** Ruler **4** Release Button

Attaching the Slide-on Table

1. Raise the needle.
2. Raise the presser foot.
3. Release the adjustable legs on the Slide-on Table. Make sure that the adjusting screws are not turned out too far.



4. Slide the table over the freearm under the needle and foot to the right until it engages on the right side.



5. Fully extend the legs of the table.

6. Adjust the height by turning the screw at the feet. Ensure the table is flat and supported on the surface below without raising it above the freearm.

7. To remove the Slide-on Table, press the release button down and remove the Slide-on Table from right to left under the needle and presser foot.

8. Lock the legs into place for storage.

Using the Seam Guide

The Seam Guide for the Slide-on Table allows you to sew along the guide for unifom seams.

1 Release Button

Prerequisite:

- The Slide-on Table is attached.

1. To attach the Seam Guide, press the release button and engage the Seam Guide from the front to the back on the Slide-on Table.
2. Press the release button down once attached and position in place as desired.
3. To remove the Seam Guide, press the release button and pull the Seam Guide away to the front.

3.9 Knee Lifter / Free Hand System

With the Knee Lifter, you can raise and lower the presser foot without taking your hands away from your sewing project.
If the presser foot is raised, you can also lower the presser foot using the Knee Lifter.

Working with the Knee Lifter offers the following advantages:

- When the presser foot is raised with the Knee Lifter, the feed dog is lowered at the same time and the thread tension is released, enabling you to easily move or remove your sewing project.
- When the presser foot is lowered with the Knee Lifter, the feed dog is raised and, if necessary, the thread tension is activated, enabling you to simply continue sewing.

Using the Knee Lifter

Attaching the Knee Lifter of the Free Hand System

1. Insert the Knee Lifter into the Knee Lifter Connection as far as it will go.
2. Adjust the sitting height so that the Knee Lifter can be comfortably operated with the knee.

TIP

The lateral position of the lever can be adjusted by your local BERNINA dealer if required.

Raising the Presser Foot

1. Push the Knee Lifter to the right and hold it there with your knee.
   ⇨ The presser foot is raised and the feed dog is lowered.
2. Release the Knee Lifter slowly to lower the presser foot.
   ⇨ The presser foot is lowered and the feed dog is raised.

Lower the Presser Foot

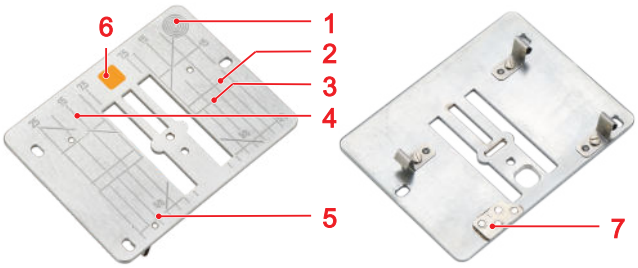
► When the presser foot is raised, push the Knee Lifter all the way to the right and slowly release it.
   ⇨ The presser foot is lowered, the feed dog is raised and the thread tension is activated.

3.10 Stitch Plate

The supplied 9-mm Stitch Plate is suitable for most sewing applications. For specific applications, e.g. PunchWork, special stitch plates are used. The special stitch plates are marked with a color code.

- Without color code: 9 mm Stitch Plate
- Orange: Straight and CutWork Stitch Plate
- Yellow: PunchWork Stitch Plate
- Blue/purple: 5.5 mm BISR Stitch Plate

Vertical lines are engraved on each stitch plate, which you can use as a ruler for guiding the fabric in a straight line. You can use the diagonal lines to align the fabric at a precise 45° angle. You can use the horizontal lines to lay the fabric at the specified distance from the needle.



1 Pressure Point for Release **2** Fabric Placement
3 Needle Position **4** Ruler in cm **5** Ruler in inches
6 Color Code **7** Sensor

Changing the Stitch Plate

Prerequisite:

- The needle and the presser foot are raised.

1. Lock screen and sewing functions.
2. Remove the needle and presser foot.
3. Press the stitch plate down at the pressure point for release on the right until it tips.

4. Remove the stitch plate.
5. Place the openings of the new stitch plate above the corresponding guide pins and press the stitch plate down until it clicks into place.

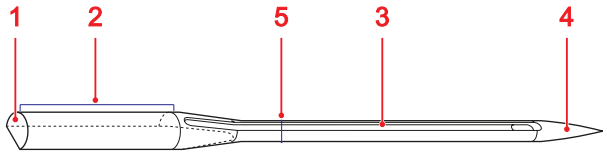
6. Unlock sewing functions and screen.
   ⇨ The machine recognizes the new stitch plate and displays it in the Status Bar.
   ⇨ The machine checks the compatibility of the stitch plate with the attached needle and the selected stitch. If the stitch cannot be sewn with the attached stitch plate, the stitch is shown in red in the stitch preview and the machine will not start.

3.11 Needle

Only use needles from the 130/705 system for your machine. Select a needle thickness that is suitable for the selected fabric: Fine needles for fine fabrics, thick needles for heavy fabrics.

- Needle sizes 70, 75: Lightweight fabrics
- Needle sizes 80, 90: Medium fabrics
- Needle sizes 100, 110 and 120: Heavyweight fabrics

There are different needle types for different sewing projects. You can identify the needle type and needle size by the needle name, e.g. **130/705 H-S/70**:

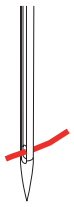


1 705 = Flat Shank **2 130** = Shaft Length **3 H** = Needle Scarf **4 S** = Point Type **5 70** = Needle Size

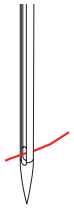
Detailed information on needles and their applications can be found in the BERNINA Needle Brochure.

Needles become worn over time. Needles should be replaced regularly, as a clean stitch can only be made with a sharp tip.

Needle/Thread Combination



The needle/thread combination is correct if the thread is guided exactly into the long groove and through the eye of the needle.



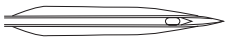
If the thread is too thin for the needle, it will have too much room to move in the long groove and in the eye of the needle. This can result in the thread breaking or skipping stitches.

If the thread is too thick for the needle, it will be difficult to guide it through the eye of the needle and it may rub along the edge of the long groove. This can result in the thread breaking and sticking in the needle.

Needle Overview

Needle	Purpose
Universal Needle 130/705 H 60/8 – 120/19 ☒ With a slightly rounded point.	For woven fabrics (light, medium, heavy-weight), knitwear, leather, vinyl, jeans/ denim. For natural and synthetic fabrics. For general sewing, sewing on buttons and buttonholes, zippers, hems and topstitching, decorative sewing, embroidery, patchwork, quilting.
Stretch Needle 130/705 H-S 75/11 – 90/14 With a medium ball point.	For knitwear (jersey, tricot, knit and stretch material). For general sewing, sewing on buttons and buttonholes, zippers, hems and topstitching, decorative sewing, embroidery.
Jersey/ Embroidery Needle 130/705 H SUK 80/12 With a medium ball point.	For woven fabrics (light, medium, heavy-weight), knitwear, vinyl. For general sewing, sewing on buttons and buttonholes, zippers, hems and topstitching, decorative sewing, embroidery.
Jeans Needle 130/705 H-J 80/12 – 110/18 With a slim sharp point.	Woven fabrics (light, medium, heavy-weight), leather, jeans/ denim. For general sewing, sewing on buttons and buttonholes, zippers, hems and topstitching, decorative sewing, embroidery, patchwork, quilting.
Leather Needle 130/705 H LR 90/14, 100/16 With cutting tip.	For leather, imitation leather and similar materials. For zippers, hems and topstitching, materials that tend to stick.

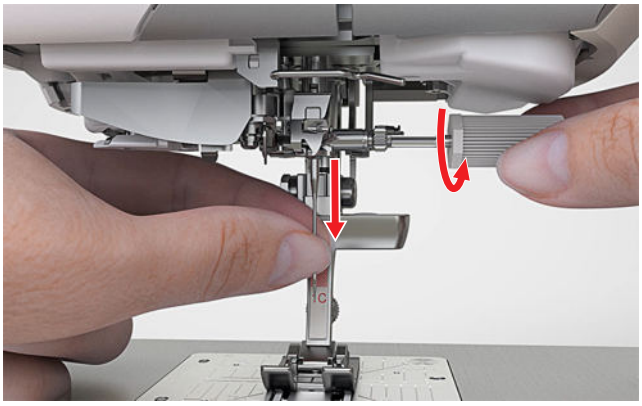
Needle	Purpose
Sharp Microtex Needle 130/705 H-M 60/8 – 110/18 With a very slim sharp point.	For woven fabrics (light, medium, heavy), plastics, materials that are difficult to glide such as silk, microfiber fabrics, vinyl, coated materials. For general sewing, sewing on buttons and buttonholes, zips, hems and topstitching and decorative sewing. For straight stitches when topstitching edges.
Quilting Needle 130/705 H-Q 75/11 – 90/14 With a very slim, slightly rounded point.	For woven fabrics (light, medium and heavy-weight). Decorative sewing, patchwork, quilting. For stitching/topstitching tasks, such as quilting and patchwork.
Embroidery Needle 130/705 H-E 75/11 – 90/14 With a light ball point and a particularly wide eye and wide groove.	For woven fabrics (light, medium, heavy-weight), knitwear. For thicker threads. For general sewing, sewing on buttons and buttonholes, zippers, hems and topstitching, decorative sewing, embroidery.
Fine Fabrics Needle 130/705 H SES 70/10 – 90/14 With a light ball point.	For fine, delicate materials, such as velvet. For general sewing, sewing on buttons and buttonholes, zippers, hems and topstitching, decorative sewing, embroidery, patchwork, quilting.
Metafil Needle 130/705 H METAFIL 80/12 With medium ball point and long eye (2 mm).	For woven fabrics (light, medium, heavy-weight), knitwear. For sewing with special effects and fancy threads, especially metallic threads. For embroidery with metallic thread. For hems and topstitching, decorative sewing and embroidery.

Needle	Purpose
Topstitch Needle 130/705 H-N 80/12 – 100/16 With medium ball point and long eye (2 mm).	For woven fabrics (light, medium and heavy-weight). For hems and topstitching, decorative sewing and embroidery. For decorative and quilting work with several sewing threads and also for embroidery.
Felting needle PUNCH With small barbs.	For woven fabrics (light, medium, heavy-weight), jeans/denim. For felting a variety of yarns and threads into base fabrics.
Hemstitch Needle 130/705 H WING 100/16, 120/20  With a "wing" on each side of the needle.	For woven fabrics (light, medium and heavy-weight). For special effects in decorative sewing and embroidery with hemstitching.
Universal Twin Needle 130/705 H ZWI 70-100 Needle distance: 1.0/ 1.6/ 2.0/ 2.5/ 3.0/ 4.0/ 6.0/ 8.0	For visible hems in stretch fabrics, pintucks, decorative sewing.
Stretch Twin Needle 130/705 H-S ZWI 75 Needle distance: 2.5/ 4.0	For visible hems in stretch fabrics, pintucks, decorative sewing.

Needle	Purpose
Hemstitch Twin Needle 130/705 H ZWIHO 100 ☒ Needle distance: 2.5	For special effects with hemstitch embroidery.
Universal Triple Needle 130/705 H DRI 80 ☒ Needle distance: 3.0	For visible hems in stretch fabrics, decorative sewing.

Changing the Needle

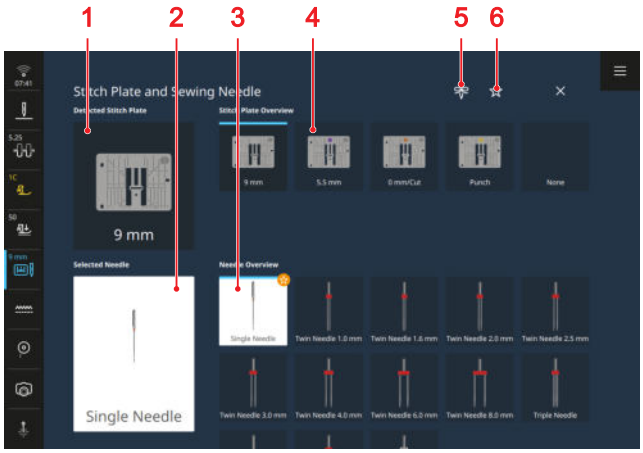
1. Raise the needle.
2. Lock screen and sewing functions.
3. Loosen the screw on the needle using the gray Torx Screwdriver and pull the needle out in a downward direction.



4. Insert and push the new needle with the flat side to the back as far up as it will go into the needle holder and hold it in place.
5. Tighten the screw.
6. Unlock sewing functions and screen.
7. In the Status Bar, tap **Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle** and select the fitted needle in the **Needle Overview** section. [▸ see page 33]

Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle

Sewing ▸ Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle



1 Detected Stitch Plate **2** Selected Needle **3** Needle Overview **4** Stitch Plate Overview **5** Needle Minder **6** View Recommended

The attached Stitch Plate is automatically recognized and shown in the Status Bar and in the **Detected Stitch Plate** section.

The stitch plates and needles compatible with the machine are displayed in the **Stitch Plate Overview** and **Needle Overview** sections.

Recommended stitch plates and needles are shown with the **Recommended** ☆ icon.

In order to verify the compatibility of the stitch plate, presser foot and needle, you must select the attached needle in the **Needle Overview** section. The selected needle is shown in the **Selected Needle** section and in the Status Bar. If the selected needle can no longer be used with the stitch plate or the presser foot, an error message is dsiplyed.

Recommended

With the **Recommended** ☆ function, you can filter the overview by recommended stitch plates and needles.

Needle Minder

With the **Needle Minder** function you can note the needle type and needle size of the attached needle. If you have forgotten which needle is attached, you can look it up at any time.

Needle Position

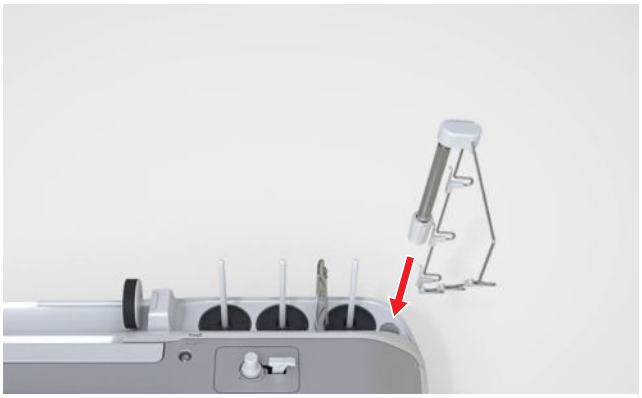
You can adjust the position of the needle in various ways.

- Button **Needle Position Up/Down** : Raise or lower the needle.
- Buttons **Needle Position Left/Right** : Move the needle five positions to the left or to the right of the center.
- Status icon **Needle Stop** : Modify the needle position when the machine is stopped.

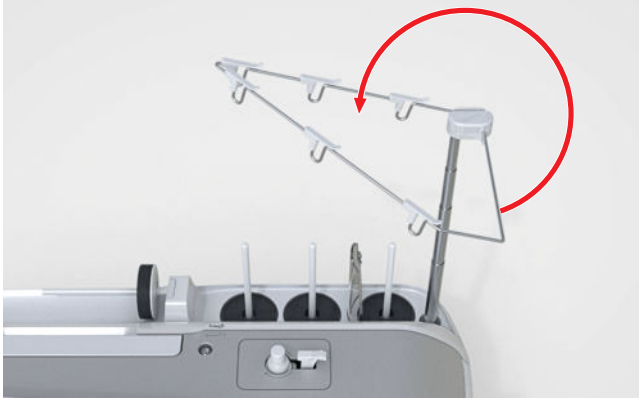
3.12 Attaching the Retractable Thread Guide

BERNINA recommends using the two left vertical spool pins for sewing and stitching in conjunction with the retractable thread guide. The retractable thread guide ensures a clean unwinding of the thread from the spools.

1. Insert the retractable thread guide into the opening provided and press it down firmly until it sits securely.



2. Flip over the guide and engage it in the groove. Align the thread guide in such a way that the three rear eyelets lie exactly above the three vertical spool pins.



3. Pull the thread guide up as far as it will go. While doing so, rotate the rod slightly so that the locking cams engage.

3.13 Upper Thread

The quality, thickness and material of the thread must be suitable for the selected fabric. BERNINA recommends purchasing high-quality threads to achieve optimum sewing results.

- Cotton threads are particularly suitable for sewing decorative projects on cotton fabric, such as quilts. As cotton threads are not particularly tear-resistant, they can also be used for basted seams that are later undone. They should not, however, be used for seams that need to be particularly hard-wearing.
- Mercerized cotton threads have a slight sheen that remains even after washing.
- Polyester threads have a high tensile strength and are particularly colorfast. Polyester threads are more flexible and are recommended where a strong and elastic seam is required.
- Rayon/viscose threads are characterized by their bright sheen. Rayon threads are suitable for decorative stitches and create a more beautiful effect.

Threading the Single Needle

In order to get a proper stitch and prevent threads from becoming tangled, the upper thread must be threaded correctly.

The direction in which the thread should be threaded is marked on the machine with solid arrows and is numbered according to the correct sequence.

Prerequisite:

- The retractable thread guide is attached. [▸ see page 34]

- A foam pad is attached to each of the vertical spool pins.

1. Raise the presser foot so that the thread tension discs are open and the thread can slide easily between them.
2. Raise the needle so that the thread can be easily inserted into the thread take-up lever.
3. Lock screen and sewing functions.
4. Place the spool on the center vertical spool pin.
5. Pull the thread upward and through the two thread guides lying vertically above it in the thread guide.

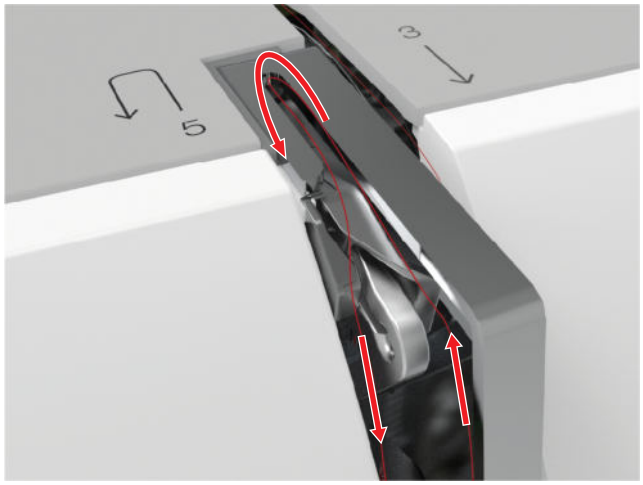
6. Guide the thread through the thread eyelet from right to left.

7. Hold the thread with your right hand and, with your left hand, pull the thread taut under and through the thread guide to the front of the machine.

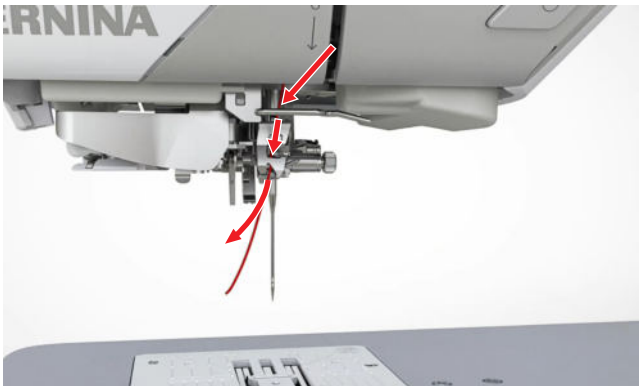
8. Guide the thread on the right downward past the thread tension disc.

9. Guide the lower thread upward around the thread take-up lever cover.

10. Guide the thread through the thread take-up lever and guide it downward. Make sure that the thread is guided under the left side panel.



11. Guide the thread behind the two thread guides in the needle area.



NOTICE

Damage to the Automatic Needle Threader or the Needle

Thin needles can break when using the automatic needle threader.

The threading hook of the automatic needle threader can be damaged.

- ► Only use the automatic needle threader with needles of size 70 and above.
- ► Always thread size 60 needles by hand.

12. Guide the thread from back to front around the thread cutter and trim the thread.

13. Unlock sewing functions and screen.

14. Press the **Automatic Needle Threader** button.

⇨ The thread is threaded into the needle.

Notes on the Automatic Needle Threader

- The Automatic Needle Threader is only suitable for threading a single needle. Always thread twin needles and triple needles by hand.
- The Automatic Needle Threader is suitable for needles of size 70 and above. Thread thinner needles by hand.
- The Automatic Needle Threader is not compatible with the following presser feet. If you are using one of these presser feet, thread the needle by hand.
  - Punch Tool #45
  - Walking Foot #50
  - Leather Roller Foot #55
  - Adjustable Ruler Foot #72
  - Binder Attachment #85
  - Ruffler #86
  - Foot for Cut 'n' Sew Attachment #90

Threading the Twin Needle

To thread a twin needle, thread both threads one after the other according to the instructions for the single needle. Start with the left needle. [▸ see page 34]

Note the following differences:

Prerequisite:

- A foam pad is attached to each of the vertical spool pins.

1. Place the spool for the right needle on the center spool pin and the spool for the left needle on the left spool pin.

2. Guide both upper threads up to the thread tension disc in the same way as threading the single needle.

3. At the thread tension disc, guide the thread for the left needle down the left and the thread for the right needle down the right of the thread tension disc.

4. Guide the threads up to the needle in the same way as threading the single needle.

5. Thread both needles by hand.

Threading the Triple Needle

To thread a triple needle, thread the three threads one after the other according to the instructions for the single needle. Start with the left needle. [▶ see page 34]

Note the following differences:

Prerequisite:

- A foam pad is attached to each of the vertical spool pins.

1. Place the spool for the left needle on the left spool pin, the spool for the center needle on the center spool pin and the spool for the right needle on the right spool pin.
2. Guide the threads up to the needle in the same way as threading the single needle.
3. At the thread tension disc, guide the thread for the left needle down to the left and the threads for the right and center needle down to the right of the thread tension disc.

4. Guide the threads up to the needle in the same way as threading the single needle.
5. Thread all needles by hand.

Threading Special Threads

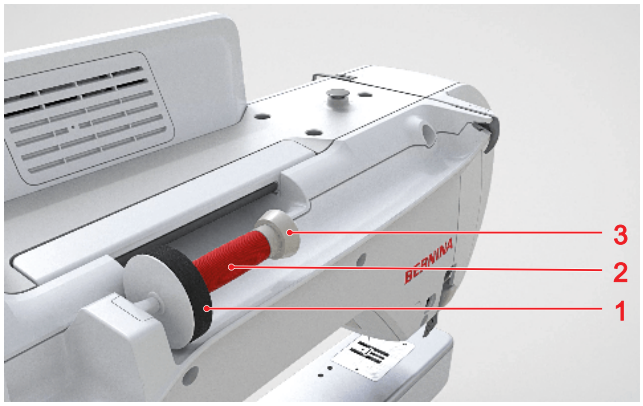
Special threads such as loosely twined threads and metallic threads can be difficult to thread and use. The Thread Lubrication Unit and the special silicone fluid prevent delicate threads from tearing or breaking and making them easier to use.

1. Insert the Thread Lubrication Unit in the opening provided and moisten the felt surfaces with a little silicone fluid.
2. Insert the thread between the felt surfaces of the Thread Lubrication Unit.

3. Guide the thread to the needle in the same way as threading the single needle. [▶ see page 34]
4. Thread the needle by hand.

Using the Horizontal Spool Pin

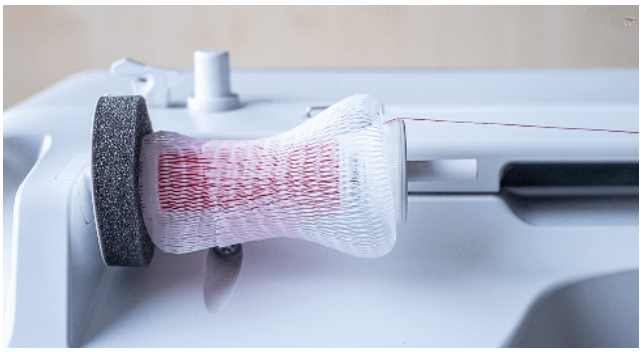
On the horizontal spool pin, a foam pad and a spool cap ensure that the thread is unwound properly. The foam pad prevents the spool from rotating too quickly. The spool cap ensures that the spool pin is held in place and the thread is unwound from the spool without becoming tangled. Spool caps are available in different sizes.



1 Foam Pad **2** Thread Spool **3** Spool Cap

1. Place the foam pad on the spool pin.
2. Place the thread spool on the spool pin.
3. Select a spool cap with the same diameter as the spool and place it on the spool pin. The spool should not rotate. The thread should unwind properly.

4. For slippery threads put a spool net over the spool as an additional measure.



5. Guide the thread directly to the rear thread guide and continue threading. [▸ see page 34]

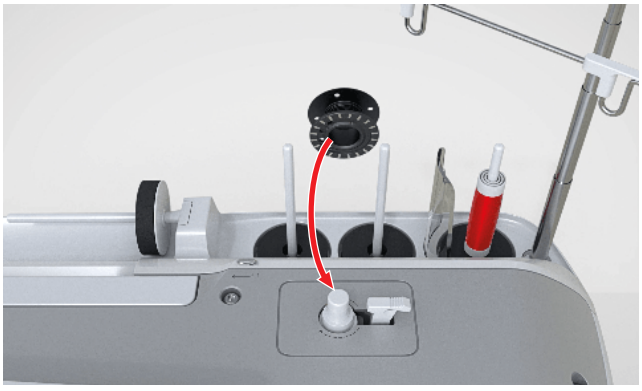
3.14 Bobbin Thread

For general sewing, we recommend using the same thread for the upper thread and the lower thread. Consult the Creative Consultant for thread recommendations with various applications and fabrics.

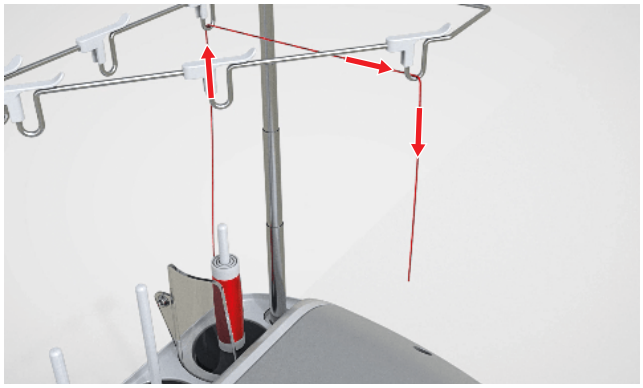
Bobbin Winding

The direction in which the bobbin thread should be spooled is indicated on the machine with broken lines and numbered accordingly.

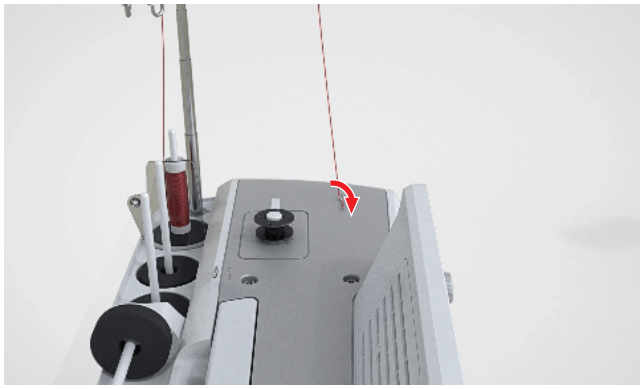
1. Place an empty bobbin on the bobbin winder so that the silver sensor surface is facing downward.



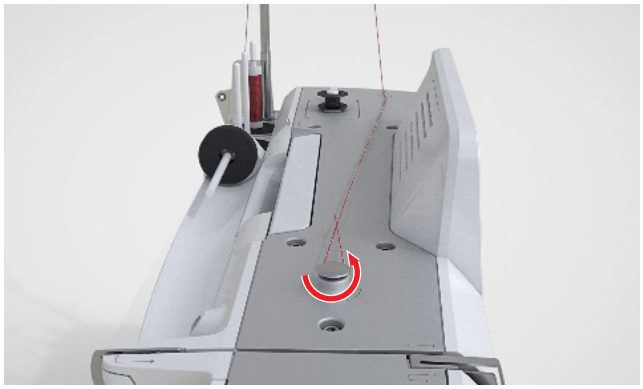
2. Place the spool on the right vertical spool pin.
3. Pull the thread upward and insert it from back to front in the two thread guide eyelets directly above.



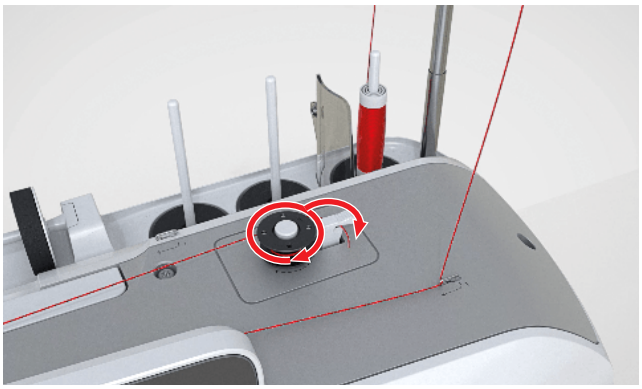
4. Guide the thread through the thread eyelet from right to left.



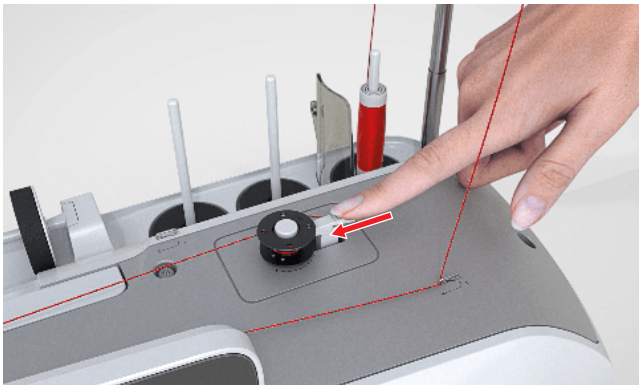
5. Guide the thread around the bobbin winder pretension in the direction of the arrow.



6. Wind the thread 2 – 3 times around the bobbin in the direction of the arrow and cut it using the thread cutter on the engaging lever.



7. Push the engaging lever toward the bobbin.



⇨ As the bobbin starts to wind, the speed can be adjusted on the screen.

⇨ The winding indicator is displayed in the Status Bar.

⇨ The winding will stop automatically when the bobbin is full.

8. To stop before the bobbin is full, simply engage the lever to the right to pause.
9. Remove the bobbin and cut the thread using the thread cutter.

Threading the Bobbin Thread

1. Raise the needle.
2. Raise the presser foot.
3. Lock screen and sewing functions.
4. Open the bobbin cover.
5. Press the latch on the right of the bobbin case and remove the bobbin case.

6. Remove the bobbin from the bobbin case.
7. Insert the new bobbin so that the silver sensor surface lies inside the bobbin case.

8. Guide the thread through the slot to the left.

9. Pull the thread through under the spring and under the two thread guides.

10. When inserting the bobbin case, hold the bobbin case so that the wire of the thread guide points upward.
11. Insert the bobbin case. Press the left side of the bobbin case until the bobbin case engages.

12. Pull the thread over the thread cutter and cut.

13. Close the bobbin cover.

3.15 Presser Foot

Raising/Lowering the Presser Foot

The presser foot is automatically lowered at the start of sewing.

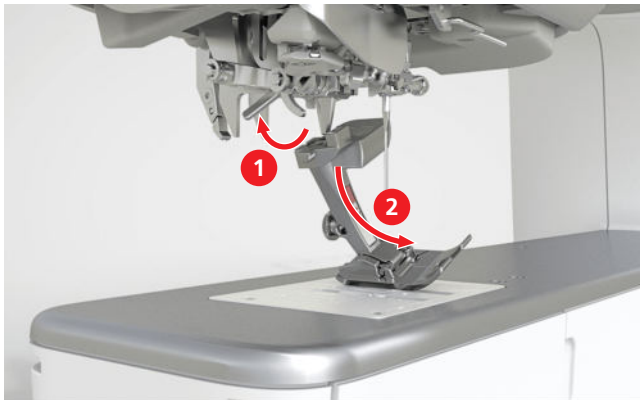
- ▶ Press the **Presser Foot Up/Down** button.
  - ⇨ Depending on the starting position, the presser foot is either raised or lowered to the hover position.

TIP

If the presser foot is raised, you can also lower the presser foot using the Knee Lifter.

Changing the Presser Foot

1. Raise the needle.
2. Raise the presser foot.
3. Lock screen and sewing functions.
4. Press the clamping lever up and pull the presser foot downward to the side.



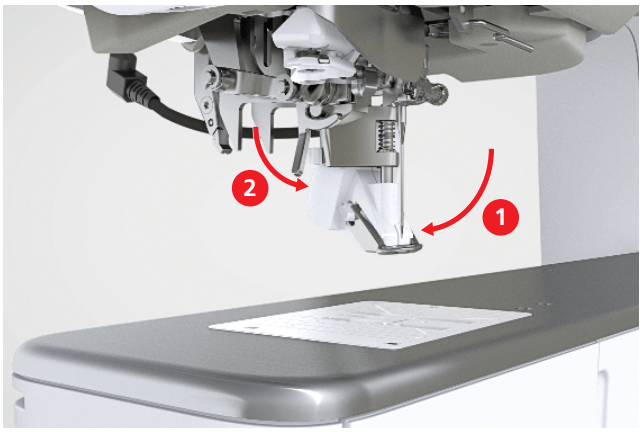
5. Guide the new presser foot into the holder from below and press the clamping lever down.
6. Unlock sewing functions and screen.
7. Tap the **Presser Foot** icon and select in the **Presser Foot Overview** the attached presser foot. [▸ see page 41]

Attach the BERNINA Stitch Regulator (BSR)

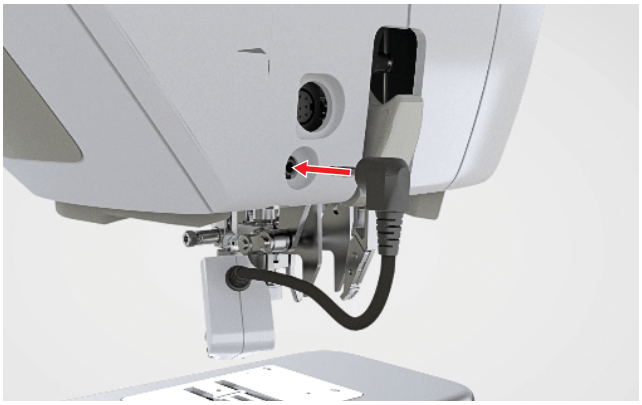
Prerequisite:

- ■ The screen and sewing functions are locked.

1. Attach the BSR Presser Foot.



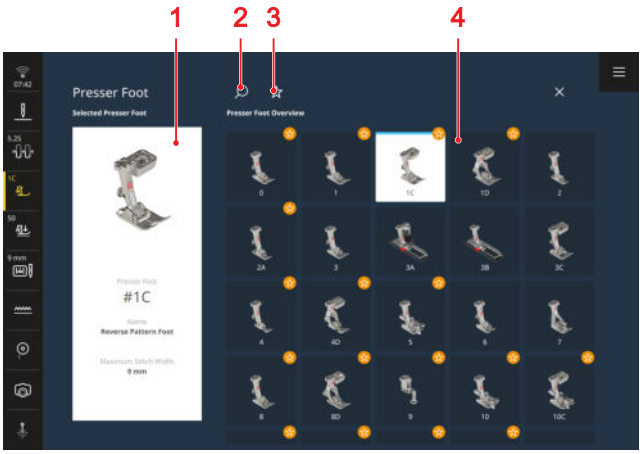
2. Insert the cable of the presser foot into the BSR connection.



3. Unlock sewing functions and screen.
   ⇨ The **BSR Mode** function is switched on and the BSR Settings are displayed.

Presser Foot Selection

Sewing ▸ Presser Foot



1 Selected Presser Foot **2** Search **3** Recommended
4 Presser Foot Overview

Presser Foot Selection in the Status Bar recommends the appropriate Presser Foot based on the currently selected stitch pattern or embroidery design.

The presser feet compatible with the machine are displayed in the **Presser Foot Overview** section.

Recommended presser feet are marked with the **Recommended** ☆ icon.

In order for the machine to check the compatibility of the stitch, presser foot, needle and stitch plate, you must select the attached presser foot in the **Presser Foot Overview** section. The selected presser foot is shown in the **Selected Presser Foot** section and in the Status Bar.

If the stitch pattern or the embroidery design is not compatible with the selected presser foot, this can lead to collisions - an error message will appear, the stitch in the stitch preview is shown in red and the machine does not start.

Search

With the **Search** ⌕ function, you can search for the attached presser foot by entering the presser foot number.

Recommended

With the **Recommended** ☆ function, you can filter the overview by recommended presser feet.

Presser Foot Pressure

Sewing ▸ Presser Foot Pressure

The presser foot pressure has a default setting for working with medium fabrics. When working with thick fabrics, a reduced presser foot pressure enables the fabric to be moved more easily beneath the presser foot. When working with thin fabrics, a higher presser foot pressure prevents the fabric from slipping easily.

We recommend testing the setting before you start. If the fabric moves with some resistance, you can reduce the presser foot pressure. If the fabric slips easily beneath the presser foot, you can increase the presser foot pressure.

Help on finding the optimum presser foot pressure for various fabric types and sewing techniques can be found in Consultant in the Help Center. [▸ see page 24]

3.16 Fabric Feed

Feed Dog

The feed dog moves the fabric under the presser foot. The feed dog can be lowered for applications in which the fabric is to be guided freely.

In sewing mode, you can lower and raise the feed dog manually using the **Feed Dog** icon in the Status Bar. In embroidery, BISR and BSR mode, the feed dog is lowered automatically.

Dual Feed

The BERNINA Dual Feed feeds the upper fabric while the feed dog controls the bottom layer. This ensures a more even feed for many applications, including:

- Sewing seams and zippers
- Managing difficult fabrics such as: velvet, satins
- Matching pattern repeats, stripes and checks
- Knits and Fleece
- Patchwork: Accurate piecing, quilting and binding

Note: The BERNINA Dual Feed can only be used with presser feet with the designation D.

Switching On/Off the BERNINA Dual Feed

Engaging the BERNINA Dual Feed

1. Raise the presser foot.
2. Attach a D presser foot.
3. Push the dual feed down until it engages.

Disengaging the BERNINA Dual Feed

1. Raise the presser foot.
2. Pull the dual feed downward and let it slide backward and up.

3.17 Embroidery Module

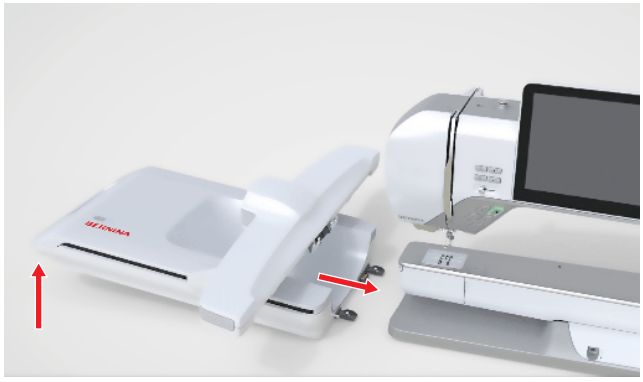
Connecting and Removing the Embroidery Module

Connecting the Embroidery Module

Prerequisite:

- The work area is large enough and has sufficient load-bearing capacity for the machine and the embroidery module.
- There is enough space for the embroidery arm to move freely.

1. Lift the embroidery module on the left side.
2. Push and lower the embroidery module carefully from left to right into the embroidery module connection of the machine.



NOTICE

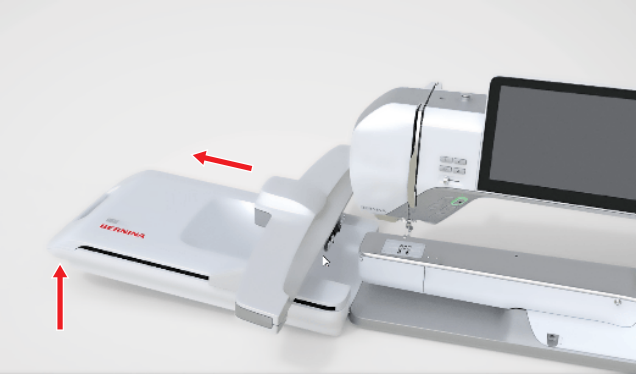
Lifting or moving the machine when the Embroidery Module is connected

Damage to the embroidery module connection and machine.

► Before lifting or moving the machine, detach the embroidery module.

Removing the Embroidery Module

► Lift the embroidery module on the left side and carefully pull it to the left.



Preparing the Embroidery Hoop

Prepare the embroidery hoop according to the hoop instructions. You can download the instructions for embroidery hoops at www.bernina.com.

Attaching and Removing the Hoop

Attaching the Hoop

1 Attaching Mechanism **2** Hoop

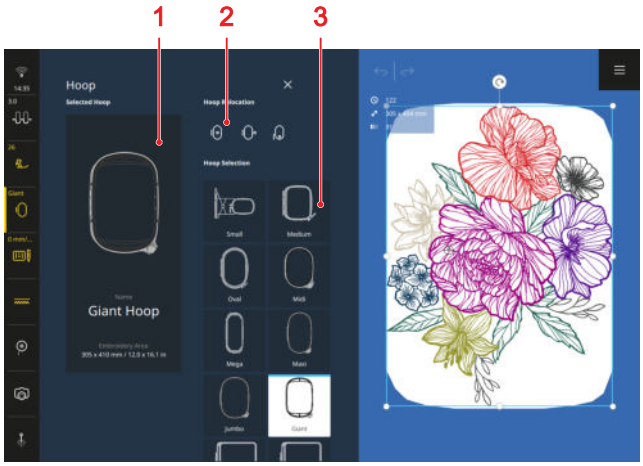
1. Raise the needle.
2. Raise the presser foot.
3. Hold the hoop with the right side of the fabric up with the attaching mechanism to the left.
4. Position the hoop below the presser foot.
5. Squeeze both attaching mechanisms of the hoop towards each other.
6. Position the embroidery hoop above the bracket of the embroidery arm.
7. Press the hoop down until it clicks in position.
8. Release the attaching mechanism.
9. Select the embroidery hoop on the machine. [▸ see page 43]
10. Before using the embroidery hoop for the first time or if the needle position and the center of the embroidery hoop are not aligned, calibrate the embroidery hoop on the machine. [▸ see page 48]

Removing the Embroidery Hoop

1. Squeeze both attaching mechanisms of the hoop towards each other.
2. Remove the hoop.

Hoop Overview

Embroidery ▸ Hoop



1 Selected Hoop **2** Hoop Relocation **3** Hoop Selection

Selected Hoop

The attached hoop is automatically recognized and shown against a dark background in the Status Bar and in the **Selected Hoop** section.

If no embroidery hoop has been attached, an embroidery hoop matching the size of the embroidery design is preselected in the **Hoop Selection** section. The selected hoop is shown against a light background.

Hoop Relocation

In the **Hoop Relocation** area, you can move the attached hoop to certain positions.

- **Centered** : For easier threading of the needle.
- **Sewing Position** : For sewing without having to remove the embroidery module. If a hoop is attached, you will be prompted to remove the hoop.
- **At the Rear** : To easily access the bobbin area.

Hoop Selection

The hoops compatible with the machine are displayed in the **Hoop Selection** section.

To prepare the embroidery design, you can select a suitable embroidery hoop before attaching the hoop.

3.18 Basic Settings

Welcome Message

Settings ► Personal ► Welcome Message

With the **Welcome Message** setting, you can enter a text to be displayed when the machine is switched on.

Background Color

Settings ► Personal ► Background Color

With the **Background Color** setting, you can select a color scheme for your screen. The background, icons and menu adapt to the color scheme.

Language

Settings ► Personal ► Language

With the **Language** setting, you can set the language of the user interface.

My Dealer Information

Settings ► Personal ► My Dealer Information

With the **My Dealer Information** setting, you can enter the address of your BERNINA dealer for quick reference at any time.

Machine Name

Settings ► Machine ► Information ► Identification ► Machine Name

With the setting **Machine Name** you can enter the name under which the machine is displayed in a WiFi network.

Data Usage

Settings ► Machine ► Information ► Data Usage

With the setting **Data Usage** you can agree or object to the use of anonymized usage data by BERNINA for product improvement.

Monitoring Functions

Settings ► Machine ► Monitoring Functions

The machine has monitoring sensors, which issue a warning if the upper thread or lower thread is broken or has run out. With the **Monitoring Functions** setting, you can switch the Upper Thread Indicator and the Bobbin Thread Indicator on or off.

Sound

Settings ► Machine ► Sound

With the **Sound** setting, you can turn all signal sounds on and off and adjust their volume. If all signal sounds are switched on, you can select various signal sounds for different functions such as **Stitch Selection** , **Functions and Icons** and **Stitch Regulation** , and switch individual acoustic signals on and off.

Display Brightness

Settings ► Machine ► Display and Lighting ► Display

With the **Display Brightness** setting, you can adjust the brightness of the display.

Lighting

Settings ► Machine ► Display and Lighting ► Lighting

With the settings **Free Arm** and **Needle Area** you can switch the sewing light above the free arm and the needle area on and off independently of each other and adjust the brightness of the sewing lights.

Date and Time

Settings ► Machine ► Date, Time and Alarm

With the **Date and Time** setting, you can select the time format and set the date and time manually or automatically.

Alarm

Settings ► Machine ► Date, Time and Alarm

With the **Alarm** setting, you can switch on a reminder and set the following information:

- **Alarm Time**
- **Sound**
- **Alarm Message**

WiFi Connection

Settings ► Machine ► WiFi Connection

You can connect the machine to a WiFi network. This allows you to transfer embroidery designs from the BERNINA Embroidery Software onto the machine, to track the progress of the stitching on the BERNINA Stitchout App or display content from the Help Center on a tablet.

With the **WiFi Connection** setting, you can switch the WiFi connection on and off. The machine indicates the network to which it is connected.

All available networks are displayed in the **Available Networks** list. You can connect the machine to any available network. In the case of protected networks, you must sign in with a password.

Once you have set up the WiFi connection once, you can switch the WiFi connection on and off in the Status Bar.

3.19 Sewing Settings

Upper Thread Tension

Settings ► Sewing ► Upper Thread Tension

The upper thread tension is set optimally at the BERNINA factory. Mettler Metrosene/Serlon thread size 100/2 is used for the upper and bobbin thread.

If you use different types of sewing threads, the upper thread tension may vary. You can override the default setting based on thread and fabric you are using in the Upper Thread Tension in the Sewing Settings. This modification is made to all sewing patterns and kept until changed again in the Settings, even after a machine restart.

The higher the upper thread tension is set, the tighter the upper thread is tensioned, and the bobbin thread is pulled deeper into the fabric. The lower the setting the lower the upper thread is tensioned, and the bobbin thread is pulled less deeply into the fabric.

TIP

If the sewing test shows that the upper thread tension is not optimal for a stitch pattern, you can modify the upper thread tension for the selected stitch pattern using the **Upper Thread Tension** function in the Status Bar.

Sewing Speed

Settings ► Sewing ► Sewing Speed

The sewing speed is specified in stitches per minute. The maximum sewing speed is 1200 stitches per minute.

With the **Sewing Speed** function, you can limit the maximum sewing speed. The setting is saved when the machine is switched off.

Securing Stitches

Settings ► Sewing ► Securing Stitches

With the **Securing Stitches** function, you can set whether securing stitches should be sewn automatically upon starting sewing.

Presser Foot Hover Position

Settings ► Sewing ► Presser Foot Hover Position

With the **Presser Foot Hover Position** function, you can set how high the presser foot is raised when the machine stops with the needle position down. The following options are available:

- **Low**: The presser foot remains lowered.
- **Medium**: The presser foot is raised to a medium height.
- **High**: The presser foot is raised.

External Buttons

Settings ► Sewing ► External Buttons

With the **External Buttons** function, you can program additional functions for the following buttons:

- **Pattern End**
- **Securing**
- **Presser Foot Up/Down**
- **Thread Cutter**
- **Quick Reverse**

Pattern End

Settings ► Sewing ► External Buttons ► Pattern End

With the **Pattern End** function, you can set which functions are carried out when the **Pattern End** button is pressed. The following functions are available:

Securing

With the **Securing** function, you can switch the sewing of securing stitches on and off.

Securing Stitches
When the **Securing** function is switched on, you can use the **Securing Stitches** function, to select how securing stitches are sewn. The following functions are available:
- **Secure in Place**: Securing Stitches in Place.
- **Running Stitches**: Running Stitches.

Running Stitches
If you have selected the **Running Stitches** setting, you can set the count of securing stitches.

Cut Upper and Lower Thread
With the **Cut Upper and Lower Thread** function, you can switch the thread cut on and off.

Raise Presser Foot
With the **Raise Presser Foot** function, you can switch the raising of the presser foot on and off.
You can combine the **Securing** , **Cut Upper and Lower Thread** and **Raise Presser Foot** functions.

Securing

Settings ► Sewing ► External Buttons ► Securing

With the **Securing** function, you can set which function is carried out when the **Securing** button is pressed. The following functions are available:
- **Secure in Place**: Securing Stitches in Place.
- **Running Stitches**: Running Stitches.

If you have selected the **Running Stitches** setting, you can set the count of securing stitches.

Presser Foot Up/Down

Settings ► Sewing ► External Buttons ► Presser Foot Up/Down

With the **Presser Foot Up/Down** function, you can set the height to which the presser foot is raised when the **Presser Foot Up/Down** button is pressed. Depending on the material thickness, you can raise the presser foot to 0 – 7 mm.

Thread Cutter

Settings ► Sewing ► External Buttons ► Thread Cutter

With the **Thread Cutter** function, you can determine whether securing stitches are sewn when the **Thread Cutter** button is pressed. The following functions are available:

Securing
With the **Securing** function, you can switch the sewing of securing stitches on and off.

Securing Stitches
When the **Securing** function is switched on, you can use the **Securing Stitches** function, to select how securing stitches are sewn. The following functions are available:
- **Secure in Place**: Securing Stitches in Place.
- **Running Stitches**: Running Stitches.

Running Stitches
If you have selected the **Running Stitches** setting, you can set the count of securing stitches.

Quick Reverse

Settings ► Sewing ► External Buttons ► Quick Reverse

With the **Quick Reverse** function, you can set how the machine sews in reverse when the **Quick Reverse** button is pressed. The following functions are available:
- **Reverse**: Machine sews backward.
- **Backstep**: The machine sews the stitch pattern backwards stitch by stitch according to the stitches sewn. This setting is particularly suitable for decorative stitches.

Foot Control

Settings ► Sewing ► Foot Control

The default setting **Needle Up/Down** is set for the back kick on the foot control. You can switch the standard function off and on or switch on and set a combination of the following functions:

Securing
With the **Securing** function, you can switch the sewing of securing stitches on and off.

Securing Stitches
When the **Securing** function is switched on, you can use the **Securing Stitches** function, to select how securing stitches are sewn. The following functions are available:

- **Secure in Place**: Securing Stitches in Place.
- **Running Stitches**: Running Stitches.

Running Stitches
If you have selected the **Running Stitches** setting, you can set the count of securing stitches.

Cut Upper and Lower Thread
With the **Cut Upper and Lower Thread** function, you can switch the thread cut on and off.

Raise Presser Foot
With the **Raise Presser Foot** function, you can switch the raising of the presser foot on and off.

Buttonhole Foot Calibration

Settings ► Sewing ► Buttonhole Foot Calibration

The Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A is calibrated to the machine and they should always be used together. A new buttonhole foot must be calibrated with the machine in the sewing settings before its first use.

Prerequisite:

- The needle is not threaded.

1. Open the **Buttonhole Foot Calibration** setting.
2. Attach the Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A.
3. Push the **Start/Stop** button.
   ⇨ The machine moves the buttonhole foot with slide forward and backward and displays successful calibration.

3.20 Embroidery Settings

Upper Thread Tension

Settings ► Embroidery ► Upper Thread Tension

The upper thread tension is set optimally at the BERNINA factory. Mettler Metrosene/Serlon thread size 100/2 is used for the upper and bobbin thread.
If you use different types of sewing threads, the upper thread tension may vary. You can override the default setting in the Embroidery Settings. This modification is made to all embroidery designs and kept until changed again in the Settings, even after a machine restart.

The higher the upper thread tension is set, the tighter the upper thread is tensioned, and the bobbin thread is pulled deeper into the fabric. The lower the setting the lower the upper thread is tensioned, and the bobbin thread is pulled less deeply into the fabric.

TIP

If the embroidery test shows that the upper thread tension is not optimal for an embroidery design, you can modify the upper thread tension for the selected embroidery design using the **Upper Thread Tension** function in the Status Bar.
For a higher bobbin thread tension, use a bobbin case with a high thread tension (HTTBC).

Embroidery Speed

Settings ► Embroidery ► Embroidery Speed

The embroidery speed is specified in stitches per minute. The maximum embroidery speed is 1000 stitches per minute.
With the **Embroidery Speed** setting, you can limit the maximum embroidery speed. The setting is saved when the machine is switched off.

TIP

You can also modify the embroidery speed during stitching using the foot control or the slide speed control. You can switch on the maximum embroidery speed for the current embroidery design while embroidering using the function **High Speed** .

Design Position

Settings ► Embroidery ► Design Position

With the **Design Position** setting, you can set the standard positioning of the embroidery design in the hoop.
Embroidery designs can be positioned either in the center of the hoop (default) or at the saved position. The saved position corresponds either to the position of the embroidery design when saved in your Personal Folder or to the position saved in BERNINA Embroidery Software. The setting is saved when the machine is switched off.

Calibrating the Hoop

Settings ► Embroidery ► Hoop Calibration

Hoops must be calibrated when new and after every machine firmware update.
With the **Hoop Calibration** function, you can calibrate all hoops.

1. Hoop the fabric with non-woven material.
2. Place the template in the inner hoop onto the fabric.
3. Attach the hoop.
   ⇨ The machine recognizes the attached embroidery hoop and displays it in the Status Bar.
4. Open the **Hoop Calibration** setting.
5. Switch on the **Camera** and **Laser** functions.
   ⇨ The laser indicates the exact position of the needle.
6. If the needle is not positioned exactly at the center of the template, center the needle using the arrow buttons.
7. Confirm the hoop calibration.

The setting is saved when the machine is switched off.
With the **Reset Calibration** function, you can delete an exisiting calibration.

Cut and Secure

Settings ► Embroidery ► Cut and Secure

Quilt Settings

With the **Quilt Settings** function, you can switch on and off special quilt settings for thread cutting and securing.
Quilt Settings:

- Quilt Securing Stitches.
- Thread Cut Disabled.
- Thread Away Disabled.

Thread Cut After Start

If the **Thread Cut After Start** function is switched on, the machine stops after a few stitches and you can cut the thread end by hand.

Securing

With the **Securing** function, you can switch the sewing of securing stitches on and off.

Securing Stitches

When the **Securing** function is switched on, you can use the **Securing Stitches** function, to select how securing stitches are sewn. The following functions are available:

- **Secure in Place**: Securing Stitches in Place.
- **Running Stitches**: Running Stitches.

Secure at Beginning

With the **Secure at Beginning** function, you can switch the sewing of securing stitches at the beginning of the embrodery design on and off.
If an embroidery design has programmed securing stitches, the programmed securing stitches are sewn.

Secure at End

With the **Secure at End** function, you can switch the securing stitches at the end of the embroidery design.
If an embroidery design has programmed securing stitches, the programmed securing stitches are sewn.

Unit of Measurement

Settings ► Embroidery ► Unit of Measurement

With the **Unit of Measurement** function, you can set the preferred measurement, either mm or inches. The embroidery size is shown in the selected measurement unit. The setting is saved when the machine is switched off.

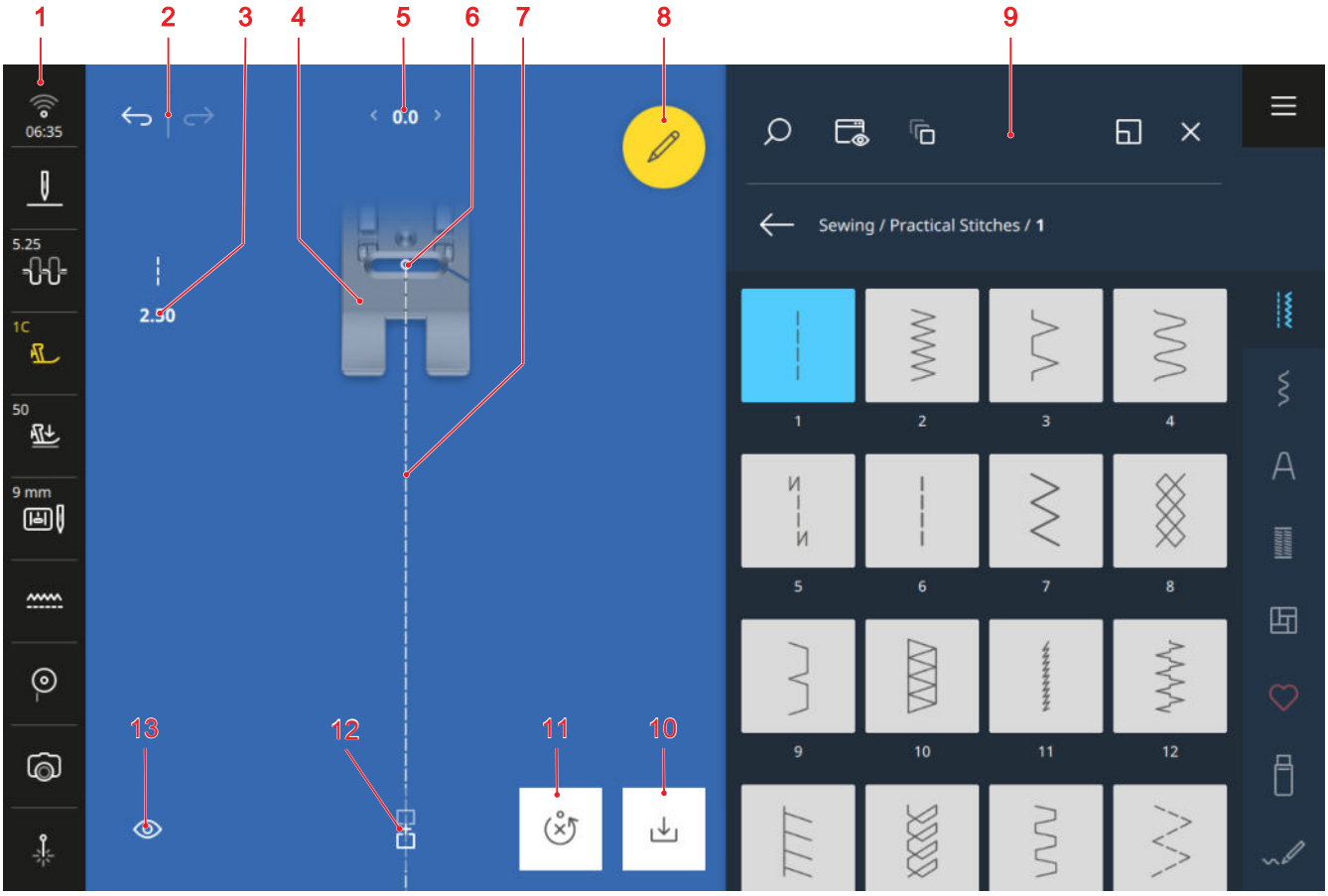
SPI (Customizable Quilt Designs)

Settings ► Embroidery ► SPI (Customizable Quilt Designs)

With the **SPI (Customizable Quilt Designs)** setting, you can set the stitch length for Customizable Quilt Designs in stitches per inch (SPI).

4 Sewing Screen

Main Menu ▸ Sewing



1 Status Bar **2** Undo/Redo **3** Stitch Length **4** Presser Foot Preview **5** Stitch Width **6** Needle Position **7** Stitch Preview **8** Edit **9** File Manager **10** Save **11** Reset **12** Combi Mode **13** View

Undo
With the **Undo** function, you can undo the most recent actions.

Redo
With the **Redo** function, you can redo undone actions.

Stitch Length
With the **Stitch Length** function, you can adjust the length of the current stitch. [▸ see page 61]

Presser Foot Preview
A preview of the recommended or selected presser foot is displayed in the presser foot preview.

Stitch Width
With the **Stitch Width** function, you can adjust the width of the current stitch. [▸ see page 61]

Edit
With the **Edit** function, you can open the stitch pattern editing functions. [▸ see page 61]

Needle Position
If the needle has been moved to the left or right, the value of the needle position is displayed. You can move the needle position back to the middle position by tapping the icon **Needle Position** .

Stitch Preview
The Stitch Preview shows a preview of the current stitch or stitch pattern combination, along with the selected presser foot. In Combi Mode, you can select and move the individual stitches in the stitch preview.

Save
With the **Save** function, you can save a modified stitch pattern as a new stitch or with new default settings. [▸ see page 70]

Reset
With the **Reset** icon you can reset the saved settings of the loaded stitch to the factory default. [▶ see page 70]
The function is only displayed if you have loaded a stitch pattern with new default settings.

Combi Mode
With the **Combi Mode** icon you can switch the Combi Mode on and off. [▶ see page 68]

View
With the **View** function, you can adjust the view on the Sewing Screen.

- **Rotate** : Rotate the view by 90°, e.g. to make it easier to design texts.
- **Presser Foot On/Off** : Show and hide the presser foot.
- **Grid On/Off** : Show and hide the grid.
- **Zoom In/Zoom Out** : Zoom the view in or out.
- **Zoom Factor**: Reset the view to the default.

4.1 Status Bar

The Status Bar displays the state of various functions. Some functions can be set directly with the respective status, e.g. the needle position, the feed dog or the laser. For other functions, you can open the settings with the status, e.g. the upper thread tension or the presser foot pressure.
The color of the icon shows the current state of the function.

- White: Default setting
- Blue: Active setting
- Yellow: Modified setting
- Red: Warning

WiFi, Time and Alarm
The **WiFi** icon displays the WiFi connectivity, the current time and alarm if active.
By tapping the icon, you open the settings for WiFi, Time and the Alarm function. In the Settings, you can switch the WiFi connection on or off or set up the WiFi connection. [▶ see page 45]
You can also set a reminder. [▶ see page 44]

Needle Stop
The **Needle Stop** icon shows the needle position when the machine is stopped.

- : Needle Stop Up.
- : Needle Stop Down.

You can set the needle position to stop up or down by toggling the icon.

Upper Thread Tension
The **Upper Thread Tension** icon shows the recommended upper thread tension for the selected stitch.
You can modify the upper thread tension for the selected stitch by tapping the **Upper Thread Tension** icon. [▶ see page 45]

Presser Foot
The **Presser Foot** icon shows the recommended or selected presser foot.
You can open presser foot selection by tapping the icon. In the presser foot selection, you can select the attached presser foot and display details about the presser foot. [▶ see page 41]

Presser Foot Pressure
The **Presser Foot Pressure** icon shows the presser foot pressure.
You can open and change the presser foot selection by tapping the **Presser Foot Pressure** icon. [▶ see page 41]

Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle
The **Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle** status shows the selected needle and the attached stitch plate. The attached stitch plate is automatically recognized.
You can open the needle overview and select the attached needle by tapping the icon. [▶ see page 33]

Feed Dog
The **Feed Dog** status shows the position of the feed dog.

- **Feed Dog** (white): Feed Dog is up.
- **Feed Dog** (yellow): Feed Dog is down.

You can lower and raise the feed dog by tapping the icon.

Bobbin Thread
The **Bobbin Thread** status shows the fill capacity of the lower thread bobbin.

- White: **Good**
- Yellow: **Low or Empty**

You can open the Bobbin Thread Status by tapping the **Bobbin Thread** icon. In the setting, the bobbin fill capacity is shown and you can visualize the animation and step-by-step instructions to insert the Bobbin Case.

TIP

Toggle the light on/off to make it easier to insert the Bobbin Case when the Slide-on Table is attached.

Camera

The **Camera** icon shows the status of the camera.

- White: Camera off.
- Yellow: Camera on.
- Red: Camera not available.

You can switch the camera on and off for a live image of the sewing area by tapping the icon.

Laser

The **Laser** icon shows the status of the laser.

- White: Laser off.
- Yellow: Laser on.

By tapping the icon, you can switch the laser on and off.

The laser indicates the next stitch point in sewing mode and the exact needle position in embroidery mode. Depending on the presser foot and needle position, the entry point may be concealed by the presser foot. To avoid the deflection of the laser with transparent presser feet, you can lower the presser foot before the sewing start, e.g. with the Knee Lifter.

4.2 File Manager

In the File Manager, you can load and manage stitch patterns. The File Manager is opened when you tap a stitch patttern category, the tabs **Personal Folder** and **USB Stick** in the Quick Access Bar.

1 Toolbar **2** Navigation Bar **3** Quick Access Bar **4** Selection Area

Toolbar

In the toolbar, you will find functions for searching for files, adjusting the view and managing your own files in your Personal Folder and on a USB stick.

Search

With the **Search** function, you can search for stitch patterns by stitch number.

Selection

With the **Selection** function, you can select folders or files that you wish to manage using a function from the **Options** menu.

The **Selection** function is only available for the **Personal Folder** and **USB Stick** folders.

Options

With the **Options** menu, you can manage the selected file(s) or folder(s) using the **Selection** function.

- **Rename**: Renaming a File or Folder [▶ see page 23]
- **Cut**: Cut File(s) or Folder(s). [▶ see page 23]
- **Copy**: Copy File(s) or Folder(s). [▶ see page 23]
- **Paste**: Paste cut or copied File(s) or Folder(s). [▶ see page 23]
- **New Folder**: Create New Folder.
- **Information**: Show preview and further information on the stitch pattern.
- **Select All**: Select all displayed File(s) and Folder(s).
- **Delete**: Delete File(s) or Folder(s). [▶ see page 23]

The **Options** menu is only available for objects in the **Personal Folder** and **USB Stick** folders.

View

With the **View** function, you can switch the view in the selection area between grid and list view. In the grid view, you can choose between large and small icons.

History

With the **History** function, you can display and choose the most recently sewn stitch patterns. The History is retained after restarting the machine.

USB Stick

With the **USB Stick** function, you can switch between your Personal Folder and the USB Stick in the selection area.

This function is only available if a USB stick is inserted.

Fullscreen
With the **Fullscreen** function, you can expand the File Manager to fill the entire screen and show additional functions.

Navigation Bar

The Navigation Bar shows the path to the selected stitch pattern. With the **Back** function, you can go back step by step.

Quick Access Bar

You can use the Quick Access Bar to directly access the categorized stitch folders, Personal Folder and USB as well as the Stitch Designer.

Practical Stitches
In the **Practical Stitches** folder, you will find all practical stitches. [▶ see page 53]

Decorative Stitches
In the **Decorative Stitches** folder, you will find all decorative stitches collated into folders by categories. [▶ see page 56]

Alphabets
In the **Alphabets** folder, you will find all sewing alphabets. [▶ see page 57]

Buttonholes
In the **Buttonholes** folder, you will find all buttonholes, eyelets and the Button Sew-on Program. [▶ see page 57]

Quilting Stitches
In the **Quilting Stitches** folder, you will find all quilt stitches. [▶ see page 59]

Personal Folder
In the folder **Personal Folder** , you can save and load your own stitch pattern. You can organize the stitch patterns in folders.

USB Stick
In the **USB Stick** folder, you can save or load your own stitch patterns on a USB stick. You can organize the stitch patterns in folders.

Stitch Designer
With the **Stitch Designer** icon, you can open the **Stitch Designer** function and modify existing stitch patterns or design your own stitch pattern. [▶ see page 74]

Selection Area

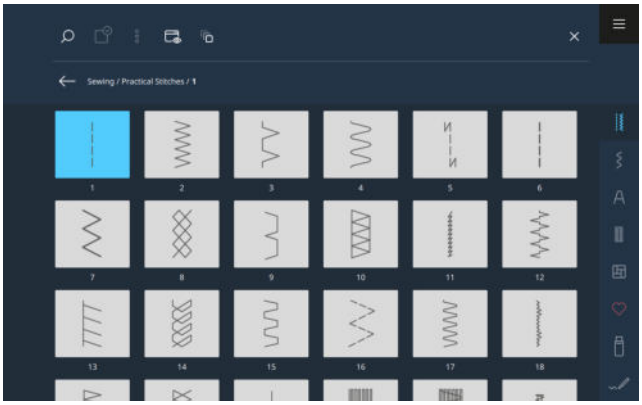
In the Selection Area, you can navigate through the folders and load a stitch pattern. Each stitch pattern is displayed with a preview image. Stitch pattern combinations are also marked.

If you press and hold a stitch pattern or stitch pattern combination, a preview of the stitch pattern or the entire combination and further information is displayed. If you tap the icon **Load** in the preview, the stitch pattern or combination is loaded.

5 Stitch Overview

5.1 Practical Stitches

Sewing ▸ Practical Stitches



Stitch patterns	Stitch number	Name	Purpose
	1	Straight Stitch	For joining seams, for topstitching and basting.
	2	Zigzag	For finishing, sewing knit seams, sewing on lace inserts and elastic bands.
	3	Vari-Overlock	For finishing edges, sewing together and finishing knit fabrics.
	4	Running Stitch	For darning and reinforcing fabric edges or attaching lace or elastic tape.
	5	Securing Program	For automatic securing at the start of the seam with forward and reverse stitches.
	6	Triple Straight Stitch	For reinforced seams on heavy fabrics, topstitching and decorative effects.
	7	Triple Zigzag	For durable seams on strong fabrics, visible hems and decorative seams.
	8	Honeycomb Stitch	For visible and decorative seams on knits and wovens.
	9	Blind Stitch	For blind hems on most fabric types and for shell edging on soft jerseys and fine fabric.
	10	Double Overlock	For sewing together and finishing knit fabrics.
	11	Superstretch Stitch	For very stretchy open seams.

5 Stitch Overview

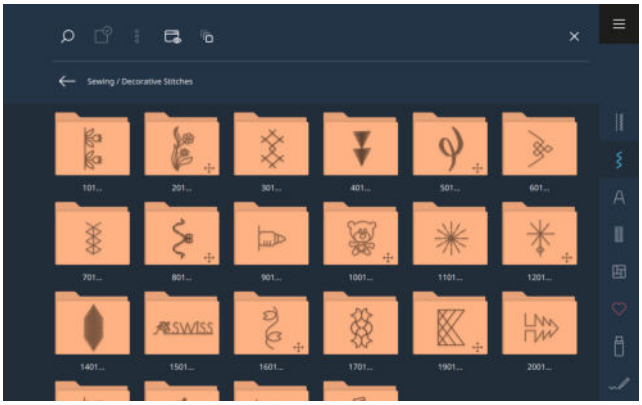
Stitch patterns	Stitch number	Name	Purpose
	12	Gathering Stitch	For gathering with heavier threads and for flat joining seams on medium-weight fabrics.
	13	Stretch Overlock	For sewing together and finishing knit fabrics as well as for flat joining seams.
	14	Tricot Stitch	For visible hems and seams in lingerie and sweaters and for mending tricot fabric.
	15	Universal Stitch	For flat joining seams, visible hems and decorative seams in heavy fabrics such as felt and leather and for attaching elastic tape.
	16	Stitched Zigzag	For finishing and reinforcing fabric edges, for sewing on elastic tape and for decorative seams.
	17	Lycra Stitch	For flat joining seams, visible hems on lycra fabric and for stitching over seams in undergarments.
	18	Stretch Stitch	For stretchy seams and hems in woven and knit fabrics.
	19	Reinforced Overlock	For overlock seams or flat joining seams on medium-weight knit fabrics and toweling.
	20	Knit Overlock	For stretchy seams and hems in woven and knit fabrics.
	21	Basting Stitch	For tacking seams, hems and for quilting projects.
	22	Simple Darning Program	For automatic darning in fine to heavy fabrics.
	23	Reinforced Darning Program	For automatic darning in heavy materials.
	24	Bartack Program	For reinforcing pocket openings, buttonholes and sewing belt loops.
	25	Bartack Program	For reinforcing pocket openings and securing seam ends.
	26	Large Fly Stitch	For reinforcing pocket openings, zippers and slits in medium-weight to heavy fabrics.
	27	Small Fly Stitch	For reinforcing pocket openings, zippers and slits in fine to medium-weight fabrics.

5 Stitch Overview

Stitch patterns	Stitch number	Name	Purpose
	29	Narrow Blind Stitch	For blind hems and shell edging in fine and soft fabrics.
	31	Triple Straight Stitch with Long Stitch	For durable seams in heavy fabrics, e.g. visible and decorative seams.
	32	Single Straight Stitch	As a connecting stitch in a combination of one straight stitch.
	33	Three Single Straight Stitches	As connecting stitches in a combination of three individual straight stitches.
	34	Darning Stitch	For darning.
	35	Open Overlock Stitch	For sewing together and finishing knit fabrics with a reinforced edge.
	36	Overlock	For medium-weight knit fabrics.
	37	Reinforced Overlock Stitch	For sewing together and finishing knit fabrics.
	38	Chain Stitch	For decorative and reinforcing stitches on most woven fabrics.
	39	Cover Stitch Effect	To sew decorative seams and hems in heavy knits and woven fabrics.
	40	Cover Stitch Effect	To sew decorative seams and hems in heavy knits and woven fabrics.
	41	Open Overlock Stitch	For sewing together and finishing knit fabrics with a reinforced edge.
	42	Cover Stitch Effect	To sew decorative seams and hems in heavy knits and woven fabrics.

5.2 Decorative Stitches

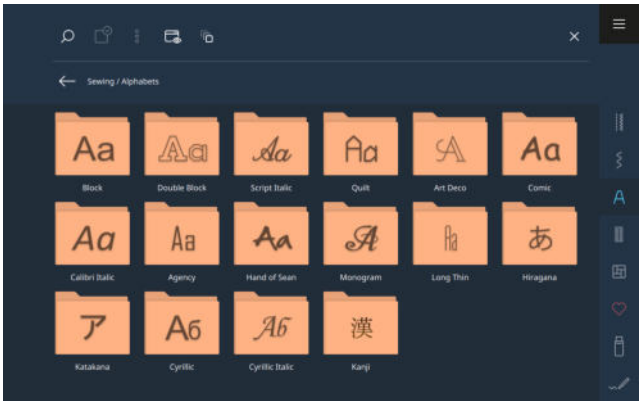
Sewing ▸ Decorative Stitches



Category	Name
100	Nature
200	Nature Sideways Motion
300	Cross Stitches
400	Satin
500	Satin Sideways Motion
600	Geometric
700	Heirloom
800	Heirloom Sideways Motion
900	Children
1000	Children Sideways Motion
1100	Special
1200	Filigree
1400	Tapering
1500	Banner
1600	Quilt Stitches Sideways Motion
1700	International
1900	Geometric Sideways Motion
2000	Seasons
2200	Sport and Hobby
2500	Constellations
2600	Emojis
2700	Emojis Sideways Motion

5.3 Alphabets

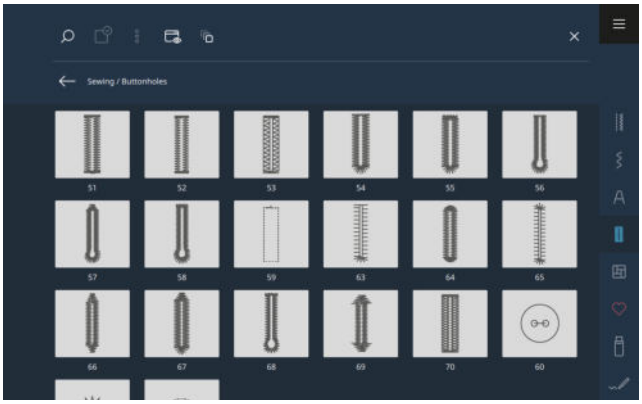
Sewing ▸ Alphabets



Stitch Patterns	Name
ABCabc	Block
ABCabc	Double Block
ABCabc	Script Italic
ABC abc	Quilt
ABC	Art Deco
ABCabc	Comic
ABCabc	Calibri Italic
ABC abc	Agency
ABCabc	Hand of Sean
ABC	Monogram
ABC abc	Long Thin
あいう	Hiragana
アイウ	Katakana
АБВабв	Cyrillic
АБВ абв	Cyrillic Italic
火中金	Kanji

5.4 Buttonholes

Sewing ▸ Buttonholes



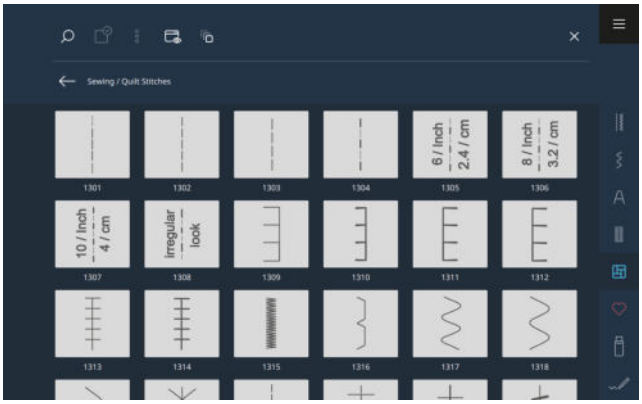
5 Stitch Overview

Stitch patterns	Stitch number	Name	Purpose
	51	Standard Buttonhole	For light to medium-weight fabrics. e.g. blouses, dresses and bed linen.
	52	Narrow Standard Buttonhole	For light to medium-weight fabrics, e.g. blouses, dresses, children's and baby clothes, crafts.
	53	Stretch Buttonhole	For all knit fabrics.
	54	Round Buttonhole with Normal Bartack	For medium-weight to heavy fabrics. e.g. dresses, jackets, coats and rainwear.
	55	Round Buttonhole with Horizontal Bartack	For medium-weight to heavy fabrics, with a reinforced bar, e.g. dresses, jackets, coats and rainwear.
	56	Keyhole Buttonhole	For heavy woven fabrics, e.g. jackets, coats and leisure wear.
	57	Keyhole Buttonhole with Pointed Bartack	For stronger, woven fabrics, e.g. jackets, jeans coats and leisurewear.
	58	Keyhole Buttonhole with Horizontal Bartack	For heavy woven fabrics, e.g. jackets, coats and leisurewear.
	59	Straight Stitch Buttonhole	For staystitching and reinforcing buttonholes and as buttonhole edging, especially for buttonholes in leather and imitation leather.
	63	Heirloom Buttonhole	For handlook stitching effects on clothes and handicrafts on light to medium-weight fabrics.
	64	Double-rounded Buttonhole	For medium-weight to heavy fabrics.
	65	Double-rounded Heirloom Buttonhole	For light to medium-weight, woven fabrics. e.g. blouses, dresses and bed linens.
	66	Narrow Buttonhole with Double Pointed Bartack	For decorative buttonholes in medium-weight fabrics, e.g. dresses and jackets.
	67	Round Buttonhole with Bartack	For medium-weight woven fabrics, e.g. blouses, dresses and jackets.
	68	Decorative Keyhole Buttonhole with Horizontal Bartack	For stronger, woven fabrics, e.g. jackets, coats and leisurewear.

Stitch patterns	Stitch number	Name	Purpose
	69	Decorative Buttonhole with Double Pointed Bartack	For decorative buttonholes in firmer woven fabrics.
	70	Decorative Stretch Buttonhole	For decorative buttonholes in light to medium-weight knit fabrics.
	60	Button Sew-on Program	Sews buttons with 2 or 4 holes.
	61	Small Zigzag Eyelet	Openings for cords or narrow ribbons and for decorative work.
	62	Straight Stitch Eyelet	Openings for cords or narrow ribbons and for decorative work.

5.5 Quilt Stitches

Sewing ► Quilt Stitches



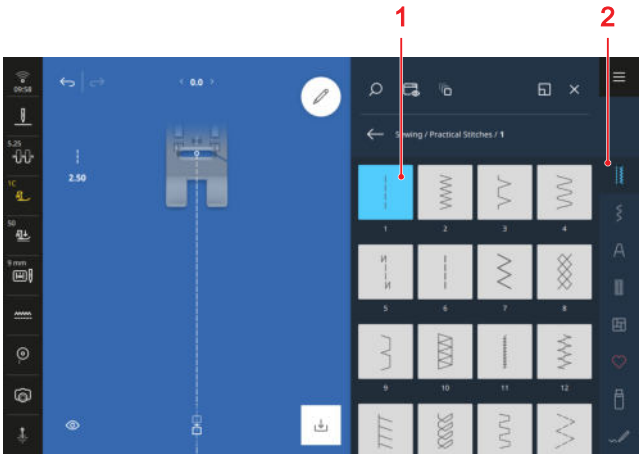
Stitch	Number	Name	Purpose
	No. 1301	Quilting, Securing Program	To secure at the sewing start and end with short stitches forward.
	No. 1302	Quilting, Straight Stitch	For machine quilting using a straight stitch with a 3 mm stitch length.
	No. 1303	Piecing Stitch/Straight Stitch	For piecing quilt blocks together using a straight stitch with a 2 mm stitch length.
	No. 1304 – No. 1308	Hand-look Quilt Stitches	For imitating the look of hand quilting with monofilament thread.
	No. 1309 – No. 1312	Blanket Stitch	For appliqué.

5 Stitch Overview

Stitch	Number	Name	Purpose
	No. 1313 – No. 1314	Blanket Stitch	For sewing on the edge between two areas in crazy patchwork.
	No. 1315	Satin Stitch	For appliqué with more distinct seams.
	No. 1316	Narrow Blind Stitch	For edging and appliqué with minimally visible seams.
	No. 1317 – No. 1330	Decorative Quilting Stitches	For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.
	No. 1331	Stippling Stitch	For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.
	No. 1332 – No. 1338	Feather Stitch	For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.
	No. 1339 – No. 1346	Decorative Quilting Stitches	For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.
	No. 1363 – No. 1394	Decorative Quilting Stitches	For quilting, crazy patchwork, embellishing and finishing.

6 Prepare and Edit Stitch Pattern

6.1 Load Stitch Pattern



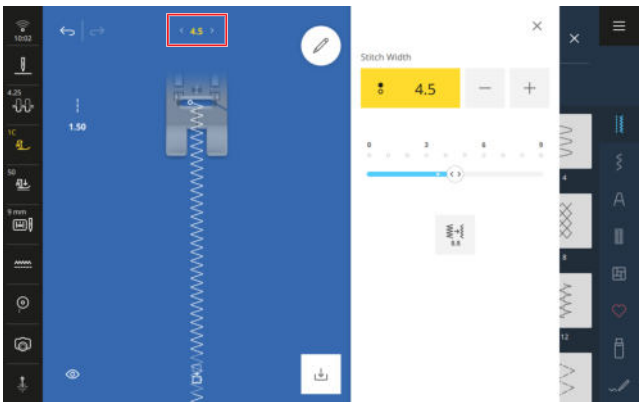
1 Selection Area **2** Quick Access Bar

1. Tap the stitch category in the Quick Access Bar.
2. Find and load the desired stitch pattern in the File Manager.
   ⇨ The stitch pattern is displayed in the stitch preview.

Further information on the selection area can be found in the File Manager. [▸ see page 51]

6.2 Stitch Pattern Editing

Stitch Width



The recommended stitch width is indicated for each stitch. You can modify the stitch width for most stitches, alphabets and buttonholes. The stitch width depends on the needle used, the presser foot and the stitch plate.

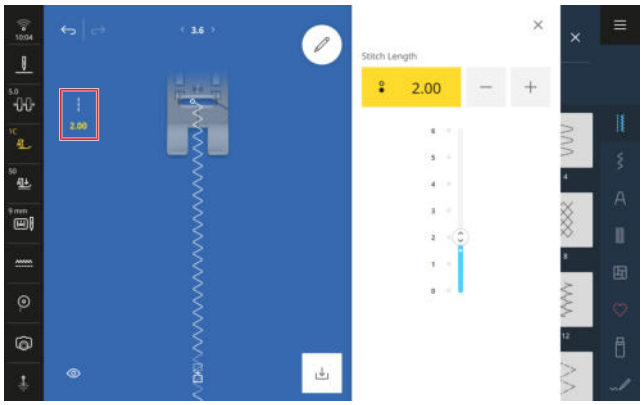
The machine checks the compatibility between the needle, presser foot, stitch plate and stitch. To do this, the attached presser foot must be selected in the Status Bar with the **Presser Foot** icon. If the stitch cannot be sewn with the selected presser foot and the attached stitch plate, the stitch is shown in red.

TIP

You can also modify the stitch width during sewing with the Upper Multi-function Knob.

With the **5.5** function, you can set the stitch width directly to 5.5 mm, e.g. if you are using a narrow presser foot.

Stitch Length



The recommended stitch length is indicated for each stitch. You can modify the stitch length for most stitches, alphabets and buttonholes.

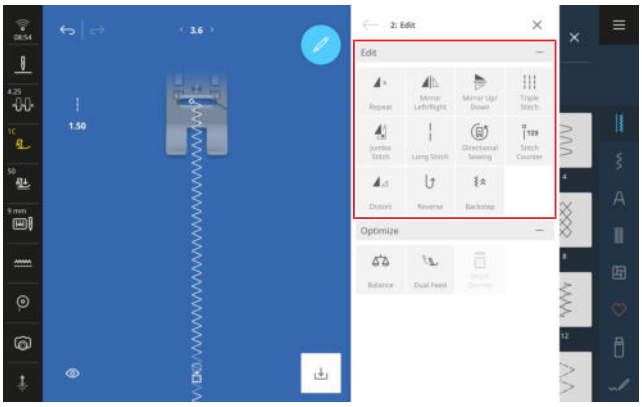
In the case of decorative stitches and alphabets, the pattern length is shown instead of the stitch length.

TIP

You can also modify the stitch length during sewing with the Lower Multi-function Knob.

Editing Functions

Sewing ▸ Edit



With the **Edit** function, you can view the editing functions for the selected stitch. Associated functions are grouped together. The **Edit** and **Optimize** submenus are always available. For some stitch categories, e.g. buttonholes, additional submenus are shown.

Repeat

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Repeat ×

With the **Repeat** × function, you can set the number of repeats of a stitch pattern after which the machine should stop. You can set 0 – 99 repeats. The number of repeats still to be sewn is displayed on the Sewing Screen.

Mirror Left/Right

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Mirror Left/Right

With the **Mirror Left/Right** function, you can mirror a stitch pattern along the vertical axis.

Mirror Up/Down

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Mirror Up/Down

With the **Mirror Up/Down** function, you can mirror a stitch pattern along the horizontal axis.

Triple Stitch

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Triple Stitch

With the **Triple Stitch** function, triple stitches are sewn three times (forward-backward-forward) for a more pronounced or reinforced stitching. Not applicable with satin and some decorative stitches.

TIP

This function is particularly suitable for topstitching with decorative seams if you do not have a thicker thread available. If you are using a thick thread in a contrasting color, this will produce a striking, decorative seam.

Jumbo Stitch

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Jumbo Stitch

With the **Jumbo Stitch** function, you can enlarge or decrease the size of the stitch pattern. When increased over 9 mm in width the stitch becomes a Sideways Motion pattern and stitches with the Presser Foot #40C.

TIP

Jumbo Stitch is better suited for patterns that are not too complex.

Bring the Jumbo Stitch into Embroidery to embellish embroidered projects.

TIP

To adjust satin stitches so that they can be sewn larger, also change the stitch density. [▸ see page 64]

Long Stitch

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Long Stitch

With the **Long Stitch** function, the machine only sews every second stitch.

You can use the **Long Stitch** function to create new stitch patterns. Satin stitches are not changed. If you combine the **Long Stitch** function with the straight stitch, you can easily create basted seams. At a stitch length of 6 mm, the machine sews 12 mm long basting stitches.

Directional Sewing

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Directional Sewing

With the **Directional Sewing** function, you can sew stitch patterns in any direction without having to rotate the fabric.

The #40C presser foot must be attached in order to use the **Directional Sewing** function.

TIP

- Stabilize the fabric.
- Guide the fabric lightly with your fingertips.
- Use the guide lines on the Slide-on Table to guide the fabric in a straight line.
- Draw parallel guide lines to keep the fabric parallel to the presser foot.

TIP

You can also modify the sewing direction in 0.5° increments during sewing using the multi-function knobs.

Stitch Counter

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Stitch Counter

With the **Stitch Counter** function, you can save the length of a seam for some stitch patterns based on the count of stitches sewn. The number of stitches counted is displayed on the Sewing Screen and saved until the machine is switched off. [▸ see page 63]

Distort

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Distort

With the **Distort** function, you can distort stitch patterns in a horizontal and vertical direction. For example, sewing a straight font in italics.

Reverse

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Reverse

With the **Reverse** function, you can sew in reverse without pressing and holding the **Quick Reverse** button.

Backstep

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Backstep

With the **Backstep** function, you can perform precise backwards stitching. The machine ensures that the stitches sewn in reverse are sewn precisely over the stitches sewn forward. This allows you to secure decorative stitches or make individual stitch patterns bolder by sewing over them several times.

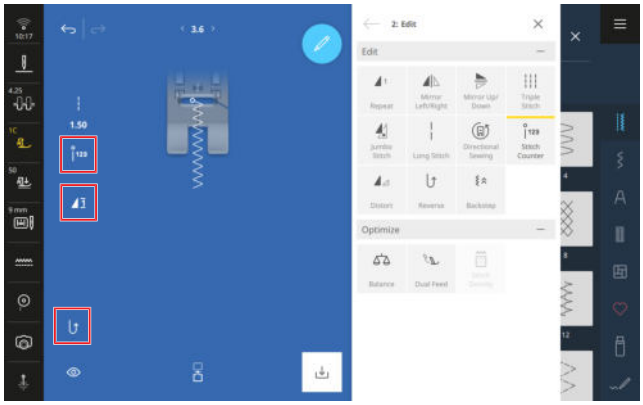
Using the Stitch Counter

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Stitch Counter

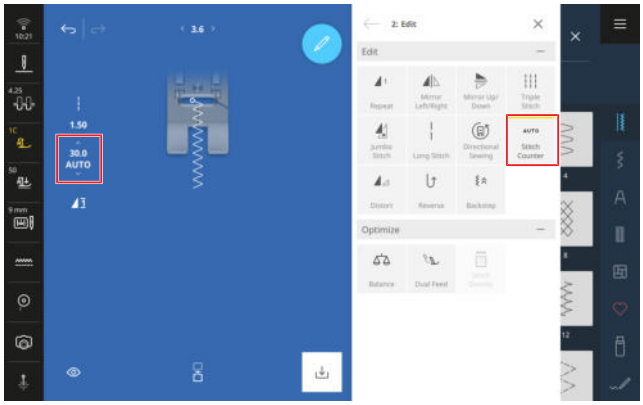
Prerequisite:

- A stitch pattern is selected.

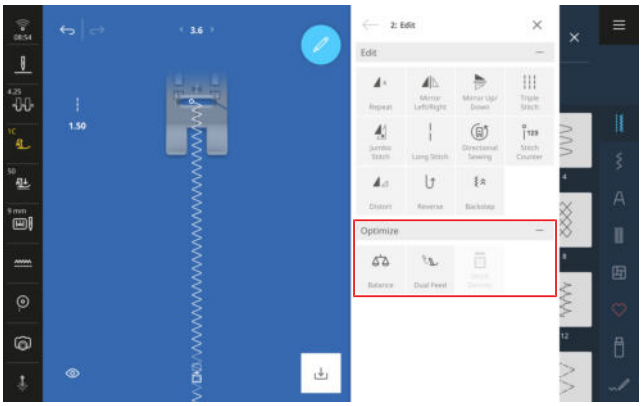
1. Tap the **Stitch Counter** icon.
   ⇨ In the info bar the **Stitch Counter** and **Repeat** × icons are shown and the **Quick Reverse** icon flashes.



2. Sew the desired length.
3. Push the **Quick Reverse** button.
   ⇨ The **Stitch Counter** display changes to **AUTO** and shows the length of the saved seam.
   ⇨ As soon as the stitch pattern is sewn again, the machine stops after the saved stitch number.
   ⇨ The stitch count is saved until it is overwritten or cleared.
4. To access the saved stitch count after deactivating the function, tap the **Stitch Counter** icon twice, until **AUTO** appears.



Optimization Functions



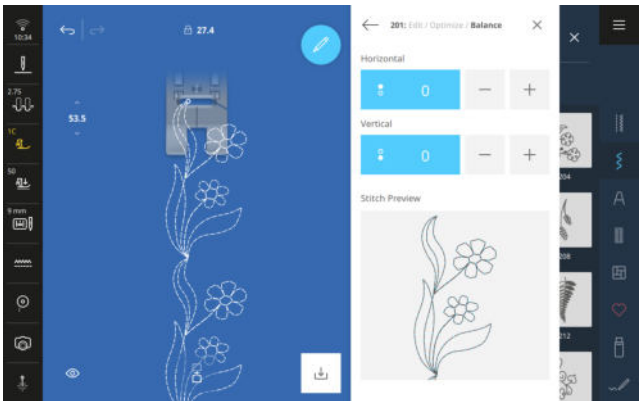
The optimization functions for stitch patterns are grouped together in the **Optimize** submenu.

Balance

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Optimize ▸ Balance

With the **Balance** function, you can fine tune any stitch patterns that are not sewn correctly due to the selected fabric.

Compare a sewn sample with the display in the **Stitch Preview** section and adjust the balance so that the preview corresponds to the incorrectly sewn stitch pattern.



Dual Feed Balance

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Optimize ▸ Dual Feed Balance

If the fabric layers are not fed evenly despite the fact that the Dual Feed is engaged, you can use the **Dual Feed Balance** function to optimize the Dual Feed.

- If the upper fabric becomes increasingly longer than the lower fabric, set a positive value.
- If the upper fabric becomes increasingly shorter than the lower fabric, set a negative value.

Stitch Density

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Optimize ▸ Stitch Density

With the **Stitch Density** function, you can modify the stitch density for some decorative satin stitches (e.g. No. 401).

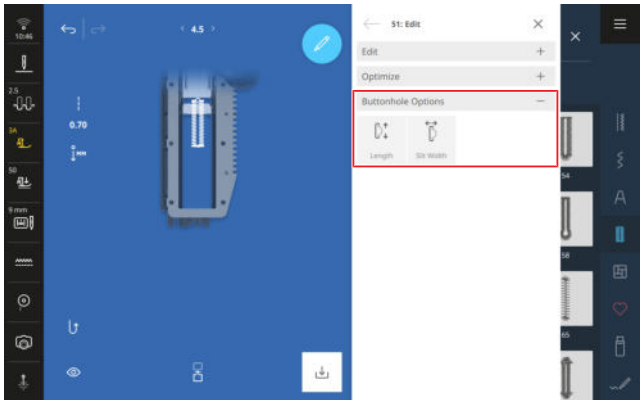
- If you increase the stitch density, the stitch spacing is reduced and the threads become closer.
- If you reduce the stitch density, the stitch spacing is increased and the threads are further away.

The length of the stitch pattern is not affected.

6.3 Buttonholes

For buttonholes, you can adjust the buttonhole length as well as the width of the slit. As soon as a buttonhole stitch is loaded, the **Buttonhole Options** submenu appears in the editing menu.

- **Length** : Program the buttonhole length.
- **Slit Width** : Adjust the width of the slit.

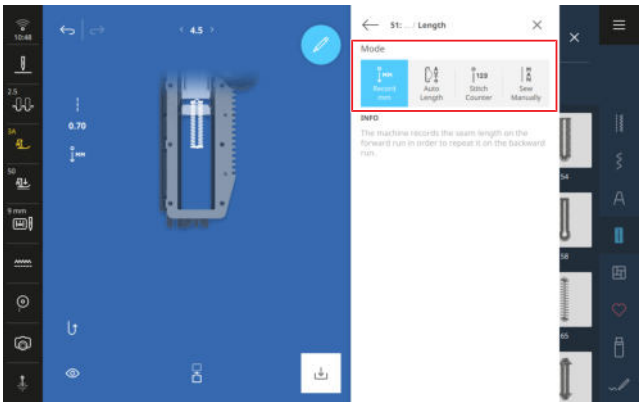


Buttonhole Length

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Buttonhole Options ▸ Length

The following functions are available for adjusting the buttonhole length:

- **Record mm** : Program the buttonhole length in mm. [▸ see page 65]
- **Auto Length** : Adjust the buttonhole length to the button size. [▸ see page 65]
- **Stitch Counter** : Program the buttonhole length with the stitch counter. [▸ see page 65]
- **Sew Manually** : Sew the buttonhole manually. [▸ see page 66]



Record the Buttonhole Length in mm

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Buttonhole Options ▸ Length ▸ Record mm

With the **Record mm** function, the machine measures the sewn length of the first bead and saves it. The machine finishes the buttonhole automatically.

Prerequisite:

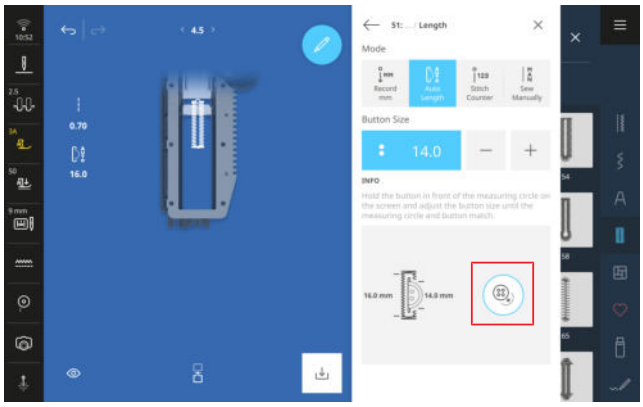
- A buttonhole is loaded.
- Buttonhole Foot #3A is attached.

1. Tap the **Record mm** icon.
   ⇨ The **Reverse** icon flashes on the Sewing Screen.
2. Sew the first bead and press the **Quick Reverse** button at the desired length.
   ⇨ The machine will complete the buttonhole.
   ⇨ The machine switches to **Button Size** mode and all additional buttonholes are automatically sewn to the displayed length in mm.
   ⇨ The buttonhole length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

Adjusting the Buttonhole Length to the Button Size

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Buttonhole Options ▸ Length ▸ Auto Length

With the **Auto Length** function, you can measure the diameter of the button. The machine automatically adjusts the length of the buttonhole to the size of the button.



Prerequisite:

- A buttonhole is loaded.
- Buttonhole Foot #3A is attached.

1. Tap the **Auto Length** icon.
2. Place the button in the measuring circle on the screen and adjust the size of the measuring circle to the size of the button.
   ⇨ The measured buttonhole length is displayed in the Sewing Screen.
3. Sew the buttonhole.
   ⇨ The buttonhole length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

Programming the Buttonhole Length with the Stitch Counter

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Buttonhole Options ▸ Length ▸ Stitch Counter

With the Buttonhole Foot #3C you can program the buttonhole length with the **Stitch Counter** function. The machine sews the left bead forward, the lower bartack, the right bead in reverse and finally the upper bartack. The length of the right bead is not automatically adjusted to the length of the left bead, but must be separately programmed.

Prerequisite:

- A buttonhole is loaded.
- Buttonhole Foot #3C is attached.

1. Tap the **Stitch Counter** icon.
2. Sew the left bead and stop at the desired length.
   ⇨ The **Reverse** icon flashes on the Sewing Screen.
3. Press the **Quick Reverse** button.
   ⇨ The machine sews the lower bartack and starts to sew the right bead in reverse.
   ⇨ The **Reverse** icon flashes on the Sewing Screen.

4. Stop the left bead at the height of the first stitch and press the **Quick Reverse** button.
   - ⇨ The machine sews the upper bartack.
   - ⇨ The lengths of the beads are saved.
   - ⇨ All additional buttonholes are sewn with the saved count of stitches.
   - ⇨ The buttonhole length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

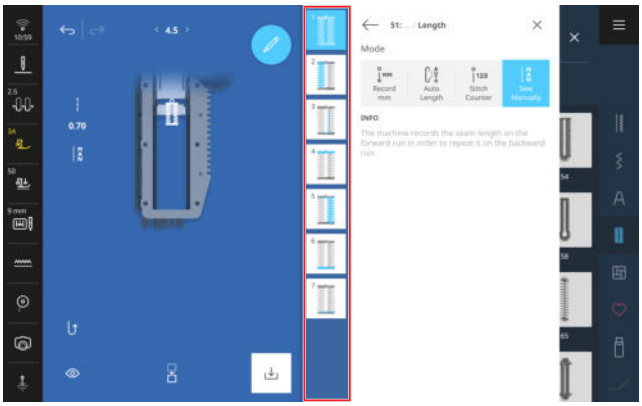
TIP

Detailed step-by-step instructions on this topic can also be found in the Consultant on your machine.

Sewing a Buttonhole Manually

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Buttonhole Options ▸ Length ▸ Sew Manually

With the **Sew Manually** function, you can sew buttonholes segment by segment. The individual segments of the buttonhole are displayed in the Buttonhole bar. Every time you have sewn a segment, you can move to the next segment by pressing the **Quick Reverse** button.



Prerequisite:

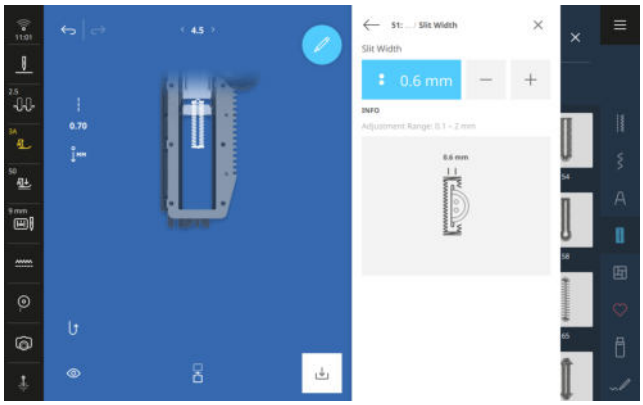
- A buttonhole is loaded.
- Buttonhole Foot #3C is attached.

1. Tap the **Sew Manually** icon.
   - ⇨ The individual segments are displayed in the Buttonhole bar.
   - ⇨ Segment 1 is active.
2. Sew the left buttonhole bead and stop the machine at the desired length.
   - ⇨ Segment 2 is active during sewing.
3. To switch to the next segment, tap the **Quick Reverse** button or stop the machine and select the next segment in the buttonhole bar.
4. Finish sewing the buttonhole segment by segment.

Slit Width

Sewing ▸ Edit ▸ Buttonhole Options ▸ Slit Width

With the **Slit Width** function, you can set the width of the slit between 0.1 and 2.0 mm. If you make a significant change to the slit width, you may also have to adjust the stitch width and the stitch length.



TIP

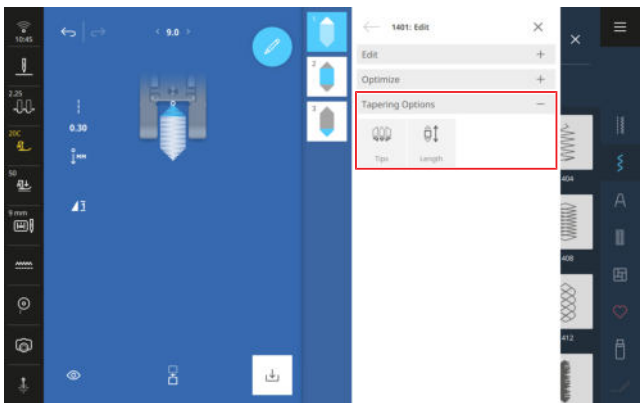
Set a wide slit width for thick buttons on heavy fabrics. To reinforce the buttonhole, increase the stitch width and shorten the stitch length.

Set a narrow slit width for thin buttons on light fabrics. To make the buttonhole lighter, reduce the stitch width and increase the stitch length.

6.4 Tapering Stitches

Tapering stitches are decorative stitches that taper off at the beginning and at the end. You can edit the tips and the length of the tapering stitches. As soon as a tapering stitch is loaded the **Tapering Options** submenu appears in the editing menu.

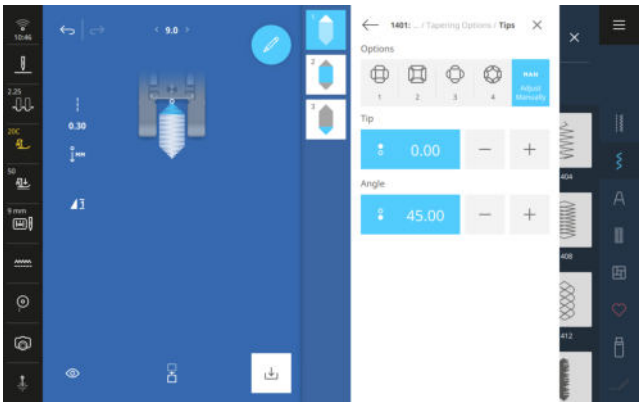
- **Tips** : For modifying the style of the tips.
- **Length** : Adjust the overall length.



Tips

Sewing ► Edit ► Tapering Options ► Tips

With the **Tips** function, you can adjust the tips of the tapering stitches. You can choose from 4 predefined tips **1** – **4** and use the **Adjust Manually** MAN function to adjust the lateral position and the angle of the selected tip.



Tip

Sewing ► Edit ► Tapering Options ► Tips ► Adjust Manually MAN

With the **Tip** setting, you can move the tips of the tapering stitches to the side from the far left to the far right.

Angle

Sewing ► Edit ► Tapering Options ► Tips ► Adjust Manually MAN

With the **Angle** setting, you can adjust the angle of the tips between 0° and 90°.

Length

Sewing ► Edit ► Tapering Options ► Length

With the **Length** function, you can adjust the overall length of stitch pattern. The following functions are available:

- **Record mm**
- **Adjust Length**
- **Sew Manually**

Record mm

Sewing ► Edit ► Tapering Options ► Length ► Record mm

With the **Record mm** function, you can sew the desired length and save it with the **Reverse** button. Additional tapering stitches with this stitch pattern are sewn at the same length. The setting remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

Adjust Length

Sewing ► Edit ► Tapering Options ► Length ► Adjust Length

With the **Adjust Length** function, you can adjust the desired overall length im mm. The machine automatically sews the tapering stitch.

Sew Manually

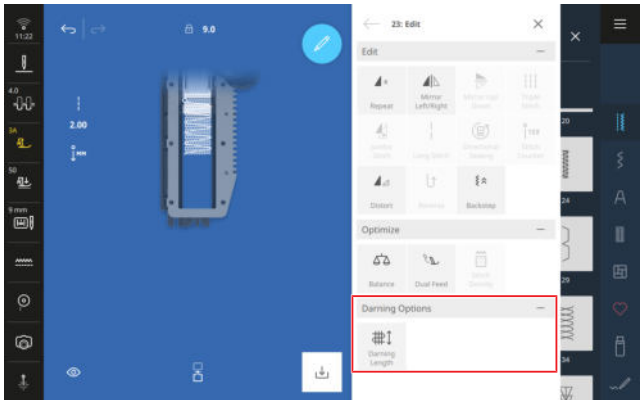
Sewing ► Edit ► Tapering Options ► Length ► Sew Manually

With the **Sew Manually** function, you can sew the middle section freely for each tapering stitch. The machine sews the first tip and automatically switches to the middle section. As soon as you press the **Reverse** button, the machine sews the second tip. The sewn length is not saved.

6.5 Darning Program

The darning program No. 23 allows you to set the darning length. As soon as the darning program is loaded, the **Darning Options** submenu appears in the editing menu.

- **Darning Length** : Program the darning length.



Darning Length

Sewing ► Edit ► Darning Options ► Darning Length

The following functions are available for adjusting the darning length:

- **Record mm** : Program the darning length in mm. [▶ see page 68]
- **Auto Length** : Set the auto darning length. [▶ see page 68]

Record the Darning Length in mm

Sewing ► Edit ► Darning Options ► Darning Length ► Record mm

With the **Record mm** function, the machine measures the sewn length of the first row and saves it. The machine finishes the darning program automatically.

Prerequisite:

- The Darning Program No. 23 is loaded.
- Buttonhole Foot #3A is attached.

1. Tap the **Record mm** icon.
   ⇨ The **Reverse** icon flashes on the Sewing Screen.
2. Sew the first row and press the **Quick Reverse** button at the desired length.
   ⇨ The machine will complete the darning program.
   ⇨ The darning length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

Sew the Darning Length Automatically

Sewing ► Edit ► Darning Options ► Darning Length ► Auto Length

With the **Auto Length** function, you can adjust the darning length in mm. The machine automatically finishes the darning program with the set darning length.

Prerequisite:

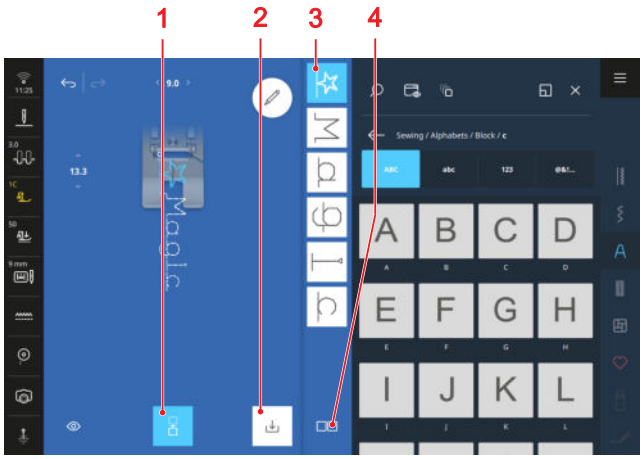
- The Darning Program No. 23 is loaded.
- Buttonhole Foot #3A is attached.

1. Tap the **Auto Length** icon.
2. Set the darning length.
3. Sew the darning program.
   ⇨ The machine will complete the darning program.
   ⇨ The darning length remains saved until it is overwritten, cleared or the machine is switched off.

6.6 Stitch Pattern Combination

Combi Mode

In Combi Mode, you can combine stitch patterns and letters to form stitch pattern combinations or lettering. Stitch pattern combinations can be saved and sewn as one stitch pattern.



1 Combi Mode **2** Save **3** Combination Bar
4 Selection Options

Creating Stitch Pattern Combinations

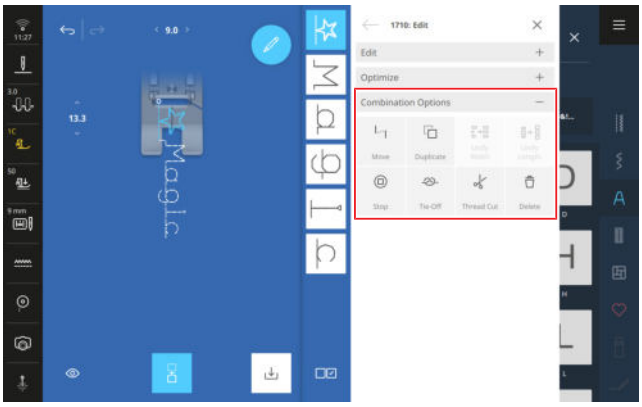
Sewing ► Combi Mode

1. Tap the **Combi Mode** icon in the Sewing Screen.
2. Combine the desired stitch patterns or letters from the File Manager, in sequence to form a combination.
   ⇨ The stitch patterns are inserted in the combination bar, after the stitch selected, and displayed in the Stitch Preview.
   ⇨ The combination can be sewn and/or saved.

Editing Functions

Sewing ► Combi Mode ► Edit

In the Edit Menu the **Combination Options** submenu contains additional functions for editing individual stitch patterns, multiple stitch patterns or the entire stitch pattern combination.



TIP

For stitch patterns in combinations, you can also use the functions in the **Edit** and **Optimize** submenus.

Move

Sewing ▸ Combi Mode ▸ Edit ▸ Combination Options ▸ Move

With the **Move** function, you can move individual stitch patterns in combination horizontally and vertically. Connectors are inserted between the moved stitch pattern and the stitch pattern combination. These connectors are not stitched but are movements of the feed dog. When these are inserted the combination is now a Sideways Motion pattern.

TIP

You can also drag and drop a stitch pattern in the Sewing Screen to move it.

Duplicate

Sewing ▸ Combi Mode ▸ Edit ▸ Combination Options ▸ Duplicate

With the **Duplicate** function, you can duplicate individual stitch patterns, multiple stitch patterns or the entire combination. The duplicated stitch patterns are inserted after the selected stitch patterns. If the "Select All" option is selected, the entire sequence is inserted at the end.

Unify Width

Sewing ▸ Combi Mode ▸ Edit ▸ Combination Options ▸ Unify Width

With the **Unify Width** function, you can set the width of all stitch patterns in the combination to match the widest stitch pattern. The **Unify Width** function is only available if the entire combination is selected.

Unify Length

Sewing ▸ Combi Mode ▸ Edit ▸ Combination Options ▸ Unify Length

With the **Unify Length** function, you can set the length of all stitch patterns in the combination to match the longest stitch pattern. The **Unify Length** function is only available if the entire combination is selected.

Stop

Sewing ▸ Combi Mode ▸ Edit ▸ Combination Options ▸ Stop

With the **Stop** function, you can stop the machine automatically after any stitch pattern in the combination. The **Stop** function is only available in single selection mode.

Tie-Off

Sewing ▸ Combi Mode ▸ Edit ▸ Combination Options ▸ Tie-Off

With the **Tie-Off** function, you can automatically insert securing stitches after any stitch pattern in the combination. The **Tie-Off** function is only available in single selection mode. The **Tie-Off** function can be combined with the **Stop** and **Thread Cut** functions.

Thread Cut

Sewing ▸ Combi Mode ▸ Edit ▸ Combination Options ▸ Thread Cut

With the **Thread Cut** function, you can stop the machine after any stitch pattern in the combination and cut the threads automatically. The **Thread Cut** function is only available in single selection mode.

TIP

Examples of Application:

- Create combination with lettering types and sew it onto various different labels.
- Prepare lettering, interrupt it at a specific point and continue sewing it on a new line.
- Sew a stitch pattern in a different color.

Delete

Sewing ▸ Combi Mode ▸ Edit ▸ Combination Options ▸ Delete

With the **Delete** function, you can remove the selected stitch pattern from the combination or remove the entire combination.

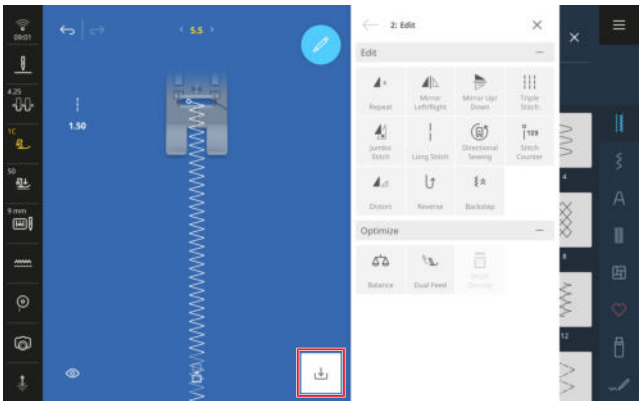
TIP

You can also drag and drop selected stitch patterns out of the combination bar to the left to remove them.

6.7 Save

With the **Save** function, you can save a modified stitch pattern as follows:

- **New Stitch** : Save stitch pattern as new stitch pattern. [▶ see page 70]
- **New Default** : Save stitch pattern with new default settings. [▶ see page 70]



New Stitch

Sewing ▶ Save ▶ New Stitch

With the **New Stitch** function, you can save modified stitch patterns in the folder **Personal Folder** or on a USB stick. To do so, you need to name the new stitch and select the folder in which it should be saved. [▶ see page 51]

New Default

Sewing ▶ Save ▶ New Default

With the **New Default** function, you can save a modified stitch pattern as the new standard setting. Each time you select the stitch pattern in the File Manager, it will be opened with the new settings.

Reset

Sewing ▶ Reset

If you load a stitch with new default settings, the **Reset** function is displayed on the Sewing Screen. With the **Reset** function, you can reset the saved settings to the factory default.

7 Securing

The machine offers various options for securing the thread at the beginning and end of the seam.

At the Beginning of the Seam

- Thread with the needle threader or press the **Thread Cutter** button.
  If the **Securing Stitches** function is switched on in the sewing settings, the machine secures.
- Manually sew a few stitches forward, then backward, then forward again.
- Press the **Securing** button before starting to sew.
- With a back-kick on the foot control, if the **Securing** function is switched on for the back-kick.

At the End of the Seam

- Manually sew a few stitches backward, then forward again.
- Press the **Securing** button when securing is to be carried out.
- Press the **Pattern End** button. The **Stop** icon appears in the stitch preview.
  If the button for the **Securing** function is activated in sewing settings, the machine stops and secures at the end of the pattern.
- Press the **Thread Cutter** button.
  If the button for the **Securing** function is activated in sewing settings, the machine secures when the button is pressed and cuts the thread.
- With a back-kick on the foot control, if the **Securing** function is switched on for the back-kick.

8 Free-motion Quilting with Stitch Regulation

Free-motion quilting often results in varying stitch lengths due to freely guiding the fabric. The stitch regulation compensates for these differences in stitch length.

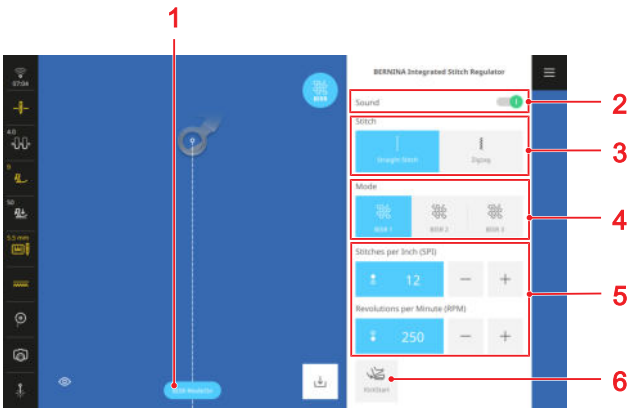
Integrated sensors register the movement of the fabric and adjust the speed of the machine to suit the movement of the fabric. The faster you guide the fabric, the faster the machine sews. If you move the fabric more slowly, the machine will sew equally slowly. This ensures that all stitches are sewn to equal length, resulting in regular stitch formation.

To use the stitch regulation, choose between the BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator (BISR) and various presser feet or the BERNINA Stitch Regulator (BSR) #42.

TIP

Detailed step-by-step instructions on this topic can also be found in the Consultant on your machine.

8.1 Stitch Regulation



1 Stitch Regulation On/Off **2** Sound **3** Stitch
4 Mode **5** Settings **6** KickStart

Stitch Regulation On/Off

With the **Stitch Regulation On/Off** function, you can switch the stitch regulatoin on or off. When the function is switched off, the stitch length will not be corrected, even if BISR mode is activated or the BSR presser foot is attached.

For the **BISR Mode** function, the **BERNINA Integrated Stitch Regulator** mode must be called up via the main menu and the 5.5-mm BISR Stitch Plate must be attached.

The BERNINA Stitch Regulator (BSR) must be attached in order to use the **BSR Mode** function [▸ see page 40]

Sound

With the **Sound** function, you can activate an audible warning. The warning tone sounds if you feed the fabric too quickly and the machine reaches the maximum speed and therefore is no longer able to correct the stitch length.

Stitch

In BISR and BSR mode, you can choose between straight stitch and zigzag options.

The straight stitch option is suitable for free-motion quilting, embroidery and thread painting.

The zigzag option can be used in free-motion embroidery or thread painting.

Mode

In the **Mode** area, you can select the desired BSR mode:

- **BSR 1**: The needle continues sewing in place if the fabric is not being moved. [▸ see page 72]
- **BSR 2**: The needle stops when you stop moving the fabric. [▸ see page 73]
- **BSR 3**: Basting Mode [▸ see page 73]

You can edit the settings associated with each mode.

KickStart

With the **KickStart** function, you can quilt without continuously pressing down the foot control. [▸ see page 73]

BISR 1/BSR 1 Mode

In this mode, the machine runs continuously at a low speed once you press the foot control or the **Start/Stop** ○● button. As you move the fabric, the machine speeds up or slows down in order to keep to the set stitch length.

This mode is well-suited to quilt designs with many points or with micro-stippling, where the fabric stops briefly with each change in direction. If the machine continues sewing slowly when doing so, quilting feels smoother. Sewing in place also enables you to secure the thread without pressing an additional button.

The following settings can be selected for this mode:

Stitches per Inch (SPI)

With the **Stitches per Inch (SPI)** setting, you can set the desired stitch length in stitches per inch.

Revolutions per Minute (RPM)
With the **Revolutions per Minute (RPM)** setting, you can set the speed at which the machine sews when the fabric is not being moved. The set speed is the minimum speed when the machine is sewing.

BISR 2/BSR 2 Mode

In this mode, the machine starts sewing as soon as you press the foot control and move the fabric. The machine stops as soon as you are no longer moving the fabric or no longer pressing the foot control.
To secure the thread, you can move the fabric back and forth in place or press the **Securing** button.

Stitches per Inch (SPI)
With the **Stitches per Inch (SPI)** setting, you can set the desired stitch length in stitches per inch.

BISR 3/BSR 3 Mode

This mode is intended for basting. You can choose between two basting stitch lengths. To ensure that the stitches are sewn correctly, move the quilt more slowly when basting.

Using KickStart

With the **KickStart** function, you can quilt without continuously pressing down the foot control.

1. Tap the **KickStart** icon.
   ⇨ The **KickStart** screen will appear.
2. To start the machine, press the foot control with your heel.
   ⇨ Once the fabric is moved, the machine starts sewing with the selected settings.
3. To stop the machine, press the foot control with your heel.
   ⇨ The machine will stop, but the **KickStart** function will remain active.
4. To end the **KickStart** function, tap the screen or press the foot control with the ball of your foot.
   ⇨ The **KickStart** screen will disappear.

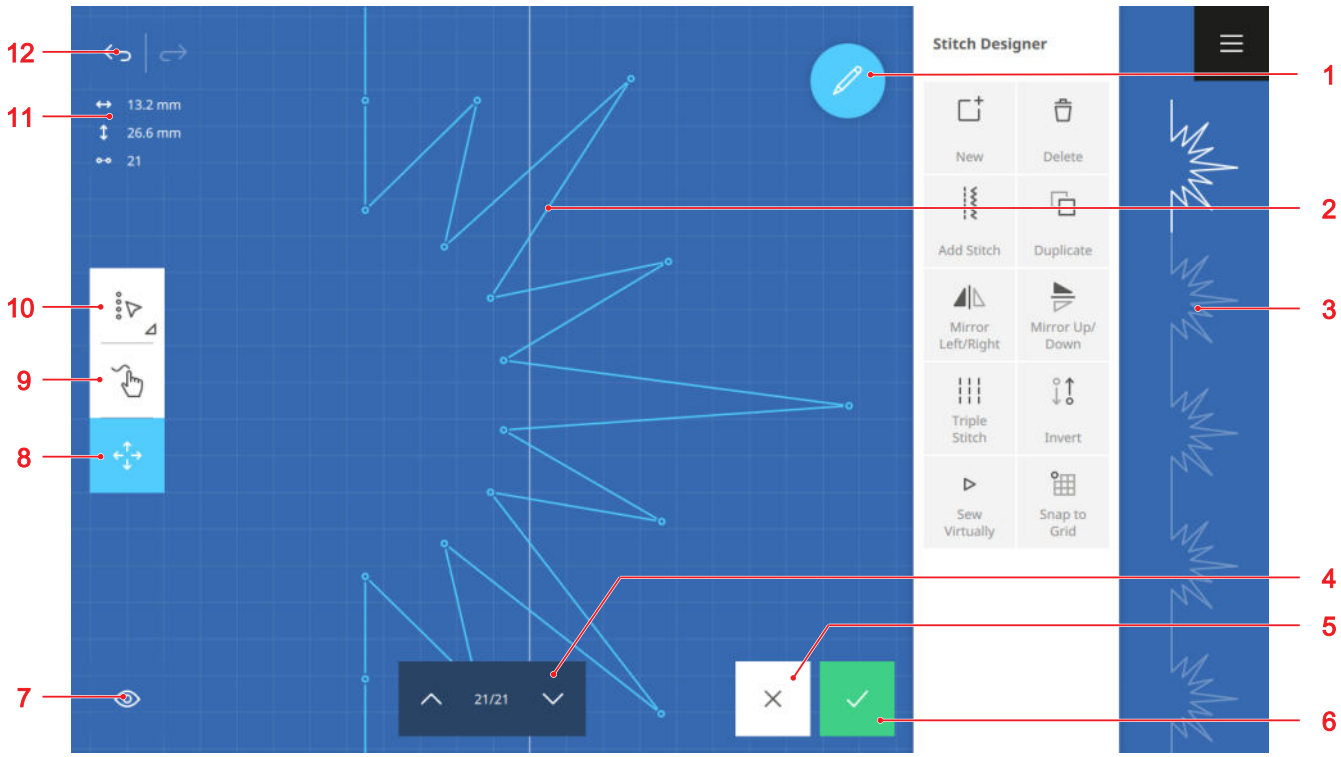
Please Note

- As long as the **KickStart** function is active, the function programmed for the back-kick will be deactivated. In this case, the back-kick is instead used to start and stop the machine.
- If no sewing is being carried out in the BSR modes 2 and 3, the machine will switch to standby mode after 7 seconds. This means that the machine will not start sewing automatically if the fabric is moved. You can end standby mode with another back-kick.
- The **KickStart** function is automatically stopped in the following cases:
  - If the active monitoring function reports an error, e.g. thread break or bobbin empty.
  - If the foot control cable is removed.
  - If no sewing takes place for 60 seconds.

9 Stitch Designer

9.1 Stitch Designer Screen

Sewing ▸ Stitch Designer



1 Edit **2** Stitch Design Area **3** Stitch Preview **4** Forward/Backward **5** Cancel **6** Apply **7** View **8** Move
9 Draw **10** Selection Options **11** Stitch Information **12** Undo/Redo

You can use the Stitch Designer to modify existing stitch patterns or create your own stitch patterns. Stitches created in the Stitch Designer can be saved in the folder **Personal Folder** ♡ or on an USB stick.

Undo

With the **Undo** function, you can undo the most recent actions.

Redo

With the **Redo** function, you can redo undone actions.

Stitch Information

The stitch information displays information about the stitch pattern, depending on the selection.

- **Width** ⟷ : Horizontal distance between two points.
  - One point selected: Distance between the selected point and the centerline. Points with a negative value are to the left of the centerline, while points with a positive value are to the right of the centerline.
  - Multiple points selected: Distance between the two points farthest from one another.
  - All points selected: Width of the stitch pattern.
- **Length** ↕ : Vertical distance between two points.
  - One point selected: Distance between the selected point and the previous point.
  - Multiple points selected: Distance between the two points farthest from one another.
  - All points selected: Height of the stitch pattern.
- **Number of Stitches** : Number of selected points.
  If only one point is selected, this display is hidden.

Selection Options

With the **Selection Options** function, you can select individual points, multiple points or the entire stitch pattern.

- **Single Point** : Select a single point.
- **Multiple Points** : Starting from the currently selected point, select multiple connected points.
- **All Points** : Select all points.

Draw
With the **Draw** function, you can draw a new stitch pattern directly on the screen. The points are automatically set in the Stitch Design Area. Once you have drawn the stitch pattern, you can edit the individual points.

Move
With the **Move** function, you can move the selected points within the Stitch Design Area.

TIP

You can also move points using the multi-function knobs.

View
With the **View** function, you can adjust the view on the Stitch Designer Screen:

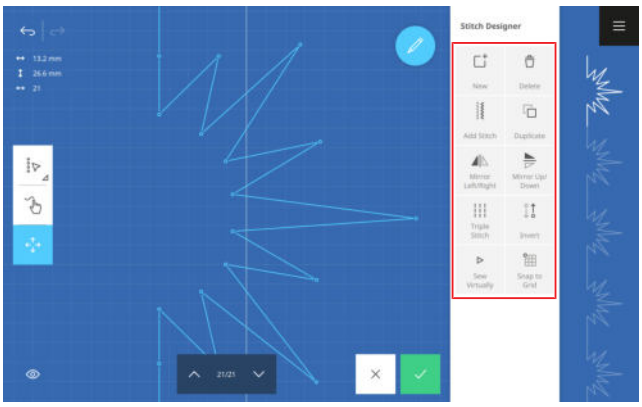
- **Rotate** : Rotate the view by 90°, e.g. to make it easier to design texts.
- **Limit Width** 9 MM : Limit the width of the stitch design area.
- **Zoom In/Zoom Out** : Zoom the view in or out.
- **Zoom Factor**: Reset the view to the default.

Forward/Backward
With the **Forward/Backward** function, you can run the stitch pattern point by point to select a stitch point.

9.2 Editing Functions

Sewing ▸ Stitch Designer ▸ Edit

With the **Edit** function, you display and hide the Edit Menu.



New
Sewing ▸ Stitch Designer ▸ Edit ▸ New

When you start the Stitch Designer, the selected stitch is displayed in the stitch design area. With the **New** function, you can clear the stitch design area and start a new stitch design.

Delete
Sewing ▸ Stitch Designer ▸ Edit ▸ Delete

With the **Delete** function, you can delete the selected points.

Add Stitch
Sewing ▸ Stitch Designer ▸ Edit ▸ Add Stitch

With the **Add Stitch** function, you can add a stitch or a stitch pattern from any stitch category to the stitch design. The stitch is inserted after the selected point.

Duplicate
Sewing ▸ Stitch Designer ▸ Edit ▸ Duplicate

With the **Duplicate** function, you can duplicate the selected points.

Mirror Left/Right
Sewing ▸ Stitch Designer ▸ Edit ▸ Mirror Left/Right

With the **Mirror Left/Right** function, you can mirror the selected points along the vertical axis.

Mirror Up/Down
Sewing ▸ Stitch Designer ▸ Edit ▸ Mirror Up/Down

With the **Mirror Up/Down** function, you can mirror the selected points along the horizontal axis.

Triple Stitch
Sewing ▸ Stitch Designer ▸ Edit ▸ Triple Stitch

With the **Triple Stitch** function, you can sew the selected points or the stitch before a selected point with a triple stitch.

Invert
Sewing ▸ Stitch Designer ▸ Edit ▸ Invert

With the **Invert** function, you can reverse the sewing order of the selected points.

9 Stitch Designer

Sew Virtually

Sewing ► Stitch Designer ► Edit ► Sew Virtually

With the **Sew Virtually** function, you can virtually sew the created stitch pattern.

Sew Virtually enables you to recognize potential errors or problems such as uneven stitch lengths or overlapping stitches in order to rectify them.

Snap to Grid

Sewing ► Stitch Designer ► Edit ► Snap to Grid

With the **Snap to Grid** function, you can snap the points into place at the displayed points on the grid. The grid helps you to align the stitch patterns symmetrically and maintain uniform spacing.

10 General Embroidery Information

Embroidery File Format

Your machine can read embroidery designs that have been created using the BERNINA Embroidery Software and exported as EXP files. When they are exported, a BMP file and an INF file are created alongside the actual embroidery file. The BMP file provides a preview of the embroidery design and the INF file provides the information on the thread colors. If the INF file is missing, the embroidery design cannot be displayed in the correct thread colors and will instead be displayed in default colors. You can set the colors manually in the editing functions.

The built-in embroidery alphabets are a unique format to this machine. Once saved they are converted to an EXP format. Some editing functions are then no longer available.

In addition to the BERNINA embroidery file format, your machine can also read the following embroidery file formats: BQM, HQF, PAT, PLI, QLI, TAP, SEW, PES, PEC, XXX, PCS, JEF and DST.

BERNINA International AG cannot guarantee that embroidery designs that have not been created or converted using the BERNINA Embroidery Software will be correctly read and embroidered.

Design Size

You can increase or decrease the size of embroidery designs by up to 20 % without loss of quality on the machine or on a PC using the BERNINA Embroidery Software. Embroidery Lettering can be resized greater than 20% and stitches are recalculated.

Customizable Quilt Designs (BQM, HQF, PAT, PLI, QLI, TAP) are vector-based embroidery designs. You can adjust the size of such quilt designs in almost any way. The stitch length set in the embroidery settings remains when the pattern size is adjusted.

Upper Thread

Select high-quality embroidery threads for the upper thread, as these have an even thickness and are less prone to breaking. Embroidery created with glossy, fine embroidery thread is particularly beautiful. Thread manufacturers offer a comprehensive range of thread types and colors.

- Polyester with a sheen is durable, break-resistant and colorfast. Polyester with a sheen is suitable for all types of embroidery.
- Rayon is a fine, silk-like fiber with a glossy effect. Rayon is suitable for fine embroidery that is not subject to heavy stress.
- Metallic thread is a glossy thread available in fine to medium thicknesses, and is suitable for special effects in embroidery.

  When using metallic threads, switch off the automatic thread cutter and reduce the embroidery speed and upper thread tension.

  To reduce thread breakage, you can use the Thread Lubrication Unit.

Bobbin Thread

Special bobbin thread for embroidery is usually only available as black or white thread. If both sides of the embroidery will be visible, you can also use the upper thread in the same color or another normal embroidery thread as the bobbin thread.

- Embroidery bobbin thread is an especially soft and light polyester thread which is suited to be used as bobbin thread. This special bobbin thread ensures a steady thread tension and an optimal intertwining of the upper and bobbin thread.

Stabilizers

Use a stabilizer to stabilize the fabric during stitching. Light weight and knit fabrics are difficult to hoop and tend to deform. A stabilizer prevents the fabric moving or puckering during stitching.

There are various types of stabilizers for various applications.

Stabilizer	Scope of Application	Fabric/Application
Cut-away Stabilizer	Necessary: Knit fabrics Possible: Woven fabrics	■ Jersey, sweater, knitwear, stretch fleece ■ Embroidery designs with high stitch density
Tear-away Stabilizer	Woven fabrics	■ Denim, cotton, linen, felt, wool, silk
Water-soluble Stabilizer	Washable fabrics Projects where there must not be any visible stabilizer residue	■ Organza, net, chiffon ■ Freestanding embroidery

10 General Embroidery Information

Stabilizer	Scope of Application	Fabric/Application
Topping	Fabrics with a pile or texture	■ Velvet, fleece, plush, knit fabrics, corduroy, broadcloth
Adhesive Stabilizer	Fabrics or projects that cannot be hooped	■ Leather, imitation leather, cork, velvet, velour, neoprene, fur, corduroy ■ Collar corners, pockets, cuffs
Hydro Stabilizer	For most embroidery applications	■ Leather, imitation leather, cork, velvet, velour, neoprene, fur, corduroy ■ Collar corners, pockets, cuffs
Iron-on Stabilizer	Iron-on fabrics	■ Appliques and patches

Stabilizers can be fixed onto the fabric with adhesive spray or starch spray before hooping. Starch spray can be used to stiffen the fabric before embroidering.

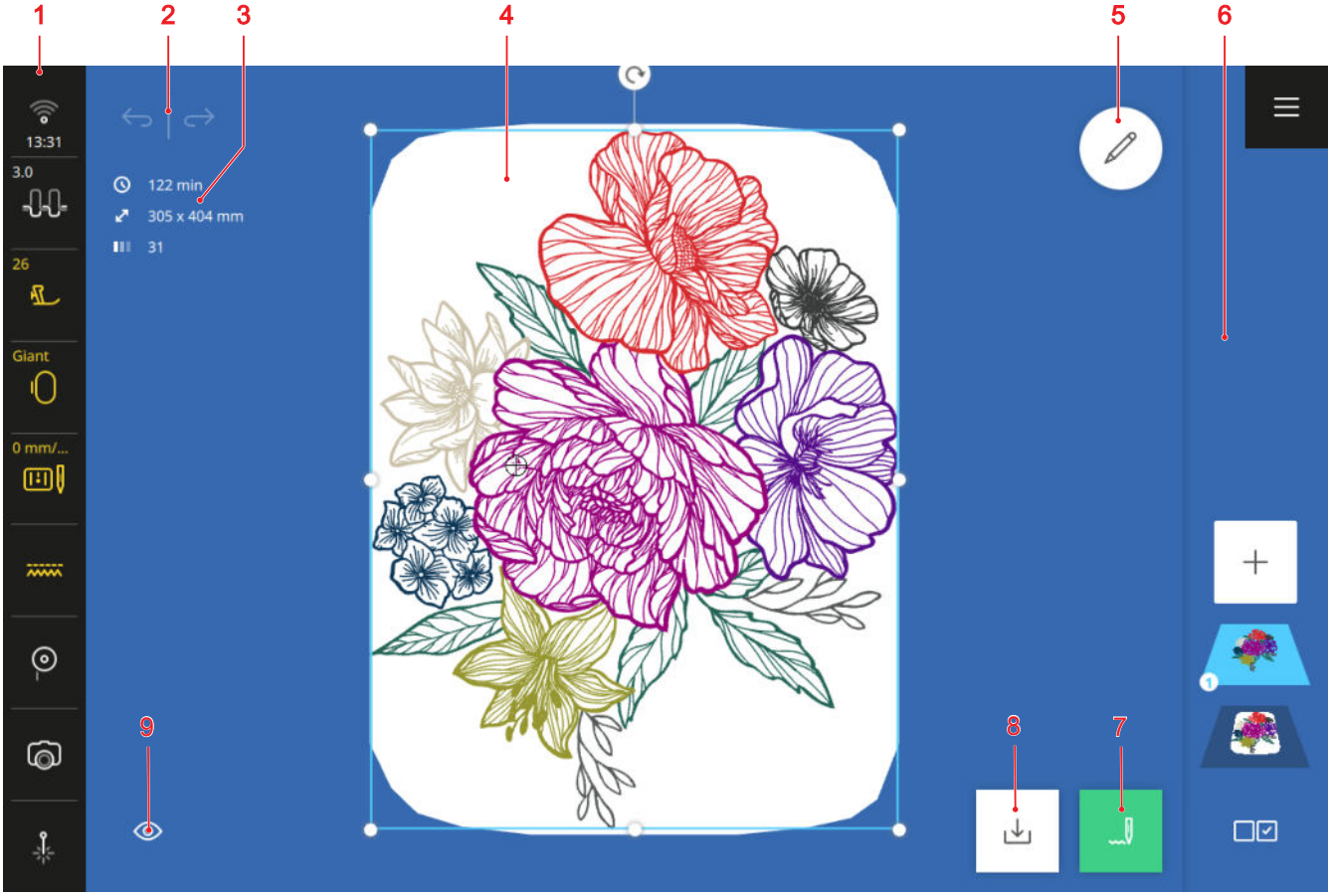
Embroidery Test

For important projects it is recommended to test sew the embroidery design on the same or similar fabric using the same stabilizer, threads and needle.

- An embroidery test enables you to recognize potential errors or difficulties in advance so that you can make appropriate adjustments.
- The embroidery test enables you to check the selected embroidery threads and colors appear on the fabric and adjust as needed.
- The embroidery test enables you to determine the ideal stitch density and apply the correct settings.

11 Embroidery Screen

Main Menu ☰ ▸ Embroidery



1 Status Bar **2** Undo/Redo **3** Info Box **4** Design Preview **5** Edit **6** Layer Bar **7** Stitchout **8** Save **9** View

Undo

With the **Undo** ↩ function, you can undo the most recent actions.

Redo

With the **Redo** ↪ function, you can redo undone actions.

Info Box

In the Info Box, you can find the following information about the embroidery design:

- **Embroidery Time** : Estimated time required to stitchout the selected layer(s).
- **Embroidery Size** : Overall width and height of selected layer(s).
- **Number of Colors** : Number of colors used in the selected layer(s).

Design Preview

The Design Preview shows a preview of the current embroidery designs in the attached or selected hoop.

Edit

With the **Edit** function, you can show editing functions for the embroidery designs. [▸ see page 84]

Stitchout

With the **Stitchout** function, you can open the **Stitchout Summary** window und start stitchout. [▸ see page 94]

Save

With the **Save** function, you can save the embroidery design in your Personal Folder or on a USB stick. [▸ see page 93]

View

With the **View** function, you can adjust the view on the Embroidery Screen.

- **Background** : Adjust the background of the hoop. [▸ see page 83]
- **Background On/Off** : Display or hide the background of the hoop.
- **Grid** : Display the center of the hoop, display a grid and hide the center point and grid.

- **Zoom In/Zoom Out** : Zoom view in or out.
- **Default**: Reset the view to the default.

Context Menu

You can tap and hold an object to open a context menu with the following functions:

- **Edit Text**: Change selected text.
- **Lock**: Lock selected object for editing. The layer is marked with the **Lock** icon. You can unlock the object by tapping the **Lock** icon in the layer bar.
- **Delete**: Delete selected objects.
- **Delete All**: Delete all objects.
- **Mirror Left/Right**: Mirror the selected object on a vertical axis.
- **Mirror Up/Down**: Mirror the selected object on a horizontal axis.
- **Select All**: Select all objects.

11.1 Status Bar

The Status Bar displays the state of various functions. Some functions can be set directly with the respective status, e.g. the needle position or the laser. For other functions, you can open the settings via the status display, e.g. upper thread tension.

The color of the icon shows the current state of the function.

- White: Default setting
- Blue: Active setting
- Yellow: Modified setting
- Red: Warning

WiFi, Time and Alarm

The **WiFi** icon displays the WiFi connectivity, the current time and alarm if active.

By tapping the icon, you open the settings for WiFi, Time and the Alarm function. In the Settings, you can switch the WiFi connection on or off or set up the WiFi connection. [▶ see page 45]

You can also set a reminder. [▶ see page 44]

Upper Thread Tension

The **Upper Thread Tension** status shows the recommended upper thread tension for the selected embroidery design.

You can modify the upper thread tension for the selected embroidery design by tapping the status. [▶ see page 45]

Presser Foot

The **Presser Foot** status shows the recommended or selected presser foot.

You can open presser foot selection by tapping the icon. In the presser foot selection, you can select the attached presser foot and display details about the presser foot. [▶ see page 41]

Hoop

The **Hoop** status displays the attached hoop. If no hoop has been attached, the status shows the recommended hoop for the selected embroidery design.

- White/Bue: Default and/or selected hoop.
- Yellow: Attached and recognized hoop.
- Red: Incompatible hoop or design does not fit inside the hoop area.

You can select the attached hoop and display details for the hoop by tapping the status. [▶ see page 43]

Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle

The **Stitch Plate and Sewing Needle** status shows the selected needle and the attached stitch plate. The attached stitch plate is automatically recognized.

You can open the needle overview and select the attached needle by tapping the icon. [▶ see page 33]

Feed Dog

The **Feed Dog** status shows the position of the feed dog. In embroidery mode, the feed dog is lowered automatically.

Bobbin Thread

The **Bobbin Thread** status shows the fill capacity of the lower thread bobbin.

- White: **Good**
- Yellow: **Low or Empty**

You can open the Bobbin Thread Status by tapping the **Bobbin Thread** icon. In the setting, the bobbin fill capacity is shown and you can visualize the animation and step-by-step instructions to insert the Bobbin Case.

TIP

Toggle the light on/off to make it easier to insert the Bobbin Case when the Slide-on Table is attached.

Camera

The **Camera** icon shows the status of the camera.

- White: Camera off.
- Yellow: Camera on.
- Red: Camera not available.

You can switch the camera on and off for a live image of the embroidery area by tapping the icon. You can only switch on the camera if a hoop is attached.

11 Embroidery Screen

Laser

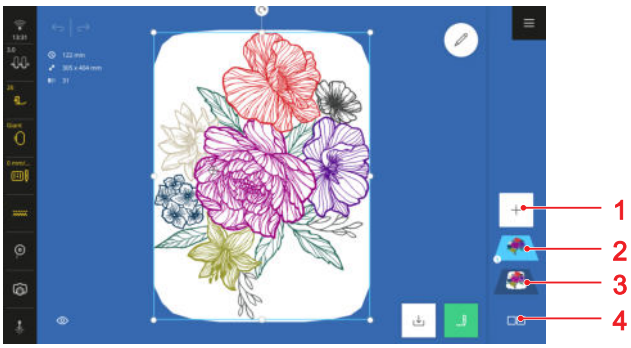
The **Laser** icon shows the status of the laser.

- White: Laser off.
- Yellow: Laser on.

By tapping the icon, you can switch the laser on and off.

The laser indicates the next stitch point in sewing mode and the exact needle position in embroidery mode. Depending on the presser foot and needle position, the entry point may be concealed by the presser foot. To avoid the deflection of the laser with transparent presser feet, you can lower the presser foot before the sewing start, e.g. with the Knee Lifter.

11.2 Layer Bar



1 Add Design **2** Embroidery Design Layers
3 Embroidery Designs Combined **4** Selection Options

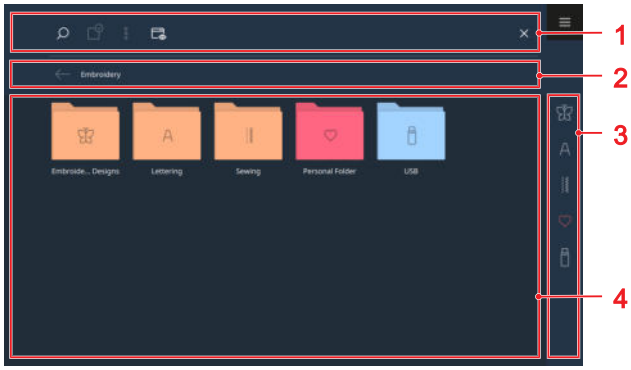
In the layer bar, the individually added embroidery designs or elements of an embroidery design are displayed as layers. The most recently added embroidery design is shown at the top. The lowest layer shows all added embroidery designs combined. The order of the layers affects the embroidery.

The following functions are available in the layer bar:

- **Add Design** : Add embroidery designs from the File Manager. [▶ see page 83]
- **Selection Options** : You can select a single layer, multiple layers or all layers for editing. [▶ see page 21]
- Change the order of the layers by moving them or delete layers by dragging them out. [▶ see page 20]

11.3 File Manager

In the File Manager, you can load and manage embroidery designs. The File Manager is shown when the **Add Design** function is tapped in the layer bar.



1 Toolbar **2** Navigation Bar **3** Quick Access Bar
4 Selection Area

Toolbar

In the toolbar, you will find functions for searching for files, adjusting the view and managing your own files in your Personal Folder and on a USB stick.

Search

With the **Search** function, you can search for embroidery designs by name in the currently selected folder.

Selection

With the **Selection** function, you can select folders or files that you wish to manage using a function from the **Options** menu.

The **Selection** function is only available for the **Personal Folder** and **USB Stick** folders.

Options

With the **Options** menu, you can manage the selected file(s) or folder(s) using the **Selection** function.

- **Rename**: Renaming a File or Folder. [▶ see page 23]
- **Cut**: Cut File(s) or Folder(s). [▶ see page 23]
- **Copy**: Copy File(s) or Folder(s). [▶ see page 23]
- **Paste**: Paste cut or copied File(s) or Folder(s). [▶ see page 23]
- **New Folder**: Create New Folder.
- **Information**: Show preview and further information on the stitch pattern.
- **Select All**: Select all displayed File(s) and Folder(s).
- **Delete**: Delete File(s) or Folder(s). [▶ see page 23]

The **Options** menu is only available for objects in the **Personal Folder** and **USB Stick** folders.

View
With the **View** function, you can switch the view in the selection area between grid and list view. In the grid view, you can choose between large and small icons.

USB Stick
With the **USB Stick** function, you can switch between your Personal Folder and the USB Stick in the selection area.
This function is only available if a USB stick is inserted.

Fullscreen
With the **Fullscreen** function, you can expand the File Manager to fill the entire screen and show additional functions.

Navigation Bar

The Navigation Bar shows the path to the selected folder. With the **Back** function, you can go back step by step.

Quick Access Bar

With the Quick Access Bar you can directly access the various embroidery design folders, your Peronal Folder and a USB stick.

Embroidery Designs
In the **Embroidery Designs** folder, you will find all embroidery designs that are supplied with the machine. The embroidery designs are collated into folders by subjects. [▶ see page 119]

Lettering
In the **Lettering** folder, you will find alphabets which you can use to create your own texts. [▶ see page 91]

Sewing
In the **Sewing** folder you will find all the sewing stitches and can use them as embroidery designs. [▶ see page 53]

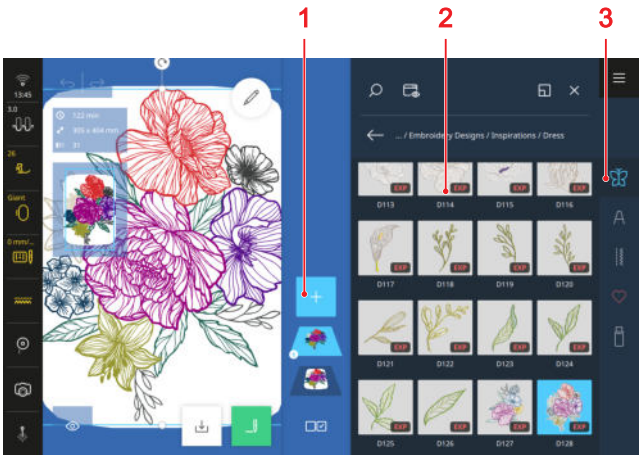
Personal Folder
In the folder **Personal Folder** , you can save and load your own embroidery designs. You can organize the embroidery designs in folders. [▶ see page 23]

USB Stick
In the folder **USB Stick** , you can save or load your own embroidery designs on a USB stick. You can organize the embroidery designs in folders.

Selection Area

In the Selection Area, you can navigate through the folders and load an embroidery design. Each embroidery design is displayed with a preview image including details of the file format.
If you press and hold on an embroidery design, a preview and further information is displayed, such as the number of stitches, the recommended hoop or the embroidery motif size. If you tap the icon **Load** in the preview, the embroidery design is loaded.

12.1 Loading the Embroidery Design



1 Add Design **2** Selection Area **3** Quick Access Bar

1. If the File Manager is not open, tap the **Add Design** + function in the layer bar.
2. Tap the embroidery design category in the Quick Access Bar.
3. Find and load the desired embroidery design in the File Manager.
   ⇨ The embroidery design is displayed in a hoop in the design preview that is closest to the size of the design.

Further information on the selection area can be found in the File Manager. [▶ see page 81]

12.2 Hoop Background

Embroidery ▶ View ▶ Background

With the **Background** function, you can select a hoop background.

- **None**: Show white background.
- **Scanned Image**: Scan the hoop and show as a background image. [▶ see page 83]
- **Color**: Set the background color. [▶ see page 83]

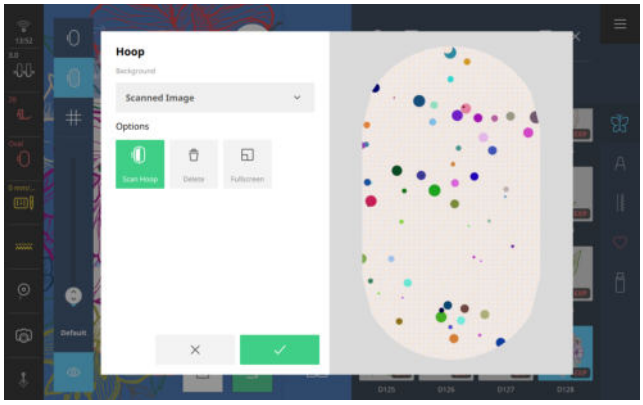
Scan Hoop

If you wish to position an embroidery design precisely on patterned fabric, a quilt or a project, simply hoop the fabric and scan it as a background image.

Prerequisite:

- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.
- An embroidery foot or no presser foot is attached.
- The thread is removed from the needle and is outside the embroidery area.

1. Select the **Scanned Image** option in the **Background** function.
   ⇨ The last scanned image is displayed.

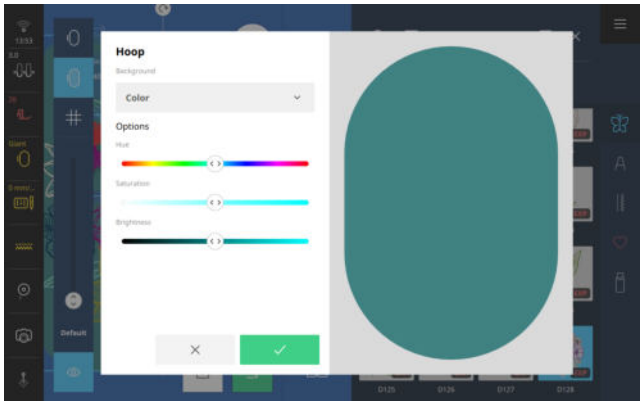


2. Tap the **Scan Hoop** icon.
   ⇨ The hoop is scanned and the image is displayed.
   ⇨ With the **Delete** function, you can delete the scanned image.
   ⇨ With the **Scan Hoop** function, you can scan the hoop again.
3. To use the scanned image as the background, confirm the image.

Setting the Background Color

You can use a colored hoop background to simulate the color of the fabric, so that you can better visualize how the embroidery design will appear on the project. Embroidery designs with light colors in particular are easier to see on a dark background.

1. Select the **Color** option in the **Background** function.



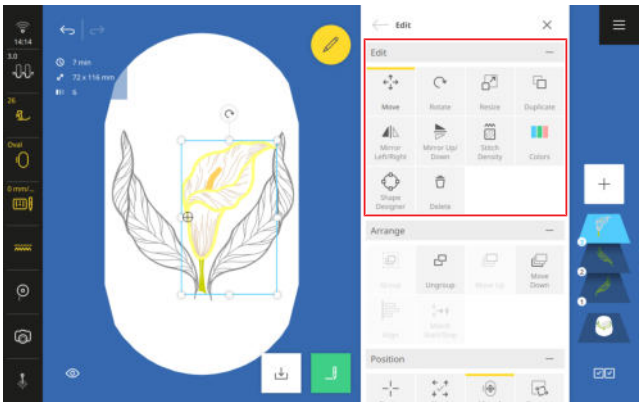
2. Set the hue, saturation and brightness to your preferences and confirm.

12.3 Embroidery Design Editing

Embroidery ▸ Edit

With the **Edit** function, you can view the editing functions. The editing functions are summarized in the **Edit**, **Arrange** and **Position** submenus.
The results of editing are shown in real time in the design preview in the selected hoop.

Editing Functions



The editing functions for embroidery designs are grouped together in the **Edit** submenu. The editing functions are applied to the currently selected layers.

Move

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Move

With the **Move** function, you can move the selected layers horizontally and vertically. With the **Center** function, you can position the layers in the center of the hoop.

TIP

You can also move the layers directly in the design preview, e.g. using finger gestures or the multi-function buttons.

Rotate

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Rotate

You can use the **Rotate** function to rotate the selected layers in 1° or 45° increments.

TIP

You can also rotate the layers directly in the design preview, e.g. using finger gestures or the multi-function buttons.

Resize

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Resize

With the **Resize** function, you can modify the size of the selected layers. With the default setting, the length and width is changed proportionally. With the **Proportional** function, you can unlink the length and width, enabling you to set the values separately.
You can also modify the size of the layers directly in the design preview. Moving the corner points will change the size of the layers proportionally. Moving the side points will change the size of the layers non-proportionally.

TIP

For best results, do not enlarge or reduce the layers by more than 20%.

Duplicate

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Duplicate

With the **Duplicate** function, you can duplicate the selected layers.

Mirror Left/Right

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Mirror Left/Right

With the **Mirror Left/Right** function, you can mirror the selected layers along the vertical axis.

TIP

You can also access this function by pressing and holding an embroidery design.

Mirror Up/Down

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Mirror Up/Down

With the **Mirror Up/Down** function, you can mirror the selected layers along the horizontal axis.

TIP

You can also access this function by pressing and holding an embroidery design.

Stitch Density

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Stitch Density

With the **Stitch Density** function, you can set the density of stitches in the selected layers. This change is only shown in the design preview once you have confirmed the modified value. Depending on the size and complexity of the embroidery design, processing time to calculate the preview may be required.

Colors

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Colors

With the **Colors** function, you can display and modify the colors and thread brands of the selected layers.

The following functions enable you to edit the thread brand and the color:

- **Change Color** : Modify the color and thread brand of the selected color. [▸ see page 87]
- **Back to Default** : Reset all changes to default settings.
- **Color Wheel** : Modify all colors at the same time or modify colors individually. [▸ see page 87]
- **Change Brand** : Modify the thread brand for all colors simultaneously. [▸ see page 87]

Shape Designer

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Shape Designer

With the **Shape Designer** function, you can arrange the selected layers around a shape, e.g. around a circle. You can change the arrangement to create unique embroidery design combinations. [▸ see page 88]

Delete

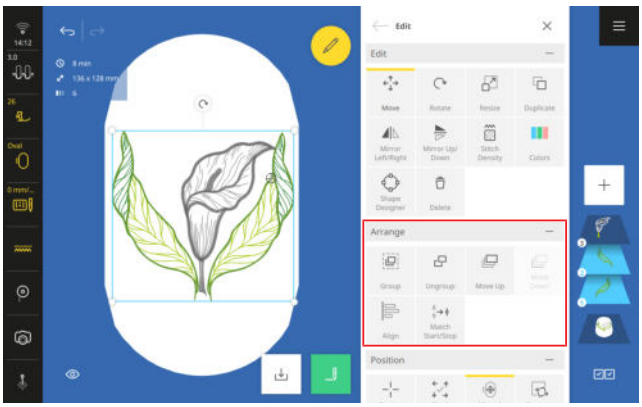
Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Edit ▸ Delete

With the **Delete** function, you can delete the selected layers.

TIP

You can also drag and drop selected layers out of the layer bar to the left to remove them.

Arranging Functions



The arranging functions for embroidery designs are grouped together in the **Arrange** submenu.

Group

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Arrange ▸ Group

With the **Group** function, you can group together the selected layers. The group is displayed in place of the lowest selected layer in the layer bar.

Ungroup

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Arrange ▸ Ungroup

Multi-colored embroidery designs are saved as a single group, where each color forms its own layer. With the **Ungroup** function, you can split up an embroidery design into its color layers and up to its connecting stitches. The layers are displayed separately in the layer bar and can be edited separately.

Embroidery designs that have previously been grouped together can also be split up again with the **Ungroup** function.

Move Up

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Arrange ▸ Move Up

With the **Move Up** function, you can move the selected layer upward step by step in the layer bar. Moving layers upward will cause them to be stitched later. The top layer is stitched last.

TIP

You can also move a layer within the layer bar with finger gestures.

Move Down

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Arrange ▸ Move Down

With the **Move Down** function, you can move the selected layer downward step by step in the layer bar. Moving layers downward will cause them to be stitched earlier. The bottom layer is stitched first.

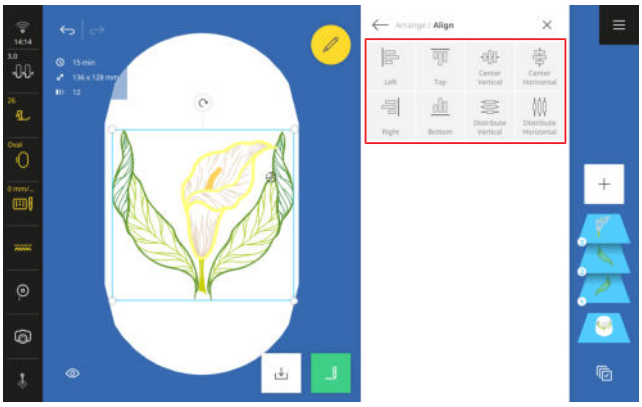
TIP

You can also move a layer within the layer bar with finger gestures.

Align

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Arrange ▸ Align

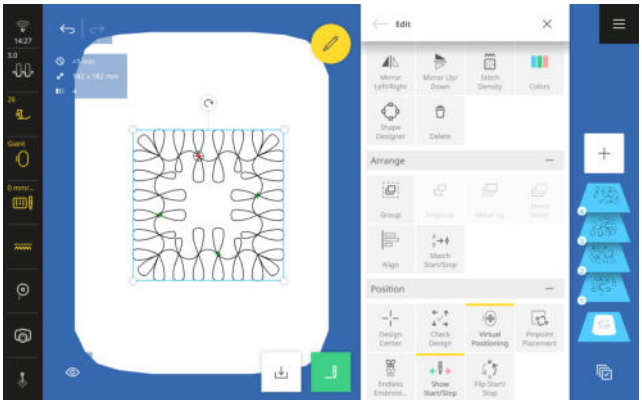
With the **Align** function, you can align multiple selected layers with each other, center multiple selected layers together, or distribute multiple selected layers evenly.



Match Start/Stop

Embroidery ► Edit ► Arrange ► Match Start/Stop

With the **Match Start/Stop** function, you can combine two embroidery designs, e.g. BQM Quilt Designs or sewing stitches. The last stitch of a selected embroidery design is merged with the first stitch of the next selected embroidery design in the layer bar. The second embroidery design is moved to the last stitch of the first embroidery design.

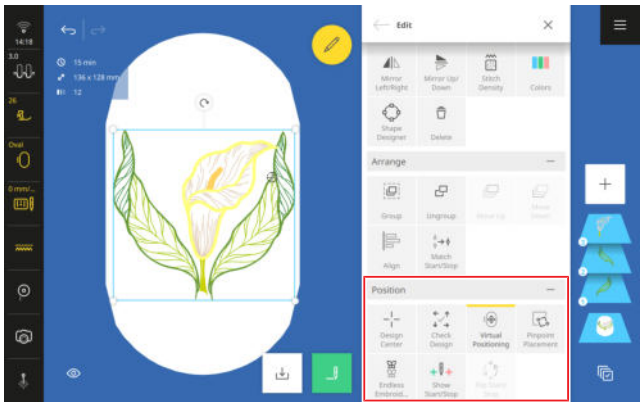


This function is particularly useful in the following applications:

- Borders
- Shape Designer
- Duplicate
- Assembling Customizable Quilt Designs

In combination with the **Reduce Thread Changes** function, the embroidery designs are joined together without sewing stitches and stitched out seamlessly.

Positioning Functions



The positioning functions for embroidery designs are grouped together in the **Position** submenu.

Center Design

Embroidery ► Edit ► Position ► Center Design

With the **Center Design** function, the needle position is moved to the center of the embroidery design.

This function is only active if a hoop is attached.

Check Design

Embroidery ► Edit ► Position ► Check Design

With the **Check Design** function, you can check the four corners and the center of the selected layer and move the embroidery design if necessary. [► see page 88]

Virtual Positioning

Embroidery ► Edit ► Position ► Virtual Positioning

With the **Virtual Positioning** function, you can move the hoop such that the needle is at the selected position in the design preview. With this function you can check the position of an embroidery design stitch-by-stitch.

This function is only active if a hoop is attached.

TIP

You can use the laser to precisely check the virtual positioning.

Pinpoint Placement

Embroidery ► Edit ► Position ► Pinpoint Placement

With the **Pinpoint Placement** function, you can position an embroidery design at a specific position in the hoop. You can also rotate and modify the size of

the embroidery design while doing so in order to ensure that it is correctly stitched, even if the fabric is not clamped straight. [▶ see page 88]

Endless Embroidery

Embroidery ▶ Edit ▶ Position ▶ Endless Embroidery

With the **Endless Embroidery** you can stitch combinations that are longer than the hoop. Reference markings can be programmed and stitched, which are useful for repositioning the hoop after re-hooping. You can also create combinations of designs and stitch patterns, duplicate them and use them to fill the area of the hoop, e.g. as a patterned background for an embroidery project. [▶ see page 90]

Show Start/Stop

Embroidery ▶ Edit ▶ Position ▶ Show Start/Stop

With the **Show Start/Stop** function, you can display the first and the last stitch of each individual embroidery design in the design preview.

- Green: First stitch
- Red: Last stitch

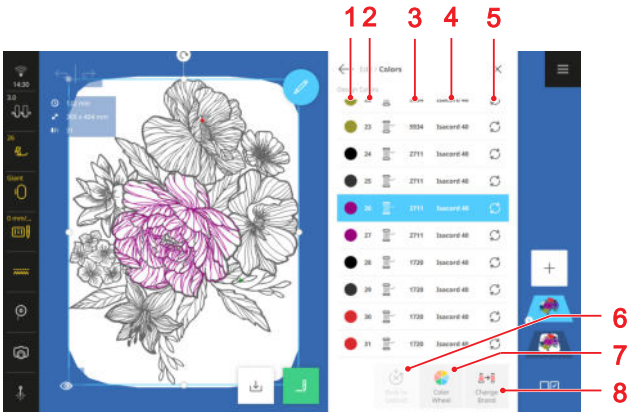
Flip Start/Stop

Embroidery ▶ Edit ▶ Position ▶ Flip Start/Stop

With the **Flip Start/Stop** function, you can reverse the stitch sequence of Customizable Quilt Designs.

Changing the Colors

Embroidery ▶ Edit ▶ Edit ▶ Colors

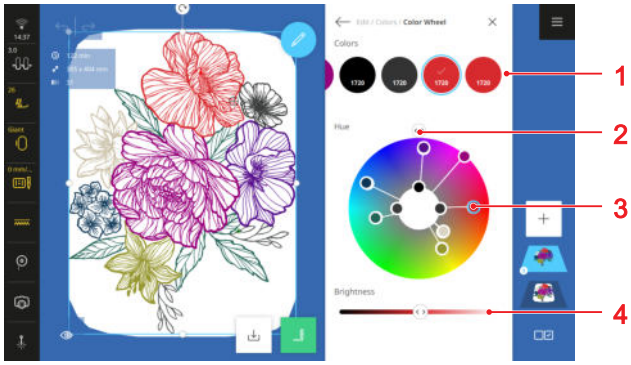


1 Color **2** Embroidery Sequence **3** Color Number
4 Thread Brand **5** Change Color **6** Back to Default
7 Color Wheel **8** Change Brand

There are the following options available for changing a color in an embroidery design:

- **Change Color** : Select a color from a color palette.
- **Change Color** : Use the **Search** function to search for a color by color number.
- **Color Wheel** : Modifying colors with the color wheel.

Modifying Colors with the Color Wheel



1 Color Bar **2** Slider Hue **3** Selected Color
4 Brightness

With the **Color Wheel** function, you can change all the colors in an embroidery design simultaneously or modify each color separately.

1. Select the color to be changed in the color bar.
   ⇨ The selected color is highlighted in the color wheel.
2. To modify the hue of all colors, turn the color wheel with the **Hue** control.
3. To change the hue of an individual color, pull the highlighted color in the color wheel to the desired point.
4. To change the brightness of the selected color, move the **Brightness** control.
   ⇨ The changes are displayed in the color bar and in the design preview.

Change Thread Brand

Embroidery ▶ Edit ▶ Edit ▶ Colors

The embroidery designs are programmed with the Isacord 40 thread brand. If you would rather work with embroidery threads from other brands, you can change the thread brand.

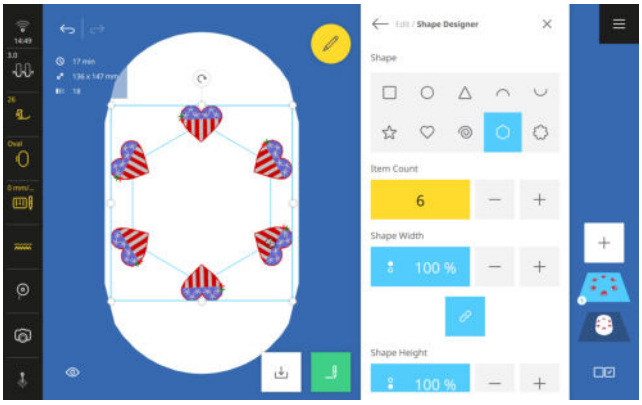
1. To change the thread brand for all threads in the layer, tap the **Change Brand** icon and select the thread brand from the list.

2. To change the thread marker for an individual color, select the color, tap the **Change Color** ► **Change Palette** icon, select the thread marker from the list and tap the desired color.

Arranging Embroidery Designs

Embroidery ► Edit ► Edit ► Shape Designer

With the **Shape Designer** function, you can create unique embroidery design combinations.



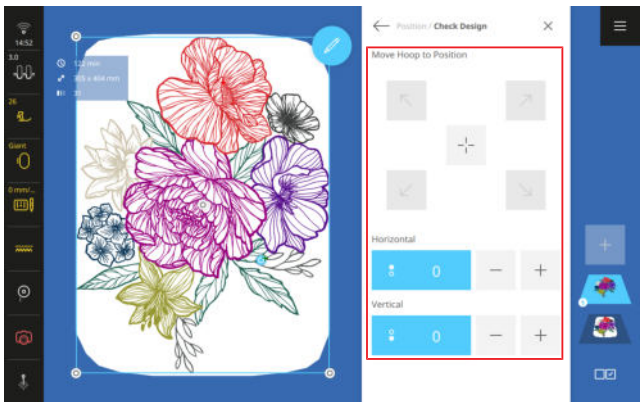
Prerequisite:

- A layer or multiple layers are loaded.
- The size and colors of the embroidery designs have been adjusted.

1. Activate the **Shape Designer** function.
2. Select the shape form for arranging the motifs.
3. Set the number of motifs.
4. Set the size of the shape.
5. Align the motifs with the shape.
6. Mirror motifs and/or rotate in 45° steps if required.
   ⇨ Every second motif is mirrored.
7. To reset the arrangement, tap the selected shape again.

Check Design

Embroidery ► Edit ► Position ► Check Design



With the **Check Design** function, you can check the intended position of your embroidery design in the hoop before you start stitching out.

Prerequisite:

- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.

1. Tap an arrow in the **Move Hoop to Position** area.
   ⇨ The hoop moves until the needle is located at the selected point of the embroidery design, as long as the point is within the area to be embroidered.
2. Check whether the position is correct.
3. If necessary, move the embroidery design horizontally and vertically.
4. If necessary, check other positions.

Pinpoint Placement

Embroidery ► Edit ► Position ► Pinpoint Placement

With the **Pinpoint Placement** function, you can position the embroidery design with the following options:

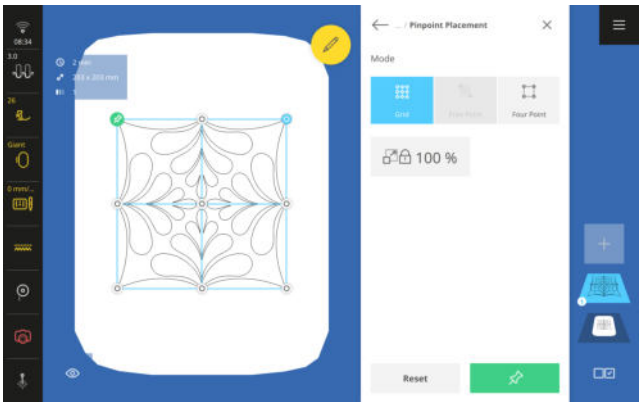
- **Grid**
- **Free Point**
- **Four Point**

TIP

Using the Laser function, you can position the point precisely at the desired location on the fabric.

Positioning the Embroidery Design by 2 Grid Points

With the **Grid** option, you can position embroidery designs precisely on the fabric using 2 grid points.



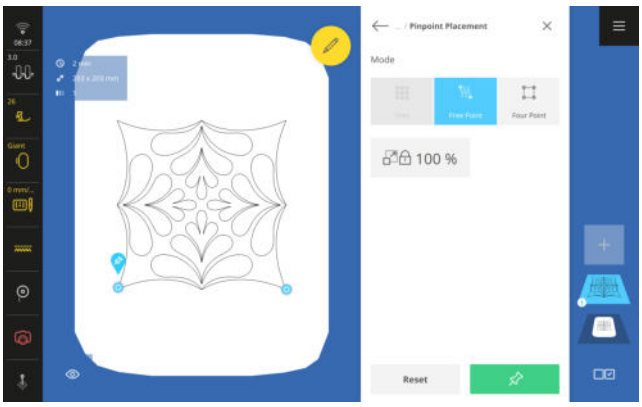
Prerequisite:

- The desired position of the embroidery design is marked on the fabric with two points and is clearly visible.
- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.

1. Tap the **Grid** icon.
2. To maintain the size of the embroidery design, activate the **Retain Size** function.
3. Select any point on the grid as the rotation point.
4. Position the needle at the corresponding marking on the fabric using the multifunction knobs and confirm with the **Pin** button. You can activate the laser to assist with exact positioning of the needle.
5. Select a second grid point. Position the needle at the second marking on the fabric and confirm with the **Pin** button.

Positioning the Embroidery Design by means of 2 Freely Positioned Points

With the **Free Point** option, you can position embroidery designs precisely on the fabric using 2 freely positioned points.



Prerequisite:

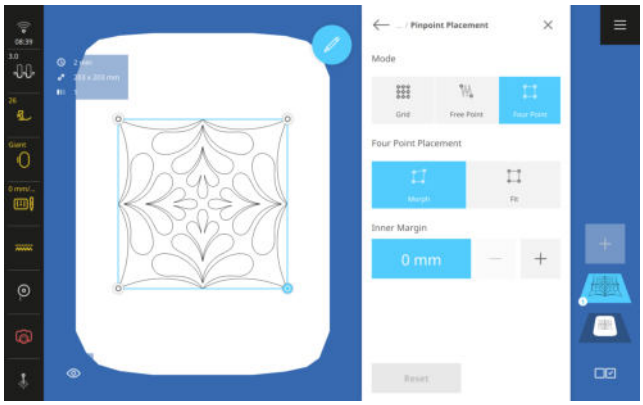
- The desired position of the embroidery design is marked on the fabric with two points and is clearly visible.
- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.

1. Tap the **Free Point** icon.
2. To maintain the size of the embroidery design, activate the **Retain Size** function.
3. Select any point on the embroidery design as the rotation point.
4. Position the needle at the corresponding marking on the fabric using the multifunction knobs and confirm with the **Pin** button. You can activate the laser to assist with exact positioning of the needle.
5. Select the second point of the embroidery design. Position the needle at the second marking on the fabric and confirm with the **Pin** button.

Positioning the Embroidery Design in a Square

With the **Four Point** option, you can position the embroidery design in a square using four points, e.g. in a quilt block. The following options can be used to place the design:

- **Morph** : The embroidery design is reshaped so that it fits into the boundary.
- **Fit** : The embroidery design is inserted proportionally and centered within the boundary.



Prerequisite:

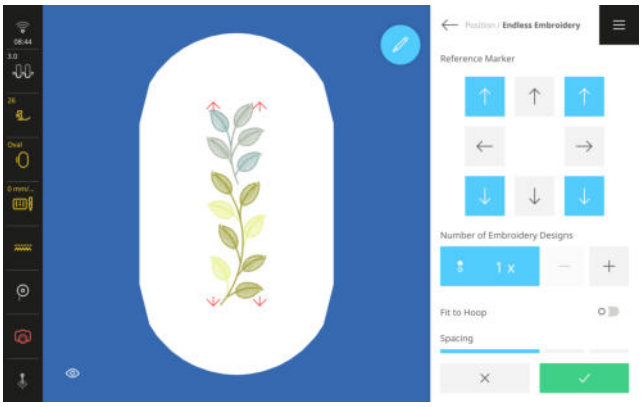
- The desired position of the embroidery design is marked on the fabric with four points and is clearly visible, or the hoop has been scanned and the preview displays the fabric. [▶ see page 83]
- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.

1. Tap the **Four Point** icon.
   ⇨ The design is placed inside a rectangular bounding box.
2. Select one of the corner points and position the needle over the corresponding marking on the fabric with the multi-function knobs. You can activate the laser to assist with exact positioning of the needle.
3. Select all corner points one after the other and position the needle.

4. Select the **Morph** or **Fit** option.
   ⇨ The design is placed inside a bounding box.
5. To maintain the size of the embroidery design, activate the **Retain Size** function.
6. If necessary, set a margin spacing from the grid.

Borders

Embroidery ► Edit ► Position ► Endless Embroidery



With the **Endless Embroidery** function, you can stitch combinations that are longer than the hoop.

TIP

- Using a larger hoop will require less re-hooping.
- To help keep the designs straight, draw guide lines on the fabric and use the template for clamping and re-hooping. Make sure that the guide lines run parallel to the lines of the template. You can also reposition the embroidery design using the **Pinpoint Placement** function.

Creating Borders

Prerequisite:

- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.

1. Select an embroidery design.
2. Select the **Endless Embroidery** function.
   ⇨ The embroidery design is multiplied to match the hoop.
   ⇨ Marker positions are inserted.
3. If necessary, insert additional marker positions. The marker points are also embroidered and help to align the project when rehooping.
4. If necessary, enter the number of repetitions of the embroidery design.
5. If necessary, adjust the size of the embroidery design so that it fits into the hoop.
6. If necessary, adjust the spacing between the embroidery designs.
7. Confirm settings.

Endless Embroidery

Prerequisite:

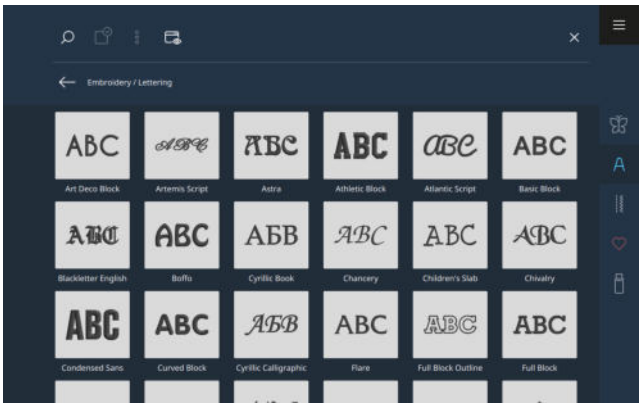
- A hoop with the hooped project is attached.

1. With the **Stitchout** function, open the **Stitchout Summary** screen and confirm the settings.
2. Use the **Start/Stop** ○● button to start stitching out.
3. Once the embroidery design has been fully stitched out, remove the hoop and re-hoop the fabric so that the stitched-out marker positions are located in the upper embroidery area of the hoop.
4. Using the **Pinpoint Placement** ► **Free Point** function in the embroidery design, connect at the stitched marker postions. [▸ see page 86]
5. Continue stitchout.
6. Repeat these steps until the required length of the trim has been achieved.

12.4 Lettering

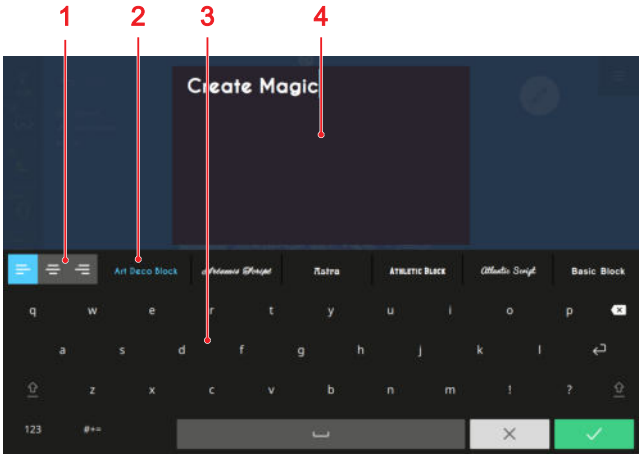
Lettering

Embroidery ▸ Lettering



Font	Name
ABC	Art Deco Block
ABC	Artemis Script
ABC	Astra
ABC	Athletic Block
ABC	Atlantic Script
ABC	Basic Block
ABC	Blackletter English
ABC	Boffo
АБВ	Cyrillic Book
ABC	Chancery
ABC	Children's Slab
ABC	Chivalry
ABC	Condensed Sans
ABC	Curved Block
АБВ	Cyrillic Calligraphic
ABC	Flare
ABC	Full Block Outline
ABC	Full Block
ABC	Happy Times
ABC	Micro Block
ABC	Oriental Script
ABC	Park Avenue
ABC	Quilt Block
ABC	Winding Times

Creating Lettering



1 Justification **2** Font Selection **3** Keyboard **4** Text Preview

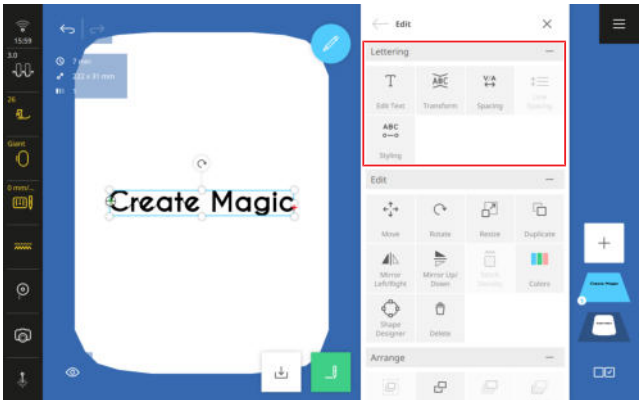
You can design single-line or multi-line lettering.

1. Tap the **Add Design** + icon in the layer bar.
2. In the File Manager, tap the **Lettering** A tab and select a font.
3. Type in the text using the on-screen keyboard. You can adjust the font, orientation and line breaks to suit your preferences when doing so.
   ⇨ The changes are displayed in the preview.
4. Confirm the completed text.

Access special characters by long pessing on the keyboard character, e.g. "È", "É" etc. when you press the letter "E".

Editing Functions

Embroidery ▸ Edit



You can edit lettering using special functions. These are grouped together in the **Lettering** submenu.

Edit Text

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Lettering ▸ Edit Text

With the **Edit Text** function, you can edit the lettering. This enables you to correct text, insert line breaks or modify the alignment.

TIP

You can also access this function by pressing and holding an embroidery design.

Transform

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Lettering ▸ Transform

With the **Transform** function, you can reshape single-line text as follows:

- **Horizontal** : Arrange text horizontally.
- **Vertical** : Arrange text vertically.
- **Arch** : Reshape horizontal text into an arch.

Spacing

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Lettering ▸ Spacing

With the **Spacing** function, you can modify the character spacing.

Line Spacing

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Lettering ▸ Line Spacing

With the **Line Spacing** function, you can modify the spacing between lines for multi-line lettering.

Styling

Embroidery ▸ Edit ▸ Lettering ▸ Styling

With the **Styling** function, you can modify the stitches in the lettering with the following settings:

- **Stitch Density**: Modify the density of the lettering.
- **Pull Compensation**: Compensate for the fabric contracting when stitching.
- **Satin Value**: Transform satin stitches that are longer than the set value into step stitches.

The lettering is recalculated and the changes are only shown in the design preview when you confirm the settings.

12 Prepare and Edit Embroidery Designs

12.5 Saving Embroidery Designs

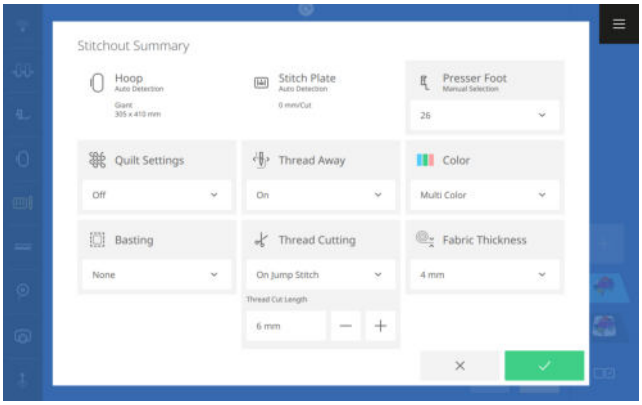
Embroidery ▶ Save

You can save modified embroidery designs in the Personal Folder or on a USB stick.

1. Tap the **Save** icon.
2. Enter and confirm the embroidery design name.
3. Select a folder, create a new folder or select the **USB Stick** icon in the toolbar and confirm.
   ⇨ The embroidery design is saved in the Personal Folder or on the USB stick.

13.1 Stitchout Summary

Embroidery ▶ Stitchout



In the **Stitchout Summary** screen, you can modify the most common settings for optimal stitchout quality before entering the Stitchout. Additional settings can be modified in Embroidery Settings. [▶ see page 47]

Hoop

The **Hoop** status shows the attached hoop.

Stitch Plate

The **Stitch Plate** setting shows the attached stitch plate.

Presser Foot

The **Presser Foot** setting shows the selected presser foot. If you use a different presser foot, you can select it from the list. The list contains all presser feet that are suitable for embroidery.

Quilt Settings

With the **Quilt Settings** function, you can switch on and off special quilt settings for thread cutting and securing. The following options are available:

- **On**: Activate quilt settings.
  - Quilt Securing Stitches.
  - Thread Cut Disabled.
  - Thread Away Disabled.
- **Off**: Adopt the thread cut settings from the embroidery settings. [▶ see page 48]

Thread Away

With the **Thread Away** function, you can set cut threads to be pulled to the rear of the fabric for cleaner embroidery on the top.

For embroidery designs with long stitches, it is recommended to switch off the function because the presser foot could get caught in the long stitches due to the rapid movement of the embroidery arm. The same risk applies when working with appliqué, water-soluble non-woven materials or other raised decorations such as buttons.

The **Thread Away** function should not be used if the **Thread Cutting** function is switched off.

Color

With the **Color** setting, you can define how thread changes are handled during embroidery. The following options are available:

- **Multi Color**: The embroidery design is stitched with multiple colors as indicated in the saved design.
  After each color, the machine stops so that you can change the threads.
- **Single Color**: The embroidery design is stitched with the thread that is currently threaded, without changing threads.
- **Reduce Thread Changes**: The embroidery design is regrouped so that the fewest possible thread changes need to be made.
  Use this function when sewing Customizable Quilt Designs to avoid multiple starts and stops.
  If this function is activated, the colors are also regrouped in edit mode.

Basting

With the **Basting** function, you can secure materials in the hoop that cannot be hooped, e.g., felt, organza and silk. The basting can also be used to prevent top stabilizers from moving or as a guide for trimming after embroidery. The following functions are available:

- **None**: No basting is stitched.
- **Around Design**: The machine sews a basted seam around the embroidery design.
  If you sew a basted seam around the embroidery design, you can determine the distance between the basted seam and the embroidery design. Use the basted seam around the pattern if the embroidery design is substantially smaller than the hoop, or if you are only embroidering a small piece of fabric.
- **Around Hoop**: The machine will sew a basted seam along the inner edge of the hoop.

13 Embroidering the Embroidery Design

Thread Cutting

With the **Thread Cutting** function, you can switch automatic cutting of the thread on and off. The following options are available:

- **Off**: The thread is not automatically cut.
- **On Thread Change**: The thread is automatically cut on thread changes.
- **On Jump Stitch**: The thread is automatically cut when connecting stitches are made.

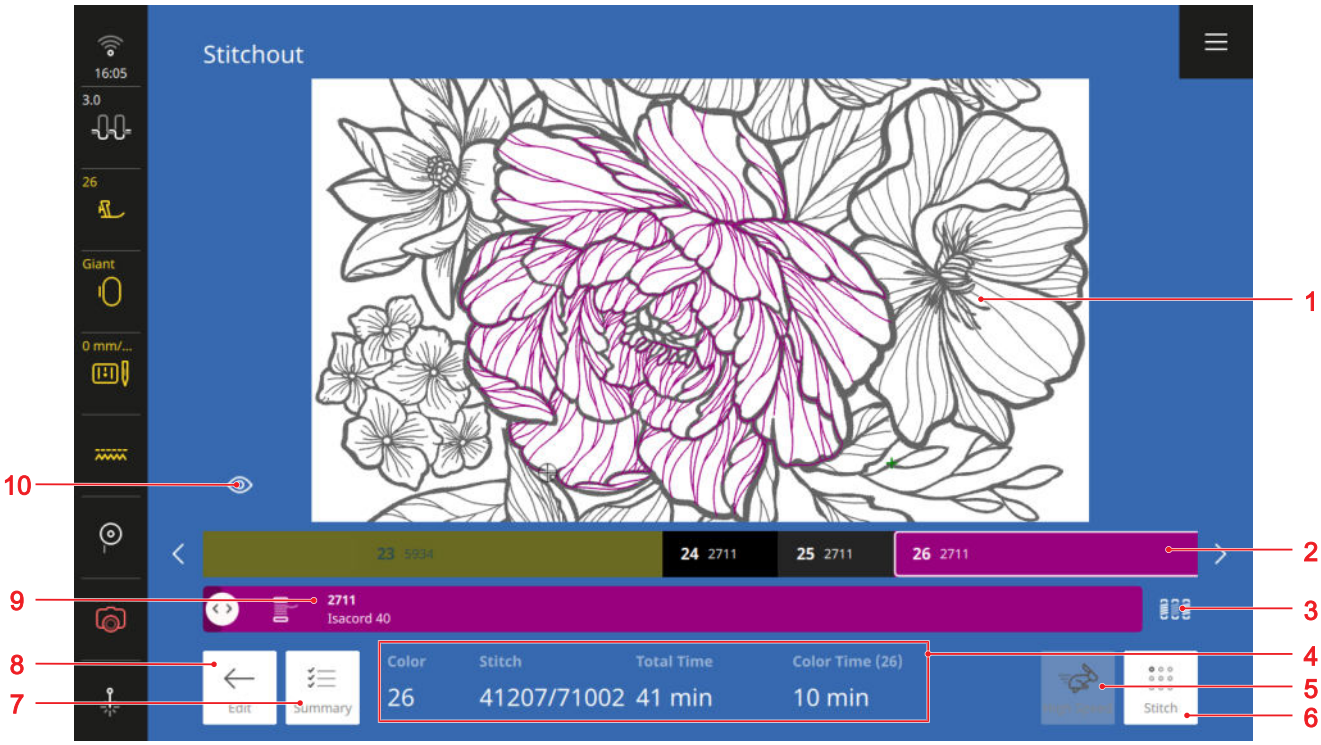
  If this option is selected, you can define the length of the connecting stitch at which the thread is to be cut.

Fabric Thickness

With the **Fabric Thickness** function, you can set the thickness of the fabric. The set value affects the embroidery speed. The higher the value, the slower the machine embroiders so that the needle does not get stuck in thicker fabrics.

13.2 Stitchout

Embroidery ► Stitchout ► OK



1 Design Preview **2** Color Bar **3** Color Change **4** Embroidery Information **5** High Speed **6** Stitch **7** Summary **8** Edit **9** Current Color **10** View

The **Stitchout** screen appears when the embroidery design is ready for stitching out. You can start stitching with the **Start/Stop** button.

Design Preview

The design preview shows the embroidery design as it will be stitched out. When it is opened, the current color layer is adjusted in the preview. You can adjust the preview with finger gestures or the view slider.

Color Bar

The color bar shows the color layers in the order in which they will be stitched out. The length of the individual color sections corresponds to the count of stitches in that color – the more stitches, the longer the section.

You can scroll left and right in the color bar using the two arrow keys, in order to display other colors in the embroidery design.

If you select a color, that color is displayed in the **Current Color** bar and in the design preview. At the same time, the hoop is moved to the starting position for the selected color. The embroidery information is also adjusted.

13 Embroidering the Embroidery Design

Color Change

With the **Color Change** function, you can define how thread changes are handled during embroidery. This setting overwrites the setting on the **Stitchout Summary**screen. The following options are available:

- **Multi Color** : The embroidery design is stitched with multiple colors as indicated in the saved design.
  After each color, the machine stops so that you can change the threads.
- **Single Color** : The embroidery design is stitched with the thread that is currently threaded, without changing threads.
- **Reduce Thread Changes** : The embroidery design is regrouped so that the fewest possible color changes need to be made.
  Use this function when sewing Customizable Quilt Designs to avoid multiple starts and stops.
  If this function is activated, the colors are also regrouped in edit mode.

Embroidery Information

The following information about the embroidery process is displayed in the Embroidery Information area:

- **Color**: Sequence number of the current color.
- **Stitch**: Current stitch number/Total stitch number.
- **Total Time**: Estimated stitch time for the whole design.
- **Color Time**: Estimated stitch time for the current color.

High Speed

Embroidery designs are stitched out at the optimum speed for an even embroidery pattern. The optimum embroidery speed depends on the hoop used. With the **High Speed** function, you can increase the embroidery speed up to the saved maximum speed. Depending on the type of stitch, e.g. triple stitch, the function may result in an irregular stitch pattern.

This function is only available once you have started stitching out using the **Start/Stop** button.

Stitch

With the **Stitch** function, you can return to a specific point in the embroidery after a thread break or other interruption in the embroidery process in order to continue stitching from that point. The machine displays the needle position at the time the process was canceled.

You can move stitch by stitch or use the lower multi-function knob to move across larger sections of the design. The laser makes it easier to recognize the current stitch.

If you wish to return to a specific stitch, you can enter the number of the stitch.

Summary

With the **Summary** function, you can cancel stitchout in order to modify the current embroidery settings in the **Stitchout Summary** screen.

Edit

With the **Edit** function, you can cancel stitchout in order to edit the embroidery design.

Current Color

The color bar shows the current thread color with the thread brand and number.

If the machine is sewing, the slider shows the current needle position. If the machine is not sewing, you can move the slider to move the needle to a desired position.

View

With the **View** function, you can modify the size of the embroidery design in the design preview.

14 Care and maintenance

14.1 Software

Update Firmware

Settings ► Machine ► Update and Reset ► Update Firmware

You can use the **Update Firmware** function to install the latest version of the firmware on your machine.

You can update the current firmware of the machine and download detailed step-by-step instructions for the update process at www.bernina.com/990-support.

Prerequisite:

- The latest firmware data has been downloaded and copied to the USB stick according to the update instructions.

1. You can open the **Update Firmware** function in the settings.
2. Update the firmware according to the instructions on the screen.

Reset Settings

Settings ► Machine ► Update and Reset ► Reset Settings

With the **Reset Settings** functions, you can reset the sewing and embroidery settings or all settings to the factory settings.

Delete Data

Settings ► Machine ► Update and Reset ► Delete Data

With the **Delete Data** function, you can delete all personal data stored on the machine.

Save and Transfer Data

Settings ► Machine ► Update and Reset ► Save and Transfer Data

With the **Save and Transfer Data** functions, you can save your personal data, e.g. settings and your own stitch and embroidery designs, to a USB stick and transfer them back to the machine.

14.2 Machine

Maintenance Intervals

To ensure that your machine remains in proper working order for many years to come, BERNINA recommends regular maintenance and care of your machine.

The maintenance intervals are heavily dependent on the following factors:

- Frequency of use of the machine
- Nature of the fabric used
- Number of Stitches
- Nature of the thread used

BERNINA recommends maintaining the machine after every 3 – 4 full bobbins have been used.

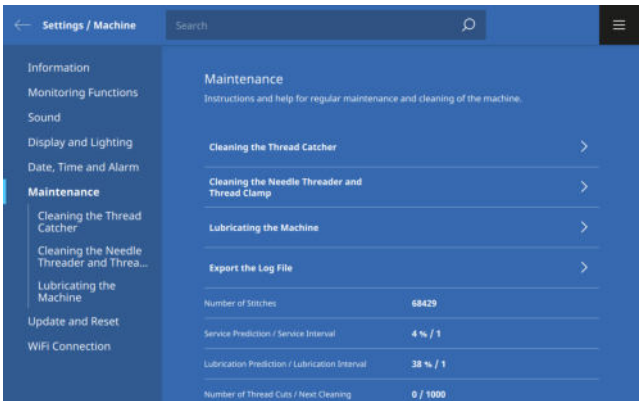
Task	Maintenance Interval	Measures
Cleaning the Machine	Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.	► Wipe down the surface of the machine and screen with a soft, slightly damp microfiber cloth.
Checking the Machine	Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.	1. Check the machine for external damage. 2. In case of damage, contact your BERNINA dealer.
Cleaning the Feed Dog and Stitch Plate	Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.	► Clean the feed dog. [▸ see page 99]
Cleaning the Hook	Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.	► Clean the hook. [▸ see page 99]

14 Care and maintenance

Task	Maintenance Interval	Measures
Cleaning the Thread Catcher	If the relevant message is displayed.	► Clean the thread catcher. [▶ see page 101]
Cleaning the Needle Threader and Thread Clamp	Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.	► Cleaning the needle threader and thread clamp [▶ see page 101]
Replacing the Needle	Regularly, depending on usage of the machine.	► Replace the needle. [▶ see page 33]
Update Firmware	As soon as a new version is available.	► Updating Firmware. [▶ see page 97]
Lubricating the Hook	■ Before using the machine for the first time. ■ After a longer downtime of the machine. ■ Before every new project. Now and then during a project, depending on the scope of the project. ■ Regularly, depending on usage of the machine. ■ If the relevant message is displayed. ■ In case of unusual noises in the bobbin area.	► Lubricate the hook. [▶ see page 100]
Adjusting, cleaning and lubricating machine components inside the machine	■ For intensive use: Every year ■ For normal use: Every two years ■ If the relevant message is displayed.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer.

Maintenance Information

Settings ► Machine ► Maintenance



Number of Stitches
The display **Number of Stitches** shows the number of stitches that have been sewn with the machine.

Service Prediction / Service Interval
The display **Service Prediction / Service Interval** shows how much of the maintenance interval has elapsed. If the maintenance forecast reaches 100 %, a corresponding message is displayed when the machine is started and the machine must be serviced.

Lubrication Prediction / Lubrication Interval
The display **Lubrication Prediction / Lubrication Interval** shows how much of the lubrication interval has elapsed. If the maintenance forecast reaches 100 %, a corresponding message is displayed when the machine is started and the machine must be lubricated. [▶ see page 100]

Number of Thread Cuts / Next Cleaning
The display **Number of Thread Cuts / Next Cleaning** shows the number of thread cuts the machine has made.

14 Care and maintenance

Cleaning the Screen

1. Lock screen and sewing functions.
2. Wipe down the screen with a soft, slightly damp microfiber cloth.

Cleaning the Feed Dog

Thread residue accumulates under the stitch plate over time. Remove the thread residue on a regular basis.

1. Raise the needle and presser foot.
2. Lower feed dog.

⚠ CAUTION

Electronically Driven Components
Risk of injury near the needle and the hook.
► Switch off the machine and disconnect it from the power supply.

3. Remove the needle and presser foot.
4. Remove the stitch plate.

NOTICE

Dust and thread remnants inside the machine
Damage to mechanical and electronic components.
► Use a brush or a soft cloth.
► Do not use compressed air spray.

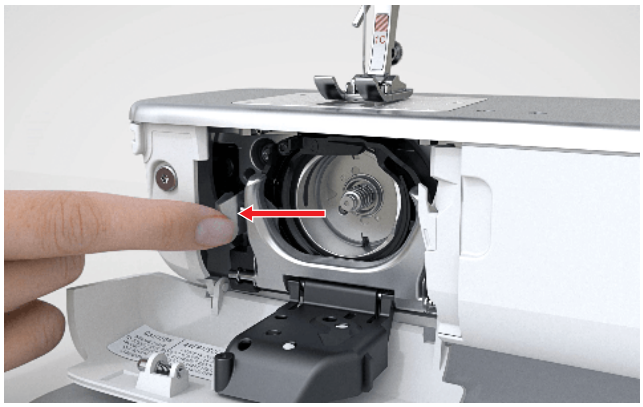
5. Clean the feed dog with the brush.

Cleaning the Hook

⚠ CAUTION

Electronically Driven Components
Risk of injury near the needle and the hook.
► Switch off the machine and disconnect it from the power supply.

1. Open the bobbin cover.
2. Remove the bobbin case.
3. Push the release lever to the left.

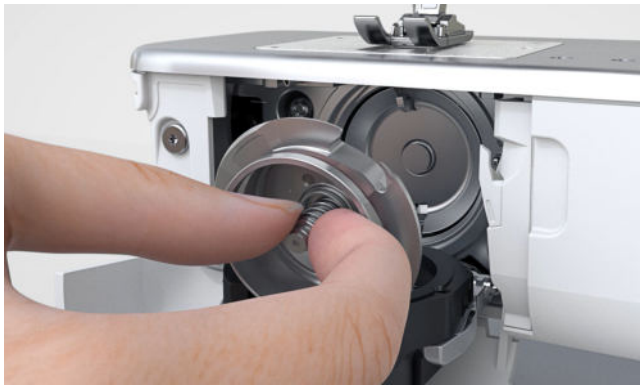


4. Fold down the bobbin case holder with the black bobbin cover.
5. Remove the hook.

NOTICE

Dust and thread remnants inside the machine
Damage to mechanical and electronic components.
► Use a brush or a soft cloth.
► Do not use compressed air spray.

6. Clean the hook race area with a brush and a soft cloth. Never use any sharp instruments.
7. Hold the hook at the pin in the center with two fingers.



8. Guide the hook with the lower edge diagonally from the top to the bottom behind the bobbin cover.
9. Position the hook with the two lugs on the hook driver meeting the corresponding openings in the hook. The gray marking on the hook driver must be visible in the hole of the hook.
10. Insert the hook.
    ⇨ The shuttle is magnetic and therefore pulled into the correct position.
11. Close the bobbin cover and the fastening bracket until the release bracket engages.
12. Turn the handwheel to check.
    ⇨ The hook will rotate.

13. Insert a bobbin case and close the bobbin cover.

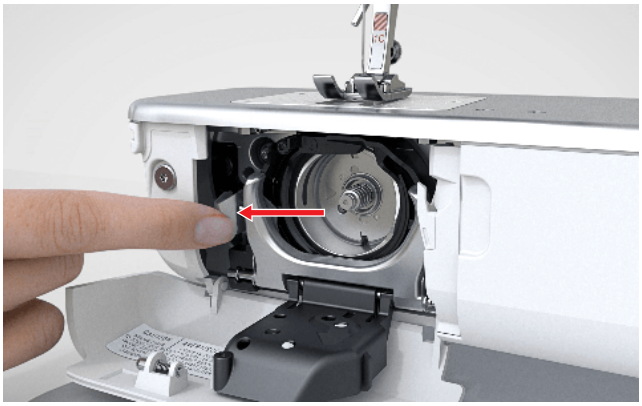
Lubricating the Hook

Lubricating the hook keeps the machine running smoothly and quietly.

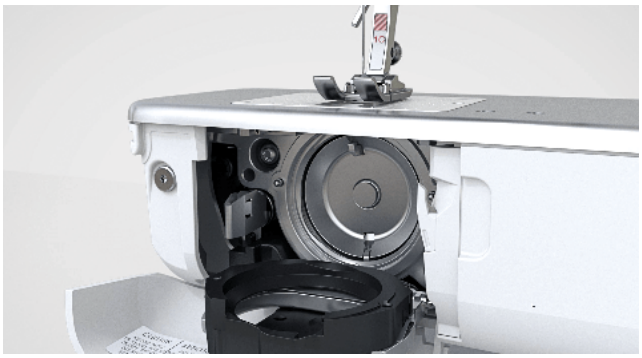
⚠ CAUTION

Electronically Driven Components
Risk of injury near the needle and the hook.
► Switch off the machine and disconnect it from the power supply.

1. Open the bobbin cover.
2. Remove the bobbin case.
3. Push the release lever to the left.



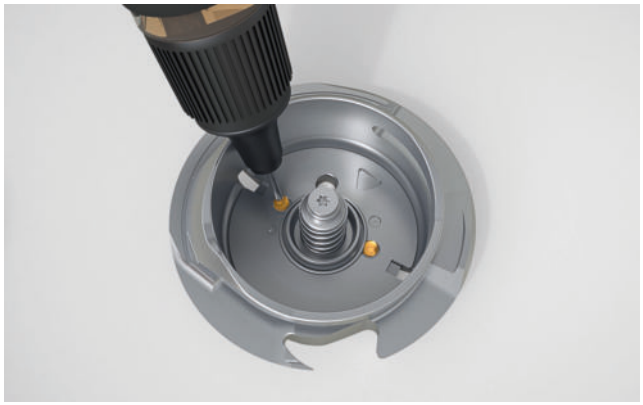
4. Fold down the bobbin case holder with the black bobbin cover.
5. Remove the hook.



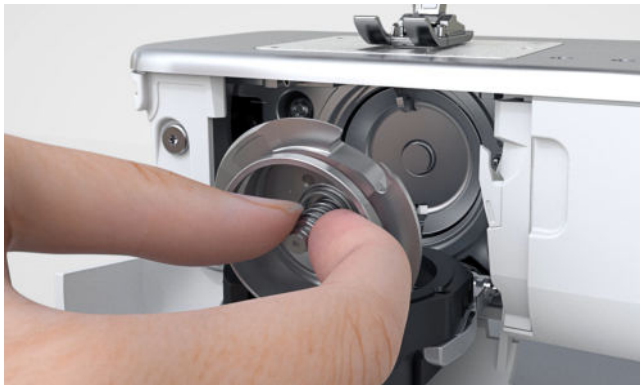
6. Clean the hook race area with a brush and a soft cloth. Never use any sharp instruments.

7. Add a drop of BERNINA sewing machine oil to the bottom of the hook race.

8. Add one drop of BERNINA sewing machine oil into each of the two oil depots so the felt is damp. Make sure that the surface of the hook sleeve remains free of oil.



9. Hold the hook at the pin in the center with two fingers.



10. Guide the hook with the lower edge diagonally from the top to the bottom behind the bobbin cover.
11. Position the hook with the two lugs on the hook driver meeting the corresponding openings in the hook. The gray marking on the hook driver must be visible in the hole of the hook.

12. Insert the hook.
    ⇨ The shuttle is magnetic and therefore pulled into the correct position.
13. Close the bobbin cover and the fastening bracket until the release bracket engages.
14. Turn the handwheel to check.
    ⇨ The hook will rotate.
15. Insert a bobbin case and close the bobbin cover.
16. To absorb excess oil, sew or embroider on a test fabric.

Cleaning the Thread Catcher

Settings ► Machine ► Maintenance ► Cleaning the Thread Catcher

Thread remnants accumulate in the thread catcher over time. Clean the thread catcher when the corresponding message is displayed.

1. You can open the **Cleaning the Thread Catcher** function in the settings.
2. Clean the thread catcher according to the instructions on the screen.

Cleaning the Needle Threader and Thread Clamp

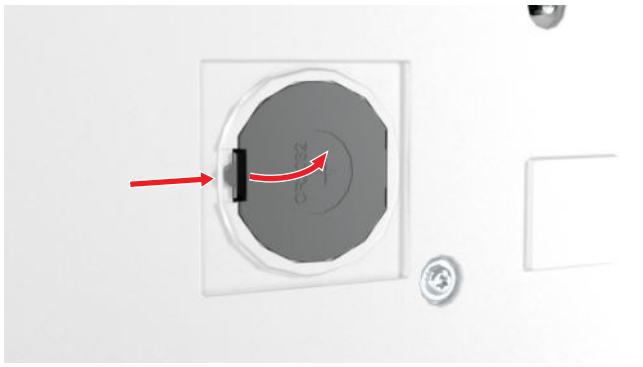
Settings ► Machine ► Maintenance ► Cleaning the Needle Threader and Thread Clamp

Lint can accumulate on the needle threader and prevent proper performance. It is recommended to clean the threader head regularly.

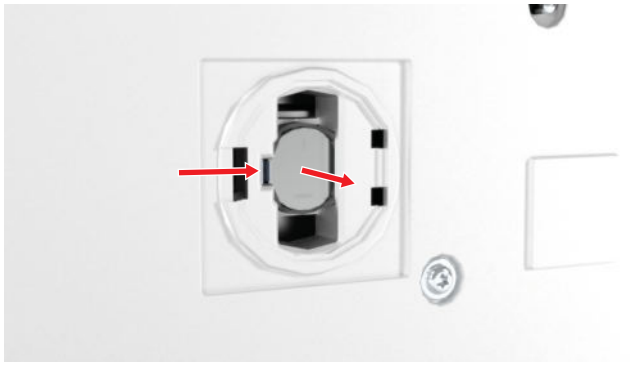
1. You can open the **Cleaning the Needle Threader and Thread Clamp** function in the settings.
2. Clean the thread catcher and the thread clamp according to the instructions on the screen.

Changing the Battery

1. Switch off the machine and disconnect it from the power supply.
2. Remove all threads and thread stand.
3. Carefully set down the machine on its back.
4. Open the battery compartment cover on the bottom of the machine.



5. Remove the battery and dispose of it properly.



⚠ WARNING

Danger of chemical burns if the lithium button cell battery is swallowed

Swallowing the lithium button cell battery may result in severe internal chemical burns.

- ► Make sure that the battery does not fall into the hands of children and is not swallowed.
- ► If you suspect that the battery has been swallowed or has otherwise entered the body, contact a doctor immediately.

6. Insert a new type CR2032 battery. When doing so, make sure that the positive pole is facing outward.
7. Close the battery compartment cover.
8. Set up the machine.

Export the Log File

Settings ► Machine ► Maintenance ► Export the Log File

Log files help service personnel to find errors in the firmware. If you are requested to do so by BERNINA Service, you can export a log file.

1. Insert the USB stick into the machine.
2. Confirm saving the log file and wait until the export is complete.
3. Close the window.

15 Troubleshooting

The Automatic Needle Threader does not thread the needle	
The needle selected in the needle selection cannot be automatically threaded, e.g. twin needle.	► Single needle: Select the needle in the needle selection to match the attached needle. [▸ see page 33] ► Double and triple needles: Thread the needle by hand.
Automatic threading is not possible with the selected presser foot.	► Attach the appropriate presser foot and select it in the presser foot selection. [▸ see page 40]
The automatic needle threader is dirty.	► Clean the needle threader. [▸ see page 101]
The threader mechanism is not in the correct position.	► Check the position of the threader mechanism. ► If the needle threader is at the front, turn the needle threader slightly to the left until it is perpendicular to the machine head. If necessary, confirm the error message. Rethread the needle.
Stitch regulation does not react correctly	
Dust or thread residue in front of the BISR sensor.	► Switch off the stitch regulation. ► Open the bobbin cover. ► Clean the sensor at the bobbin cover and the area under the stitch plate with a brush and soft cloth.
BSR not detected	
BSR cable not inserted correctly.	► Insert the BSR connector properly and ensure it is clicked into place.
Screen not responding	
The screen is locked	► Unlock the screen. [▸ see page 23]
Screen is defective or not connected correctly.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer.
Wrong Touchscreen Pen	► Use the supplied touchscreen pen or finger.
Error during Firmware Update	
USB stick is not recognized.	► Use a BERNINA USB stick.
Update process is blocked and the animation on the screen stops.	► Remove the USB stick. ► Switch off the machine. ► Switch the machine on. ► Follow the instructions on the screen. ► Contact your BERNINA dealer.

15 Troubleshooting

Error during Firmware Update	
Firmware update files are not found.	► Unpack the compressed ZIP file according to the update instructions. ► Store data for the firmware update directly on the data medium and not in a folder on the USB stick.
Skipped Stitches	
Incorrect needle.	► Use the needle system 130/705H.
Needle blunt or bent.	► Replace the needle.
Poor quality needle.	► Use a new BERNINA quality needle.
The needle is incorrectly inserted.	► Insert the needle with the flat side to the back as far up as it will go into the needle holder and tighten the screw.
Incorrect needle point.	► Match the needle point to the texture of the material.
Incorrect needle/thread combination.	► Use a needle with a suitable needle size. [▸ see page 31]
Speed too low	
Room temperature is too warm or too cold.	► Place the machine in a warm room one hour before use.
Reduced maximum speed.	► Move the speed control to the right. ► Modify the maximum sewing speed in the Settings. [▸ see page 45] ► Modify the maximum embroidery speed in the Settings. [▸ see page 47]
Camera image is blurred or contains dirt particles	
Camera lens dirty.	► Have the lens cleaned by a BERNINA dealer.
The Laser Dot is not visible or is at the wrong position	
The laser is concealed or deflected by the presser foot or the needle.	► Raise the needle. ► Fit another presser foot. ► Lower the presser foot before starting sewing. ► Contact your BERNINA dealer.
The Light of the button “Start-/Stop” doesn't light up	
Light is defective.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer.

15 Troubleshooting

The Machine doesn't start	
The machine is not connected to the power supply.	► Insert the mains plug into the socket and into the machine. ► Check the socket for power.
Room temperature is too warm or too cold.	► Place the machine in a warm room one hour before use. ► Connect the machine and switch it on.
The machine is damaged.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer.
Needle Breaks	
The needle is incorrectly inserted.	► Insert the needle with the flat side to the back as far up as it will go into the needle holder and tighten the screw.
Fabric was pulled.	► Feed the fabric evenly.
Thick fabric has been pushed.	► Use a suitable presser foot for thick fabric, e.g. Jeans Foot #8. ► Use the height compensation tool when sewing over a thick seam.
Knotted thread.	► Use quality thread.
Sewing Light and/or the Light on the Free Arm do not light up	
Sewing light and/or light on the free arm not switched on.	► Switch on the sewing light and the light on the free arm in the Settings. [▸ see page 44]
Sewing light and/or free arm light defective.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer.
Faulty Stitching	
Thread remnants between the thread tension discs.	► Fold a piece of thin material and slide the folded edge (not the raw edges) between the thread tension discs.
Incorrectly threaded.	► Rethread the upper and lower thread.
Thread remnants below the bobbin case spring.	► Remove the bobbin case. ► Remove the thread remnants under the spring.
Upper Thread Breaks	
Incorrect needle/thread combination.	► Match the needle with the thread size.
Upper thread is too tight.	► Reduce the upper thread tension.

15 Troubleshooting

Upper Thread Breaks	
Incorrectly threaded.	► Rethread the upper thread.
Poor quality thread.	► Use quality thread.
The stitch plate or the hook tip is damaged.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer to have the damages repaired. ► Replace the stitch plate.
The thread is caught in the area of the thread take-up lever. 	► Slide the cover at the front of the sewing machine head to the left and remove the cover. ► Remove the thread remnants. ► Guide the 4 knobs of the cover into the recesses provided and push the cover to the right until it clicks into place.
Upper Thread Indicator fails to respond	
The upper thread indicator is not switched on.	► Switch on the upper thread indicator in the Settings. [▸ see page 44]
The upper thread indicator is defective.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer.
Upper Thread Indicator reacts too frequently	
Upper thread not threaded correctly.	► Thread the upper thread correctly. [▸ see page 34]
Upper thread tension too low.	► Adjust the upper thread tension. [▸ see page 50]
The upper thread indicator is defective.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer.
Buttonholes are repeatedly not sewn properly	
The Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A is not calibrated with the machine.	► Calibrate Buttonhole Foot with Slide #3A. [▸ see page 47]
Lens on the presser foot is dirty.	► Clean the lens with a soft, slightly damp cloth.
Stitch Plate not detected	
Stitch Plate without sensor.	► Attach Stitch Plate with sensor.
Disturbance due to magnetic field.	► Remove magnetic accessories in the area of the stitch plate.
Sensor on the stitch plate defective.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer.

15 Troubleshooting

Time does not remain set	
Battery is empty.	► Change battery. [▶ see page 101]
Battery protection film has not been removed.	► Removing the Protective Film on the Battery. [▶ see page 26]
Uneven Stitch Formation	
Upper thread too tight or too loose.	► Adjust the upper thread tension. [▶ see page 50] ► Check the thread feed from the thread spool.
Needle blunt or bent.	► Replace the needle, make sure that a new BERNINA quality needle is used. [▶ see page 33]
Poor quality needle.	► Use a new BERNINA quality needle.
Poor quality thread.	► Use quality thread.
Incorrect needle/thread combination.	► Match the needle with the thread size.
Incorrectly threaded.	► Rethread the upper thread. [▶ see page 34] ► Rehtread the bobbin thread. [▶ see page 39]
Fabric was pulled.	► Feed the fabric evenly.
Incorrect bobbin case is used.	► Use supplied bobbin case.
Lower thread too tight or too loose.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer.
Lower Thread Breaks	
The bobbin case is damaged.	► Replace the bobbin case.
The stitch hole in the stitch plate is damaged.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer to have the damages repaired. ► Replace the stitch plate. [▶ see page 30]
Needle blunt or bent.	► Replace the needle. [▶ see page 33]
Bobbin Thread Indicator doesn't react	
The bobbin door cover is opened.	► Close the bobbin cover.
The bobbin thread indicator is not switched on.	► Switch on the bobbin thread indicator in the Settings. [▶ see page 44]
The bobbin thread indicator is defective.	► Contact your BERNINA dealer.

15 Troubleshooting

USB stick is not detected	
USB stick is incompatible.	► Use a BERNINA USB stick or compatible USB stick.
USB stick not with correct file system.	► Use a USB stick with the FAT32 file system.

16 Storage and Disposal

16.1 Storing the Machine

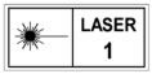
BERNINA recommends that you store the machine in its original packaging. If the machine is stored in a cold room, place the machine in a warm room for one hour before use.

1. Switch off the machine and disconnect it from the power supply.
2. Clean the machine.
3. Don't store the machine outdoors.
4. Protect the machine against climatic influences.

16.2 Dispose of the Machine

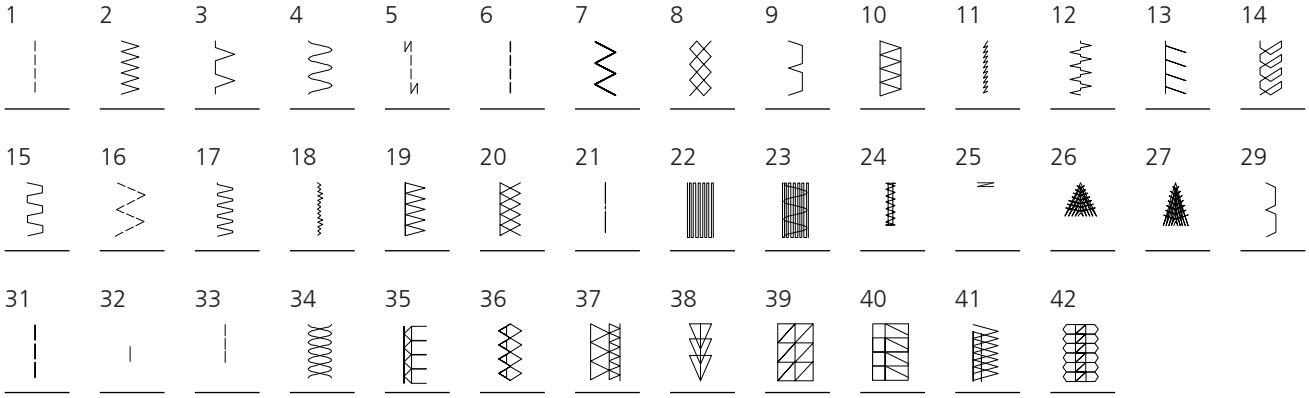
1. Delete personal data on the machine. [▸ see page 97]
2. Sort components by material and dispose of in accordance with local laws and regulations.

17 Technical Data

Designation	Value	Unit
Maximum Speed	1200	Stitches per Minute
Needle System	130/705	
Measurements without the Spool Pin (W × H × D)	675 × 420 × 245 (26.6 × 16.5 × 9.7)	mm (in)
Measurements incl. Embroidery Module without Spool Pin (W × H × D)	1175 × 420 × 635 46.3 × 16.5 × 25.0	mm (in)
Weight of the Machine	19.2 (42.3)	kg (lb)
Weight of the Embroidery Module	6.7 14.8	kg (lb)
Energy Consumption	160	W
Input Voltage	100 – 240 50/60	V Hz
WiFi Frequency Band WiFi Protocol	2.4 802.11 b/g/n	GHz
Power Output (802.11 b) Power Output (802.11 g) Power Output (802.11 n)	17.5 14.0 12.5	dBm dBm dBm
Laser Class (according to IEC 60825-1:2014)		
Protection Class (Electrical Engineering)	II	

18 Stitch Patterns

18.1 Practical Stitches



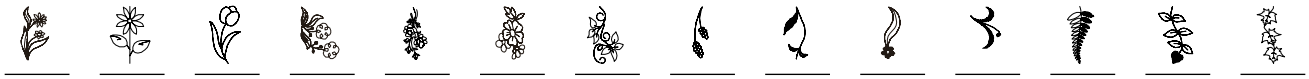
18.2 Decorative Stitches

Nature

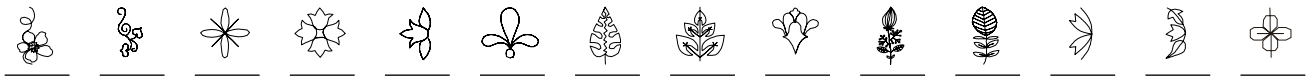
18 Stitch Patterns

Nature Sideways Motion

201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214

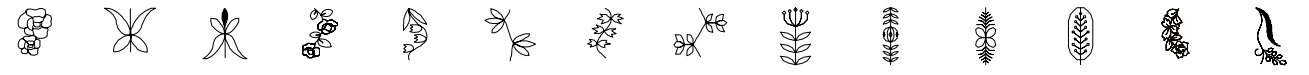


215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 228 229 230



231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244

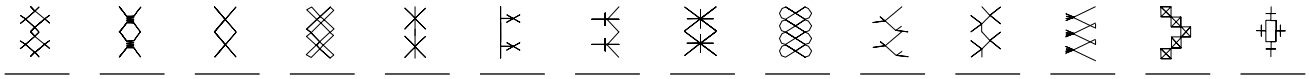
245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258



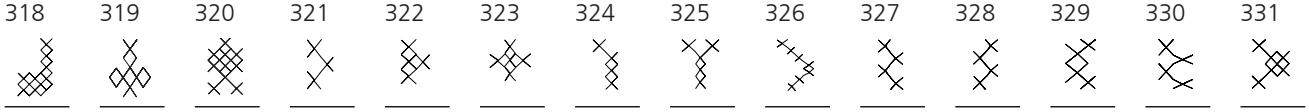
259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271

Cross Stitches

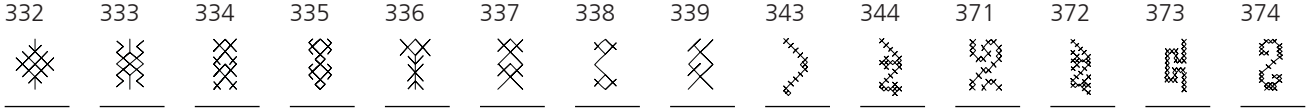
301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 311 312 313 314 316



318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331



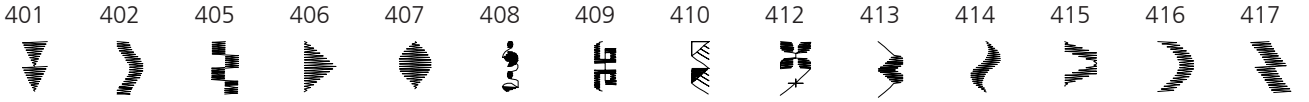
332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 343 344 371 372 373 374



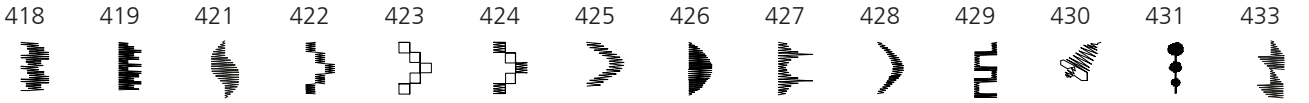
375 376 377 378 379

Satin

401 402 405 406 407 408 409 410 412 413 414 415 416 417



418 419 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 433

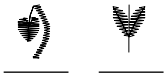


18 Stitch Patterns

434 436 437 440 442 443 444 445 447 448 449 450 451 452

453 454 455 456 457 458 461 464 465 466 467 468 469 471

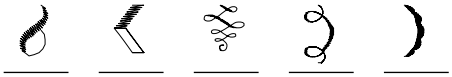
472 473



Satin Sideways Motion

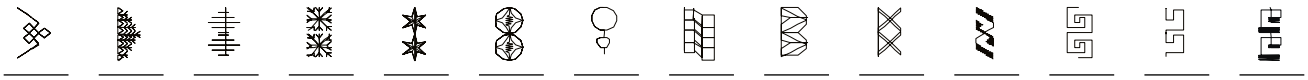
501 503 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 517 518

519 520 523 524 525

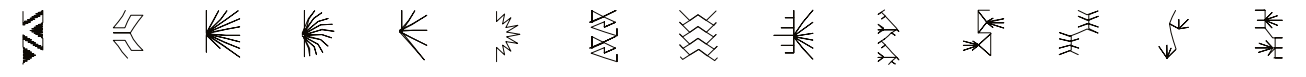


Geometric

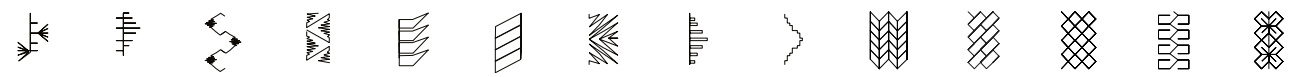
601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614



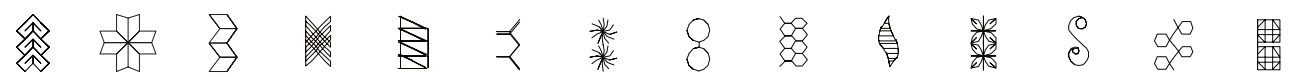
615 616 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629



630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 639 640 641 642 643 644



645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658



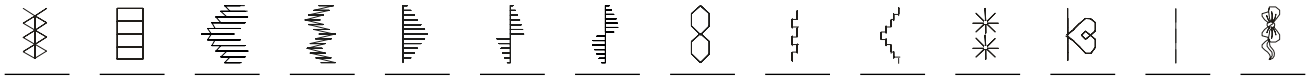
660 661 662 663 664 665 666 674 675 676 677 678 679 680

682 683 684 685 686 691 693 694 697 698 699

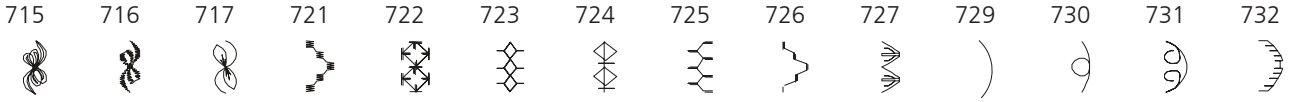
18 Stitch Patterns

Heirloom

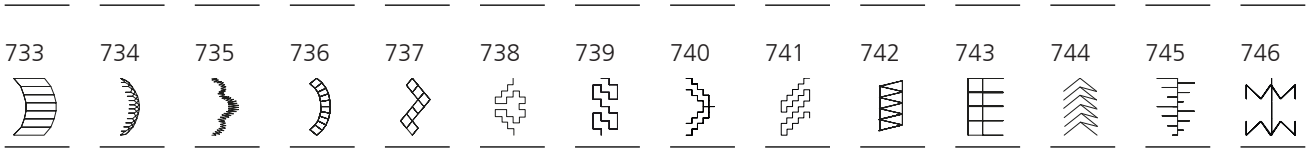
701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714



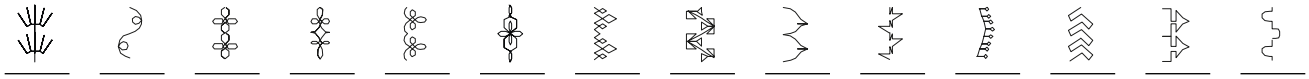
715 716 717 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 729 730 731 732



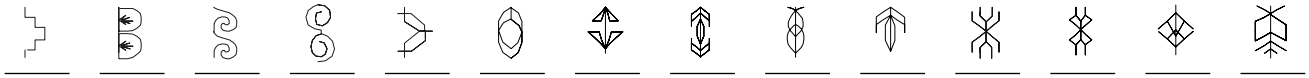
733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746



747 748 749 750 751 752 756 757 758 759 761 762 763 764



765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778



779 780 781 782 783

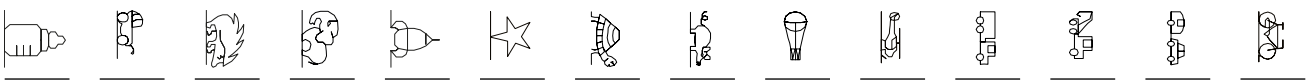
Heirloom Sideways Motion

801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814

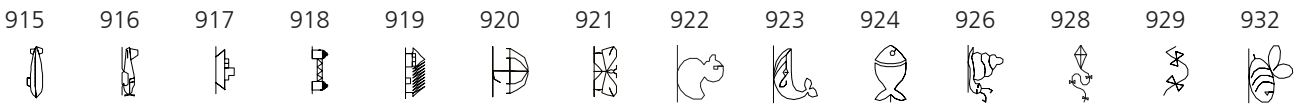
815 816 817 818 819 820 831 832 833 834 835 840 841

Children

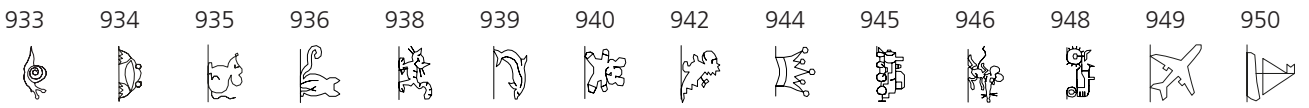
901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914



915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 926 928 929 932



933 934 935 936 938 939 940 942 944 945 946 948 949 950

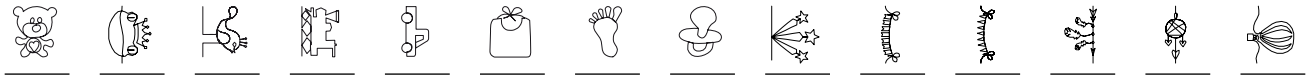


18 Stitch Patterns

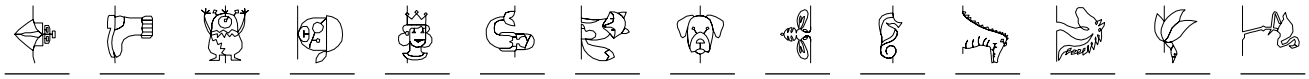
952 954 955 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965

Children Sideways Motion

1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014

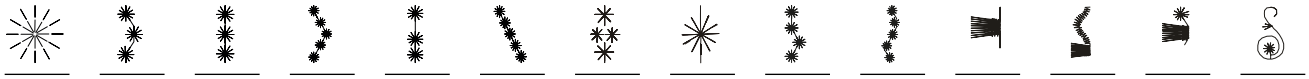


1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028

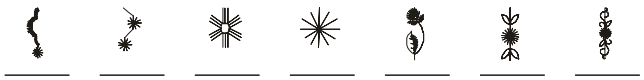


Special

1101 1102 1103 1104 1105 1106 1107 1108 1109 1110 1113 1114 1115 1116

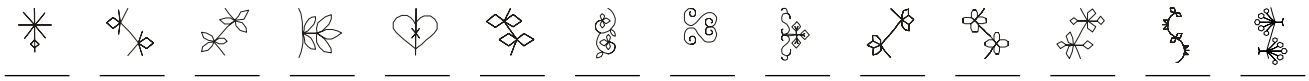


1117 1118 1119 1120 1121 1122 1123



Filigree Sideways Motion

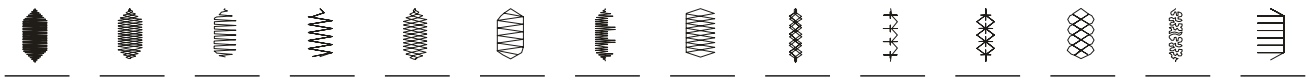
1201 1202 1203 1204 1205 1206 1207 1208 1209 1210 1211 1212 1213 1214



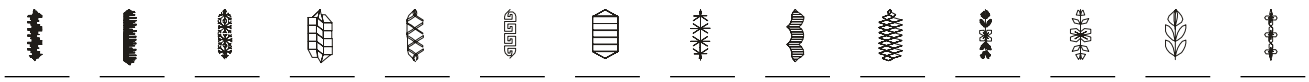
1215 1216 1217 1218 1220 1221 1222 1223 1224 1225 1226 1227 1228

Tapering

1401 1402 1403 1404 1405 1406 1407 1408 1409 1410 1411 1412 1413 1414



1415 1416 1417 1418 1419 1420 1422 1423 1424 1425 1427 1428 1429 1430



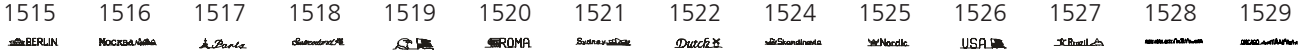
1431 1437 1438 1440 1446 1447 1448 1449 1450 1454 1455 1459 1460 1461

1462

Banner

1501 1502 1503 1504 1505 1506 1507 1508 1509 1510 1511 1512 1513 1514

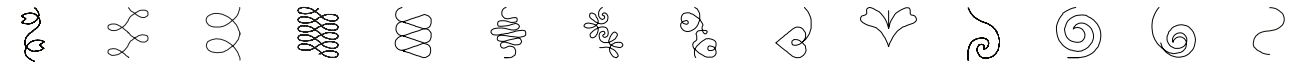
1515 1516 1517 1518 1519 1520 1521 1522 1524 1525 1526 1527 1528 1529



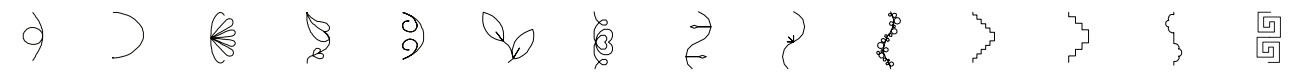
1530 1531 1532 1533 1534 1535 1536 1538 1539

Quilting Stitches Sideways Motion

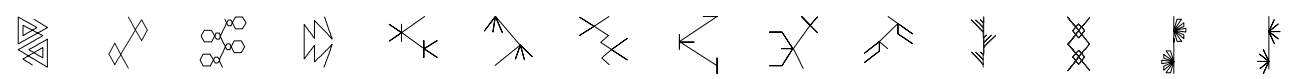
1601 1602 1603 1604 1605 1606 1607 1608 1609 1610 1611 1612 1613 1614



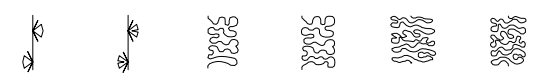
1615 1616 1617 1618 1619 1620 1621 1622 1623 1625 1629 1630 1631 1632



1633 1634 1635 1636 1643 1644 1645 1646 1647 1648 1649 1650 1651 1652

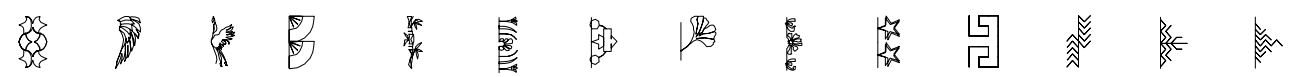


1653 1654 1657 1658 1659 1660

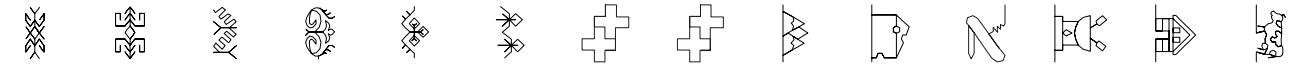


International

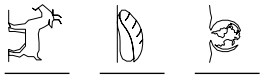
1701 1702 1703 1704 1705 1706 1707 1708 1709 1710 1711 1715 1716 1717



1718 1719 1720 1721 1722 1723 1729 1730 1731 1732 1733 1734 1735 1736

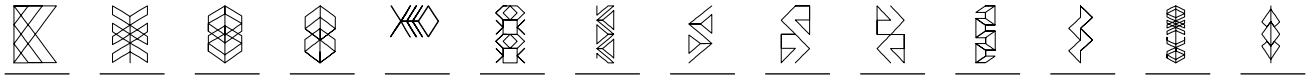


1737 1738 1739

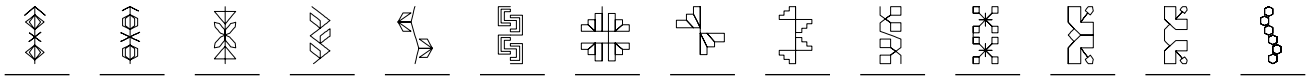


Geometric Sideways Motion

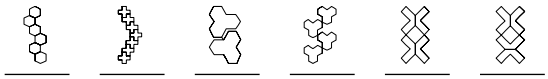
1901 1902 1903 1904 1905 1906 1907 1908 1909 1910 1911 1912 1915 1916



1917 1918 1919 1920 1921 1922 1923 1924 1925 1929 1930 1931 1932 1933

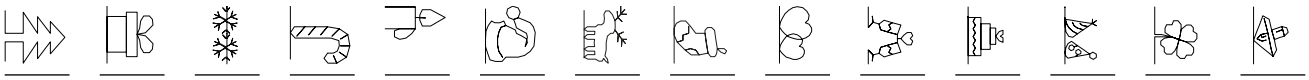


1934 1935 1936 1937 1938 1939

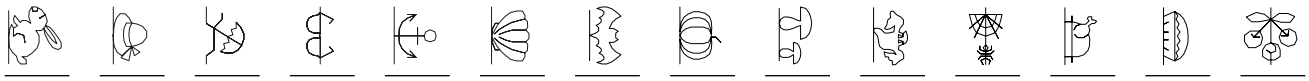


Seasons

2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012 2013 2014

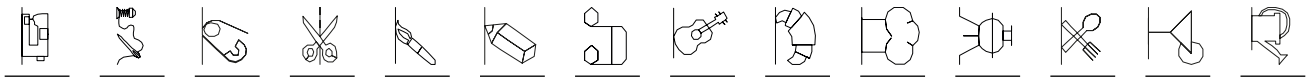


2015 2016 2017 2018 2019 2020 2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028

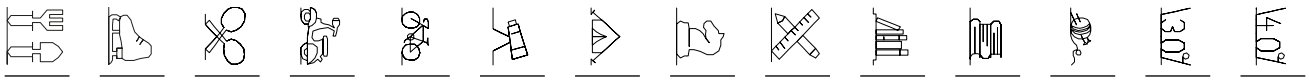


Sport and Hobbies

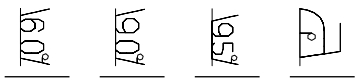
2201 2202 2203 2204 2205 2206 2207 2208 2209 2210 2211 2212 2213 2215



2216 2217 2218 2219 2220 2221 2222 2223 2224 2225 2226 2227 2230 2231



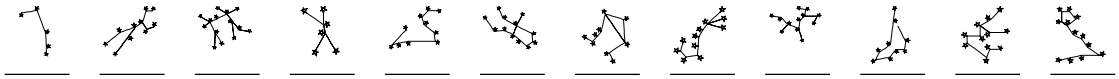
2232 2233 2234 2235



18 Stitch Patterns

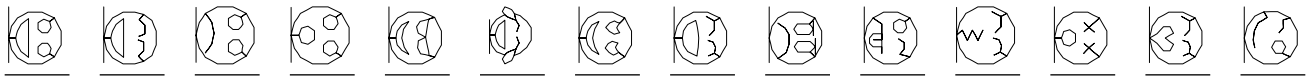
Constellations

2501 2502 2503 2504 2505 2506 2507 2508 2509 2510 2511 2512



Emojis

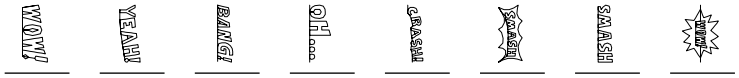
2601 2602 2603 2604 2605 2606 2607 2608 2609 2610 2611 2612 2613 2614



2615 2616 2617

Emojis Sideways Motion

2701 2702 2703 2704 2705 2706 2707 2708



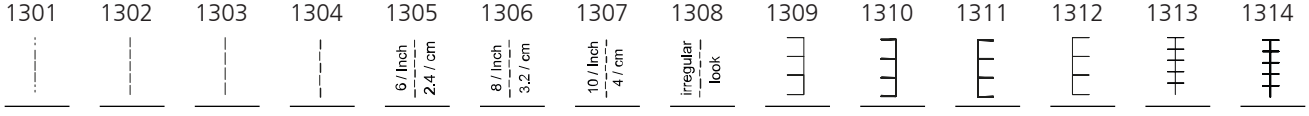
18.3 Buttonholes

51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64

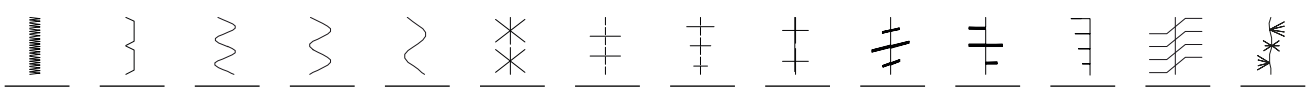
65 66 67 68 69 70

18.4 Quilting Stitches

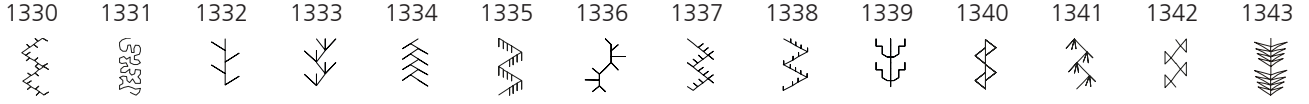
1301 1302 1303 1304 1305 1306 1307 1308 1309 1310 1311 1312 1313 1314



1315 1316 1317 1318 1319 1320 1321 1322 1323 1324 1325 1326 1327 1329



1330 1331 1332 1333 1334 1335 1336 1337 1338 1339 1340 1341 1342 1343



18 Stitch Patterns

1344

1345

1346

1363

1364

1365

1366

1367

1368

1369

1370

1371

1372

1373

1374

1375

1376

1377

1378

1379

1380

1381

1382

1383

1384

1385

1386

1387

1388

1389

1390

1391

1393

1394

19 Embroidery Designs

Let your creativity run free. A large selection of embroidery designs is included with your machine.

After registering your machine, the included embroidery designs are available as downloads in an editable format at the BERNINA Customer Portal.

If you see one of the following pictograms below a number of the embroidery design, you can find additional information at https://www.bernina.com/specialeffects.

	Freestanding Lace		PunchWork
	Basic CutWork		Couching
	Fringe Embroidery		Projects in the Hoop
	Appliqué		Puffy Fonts
	CutWork		Quilting
	PaintWork		Trapunto
	CrystalWork		

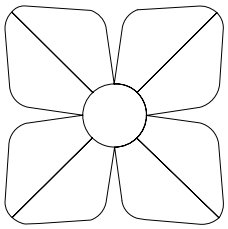
19.1 Inspirations

You can find the detailed embroidery instructions at bernina.com/990-designs.

Quilt

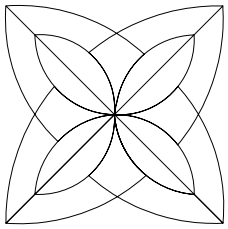
Q101

1. Isacord 40 0020



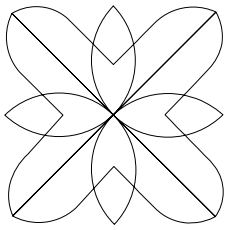
Q102

1. Isacord 40 0020



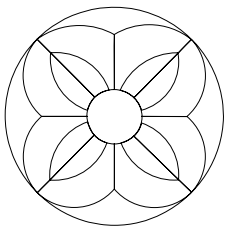
Q103

1. Isacord 40 0020



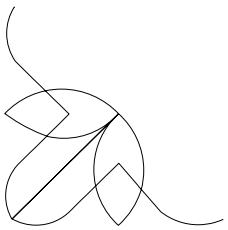
Q104

1. Isacord 40 0020



Q105

1. Isacord 40 0020



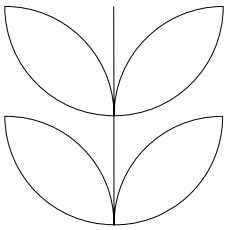
Q106

1. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

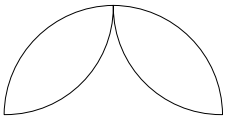
Q107

1. Isacord 40 0020



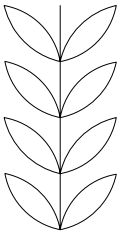
Q108

1. Isacord 40 0020



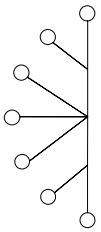
Q109

1. Isacord 40 0020



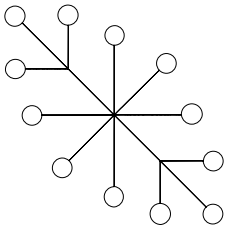
Q110

1. Isacord 40 0020



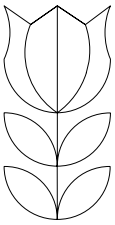
Q111

1. Isacord 40 0020



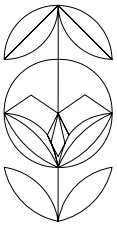
Q112

1. Isacord 40 0020



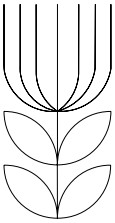
Q113

1. Isacord 40 0020



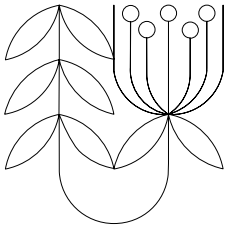
Q114

1. Isacord 40 0020



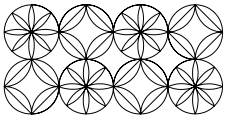
Q115

1. Isacord 40 0020



Q116

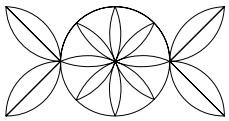
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

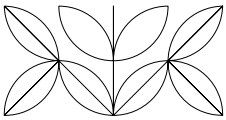
Q117

1. Isacord 40 0020



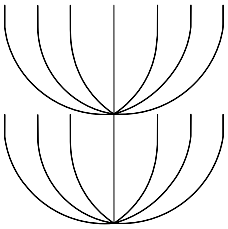
Q118

1. Isacord 40 0020



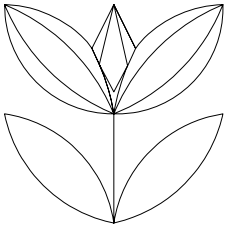
Q119

1. Isacord 40 0020



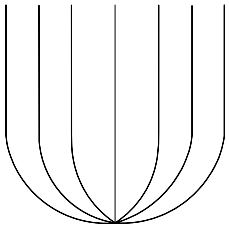
Q120

1. Isacord 40 0020



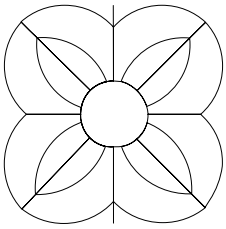
Q121

1. Isacord 40 0020



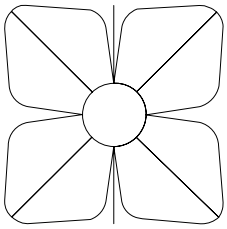
Q122

1. Isacord 40 0020



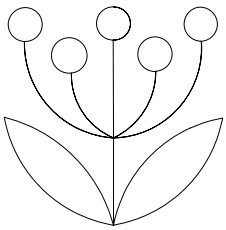
Q123

1. Isacord 40 0020



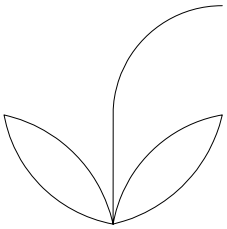
Q124

1. Isacord 40 0020



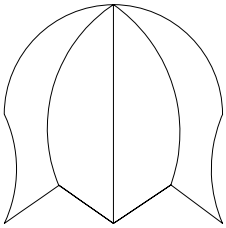
Q125

1. Isacord 40 0020



Q126

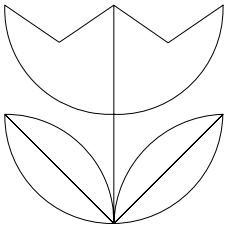
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

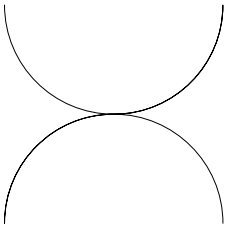
Q127

1. Isacord 40 0020



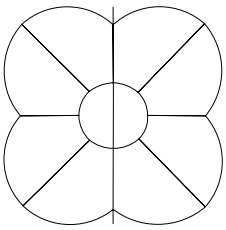
Q128

1. Isacord 40 0020



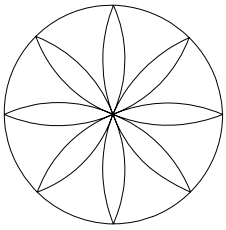
Q129

1. Isacord 40 0020



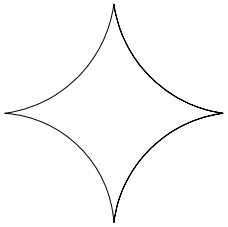
Q130

1. Isacord 40 0020



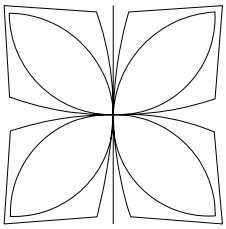
Q131

1. Isacord 40 0020



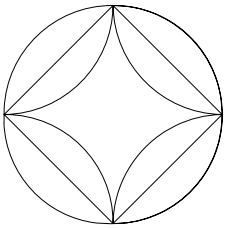
Q132

1. Isacord 40 0020



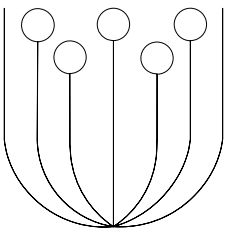
Q133

1. Isacord 40 0020



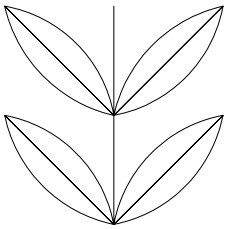
Q134

1. Isacord 40 0020



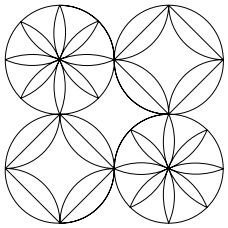
Q135

1. Isacord 40 0020



Q136

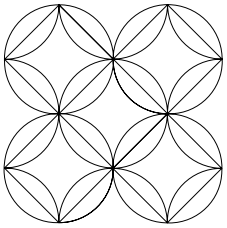
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

Q137

1. Isacord 40 0020

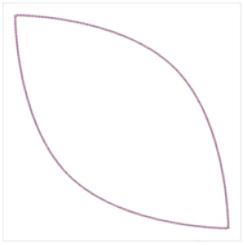


Petal LG

305 x 305 mm
12 x 12 inch

5.139

1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Applique 1
3. Applique 2
4. Applique 3
5. Isacord 40 3210

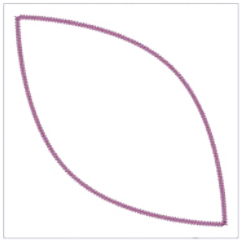


Petal SM

165 x 165 mm
6.5 x 6.5 inch

2.877

1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Applique 1
3. Applique 2
4. Applique 3
5. Isacord 40 3210

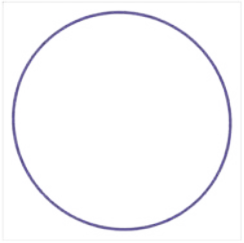


Circle LG

305 x 305 mm
12 x 12 inch

3.296

1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Applique 1
3. Applique 2
4. Applique 3
5. Isacord 40 3210

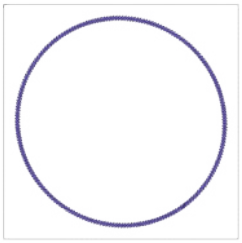


Circle SM

165 x 165 mm
6.5 x 6.5 inch

2.271

1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Applique 1
3. Applique 2
4. Applique 3
5. Isacord 40 3210

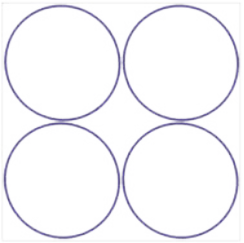


Four Circles

305 x 305 mm
12 x 12 inch

6.604

1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Applique 1
3. Applique 2
4. Applique 3
5. Applique 2
6. Applique 3
7. Applique 2
8. Applique 3
9. Applique 2
10. Applique 3
11. Isacord 40 3210



Half Circle

165 x 318 mm
6.5 x 12.5 inch

5.970

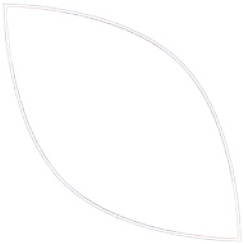
1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Applique 1
3. Applique 2
4. Applique 3
5. Isacord 40 3210

CutWork Petal LG

280 x 280 mm
11 x 11 inch

3.550

1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Cut 0001
3. Cut 0003
4. Cut 0004

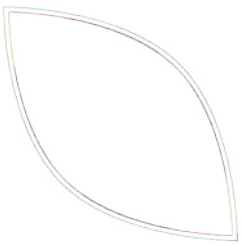


CutWork Petal SM

153 x 153 mm
6 x 6 inch

1.930

1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Cut 0001
3. Cut 0003
4. Cut 0004

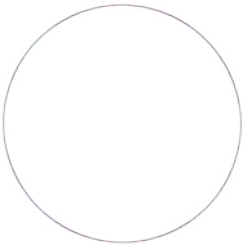


CutWork Circle LG

280 x 280 mm
11 x 11 inch

3.488

1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Cut 0001
3. Cut 0002
4. Cut 0003
5. Cut 0004



19 Embroidery Designs

CutWork Circle SM

152 x 152 mm
6 x 6 inch

1.844

1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Cut 0001
3. Cut 0002
4. Cut 0003
5. Cut 0004

CutWork Half Circle

149 x 302 mm
5.9 x 11.9 inch

2.697

1. Isacord 40 3210
2. Cut 0001
3. Cut 0002
4. Cut 0003
5. Cut 0004

Dress

D101

185 x 176 mm
7.3 x 6.9 inch

20.050

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D102

118 x 101 mm
4.7 x 4 inch

7.440

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D103

73 x 77 mm
2.9 x 3 inch

2.451

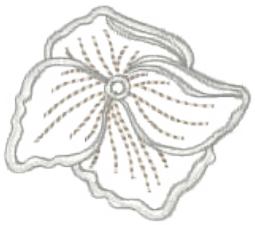
1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D104

55 x 48 mm
2.1 x 1.9 inch

1.839

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

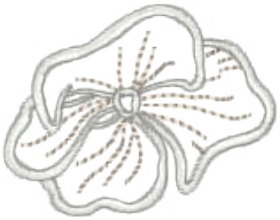


D105

54 x 42 mm
2.1 x 1.7 inch

1.776

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101



D106

117 x 123 mm
4.6 x 4.8 inch

9.074

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D107

151 x 129 mm
5.9 x 5.1 inch

9.175

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D108

149 x 149 mm
5.9 x 5.9 inch

11.186

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

19 Embroidery Designs

D109

110 x 117 mm
4.3 x 4.6 inch

5.557

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D110

207 x 200 mm
8.1 x 7.9 inch

29.950

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D111

120 x 118 mm
4.7 x 4.7 inch

6.664

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D112

100 x 80 mm
3.9 x 3.2 inch

5.531

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D113

168 x 137 mm
6.6 x 5.4 inch

9.922

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D114

187 x 178 mm
7.4 x 7 inch

15.018

1. Isacord 40 1720
2. Isacord 40 1720
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D115

115 x 70 mm
4.5 x 2.8 inch

5.784

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 3
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101
5. Isacord 40 2900
6. Isacord 40 0101

D116

119 x 139 mm
4.7 x 5.5 inch

22.320

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 3
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 0101

D117

72 x 115 mm
2.8 x 4.5 inch

4.221

1. Applique 1
2. Applique 3
3. Isacord 40 6031
4. Isacord 40 0630
5. Isacord 40 0672
6. Isacord 40 0101

D118

70 x 139 mm
2.8 x 5.5 inch

2.782

1. Isacord 40 6043

19 Embroidery Designs

D119

59 x 129 mm
2.3 x 5.1 inch

2.268

1. Isacord 40 6043

D120

64 x 147 mm
2.5 x 5.8 inch

2.746

1. Isacord 40 6043

D121

104 x 79 mm
4.1 x 3.1 inch

3.294

1. Isacord 40 0442
2. Isacord 40 0345

D122

105 x 107 mm
4.1 x 4.2 inch

5.672

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 6133

D123

65 x 126 mm
2.6 x 5 inch

2.348

1. Isacord 40 5912
2. Isacord 40 5722
3. Isacord 40 5633

D124

74 x 110 mm
2.9 x 4.4 inch

2.210

1. Isacord 40 5912
2. Isacord 40 5633

D125

104 x 109 mm
4.1 x 4.3 inch

3.416

1. Isacord 40 5912
2. Isacord 40 5633

D126

71 x 62 mm
2.8 x 2.4 inch

1.273

1. Isacord 40 5912
2. Isacord 40 5633

19 Embroidery Designs

D127

301 x 374 mm
11.9 x 14.7 inch

46.715

1. Isacord 40 3962
2. Isacord 40 3644
3. Isacord 40 0134
4. Isacord 40 5233
5. Isacord 40 5233
6. Isacord 40 3644
7. Isacord 40 3644
8. Isacord 40 3644
9. Isacord 40 3644
10. Isacord 40 0504
11. Isacord 40 0504
12. Isacord 40 0504
13. Isacord 40 0504
14. Isacord 40 3713
15. Isacord 40 3713
16. Isacord 40 3713
17. Isacord 40 3713
18. Isacord 40 2711
19. Isacord 40 2711
20. Isacord 40 2711
21. Isacord 40 2711

D128

305 x 404 mm
12 x 15.9 inch

74.181

1. Isacord 40 0132
2. Isacord 40 5233
3. Isacord 40 5233
4. Isacord 40 0170
5. Isacord 40 0170
6. Isacord 40 0170
7. Isacord 40 0170
8. Isacord 40 3644
9. Isacord 40 3644
10. Isacord 40 3644
11. Isacord 40 3644
12. Isacord 40 0134
13. Isacord 40 0134
14. Isacord 40 0134
15. Isacord 40 0134
16. Isacord 40 2900
17. Isacord 40 2900
18. Isacord 40 2900
19. Isacord 40 2900
20. Isacord 40 5934
21. Isacord 40 5934
22. Isacord 40 5934
23. Isacord 40 5934
24. Isacord 40 2711
25. Isacord 40 2711
26. Isacord 40 2711
27. Isacord 40 2711
28. Isacord 40 1720
29. Isacord 40 1720
30. Isacord 40 1720
31. Isacord 40 1720

Organizer

O101

264 x 305 mm
10.4 x 12 inch

80.817

1. Isacord 40 3631

O102

396 x 82 mm
15.6 x 3.2 inch

33.812

1. Isacord 40 3631

O103

150 x 147 mm
5.9 x 5.8 inch

20.709

1. Isacord 40 3631

Chair

C101

300 x 370 mm
11.8 x 14.6 inch

72.017

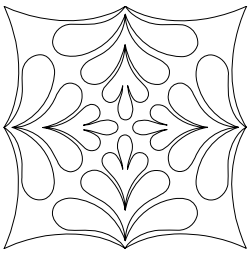
1. Isacord 40 0015

19 Embroidery Designs

19.2 Quilting

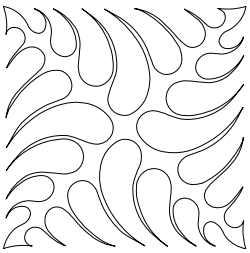
80202-01

1. Isacord 40 0020



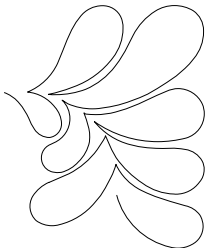
80202-02

1. Isacord 40 0020



80202-03

1. Isacord 40 0020

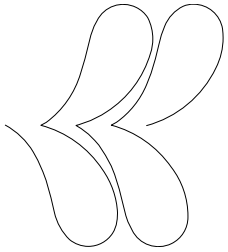


80202-04

1. Isacord 40 0020

80202-05

1. Isacord 40 0020



80202-05s

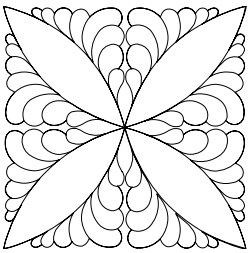
1. Isacord 40 0020

80202-06

1. Isacord 40 0020

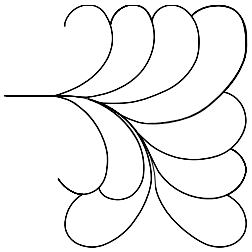
80257-01

1. Isacord 40 0020



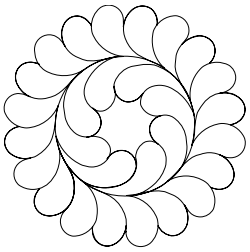
80257-02

1. Isacord 40 0020



80257-03

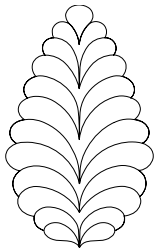
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

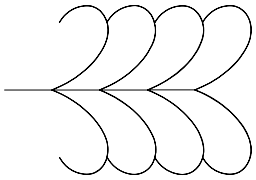
80257-04

1. Isacord 40 0020



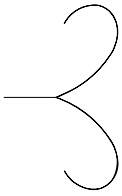
80257-05

1. Isacord 40 0020



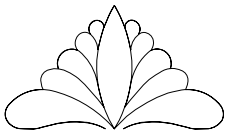
80257-05s

1. Isacord 40 0020



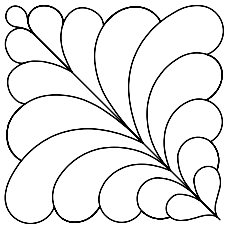
80257-06

1. Isacord 40 0020



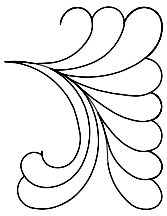
80258-02

1. Isacord 40 0020



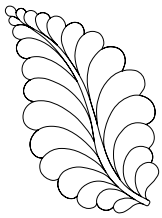
80258-03

1. Isacord 40 0020



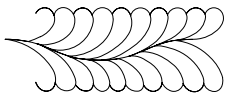
80258-04

1. Isacord 40 0020



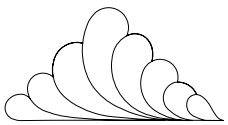
80258-05

1. Isacord 40 0020



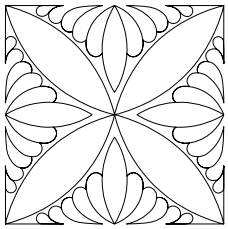
80258-06

1. Isacord 40 0020



80259-01

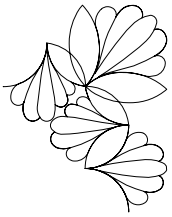
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

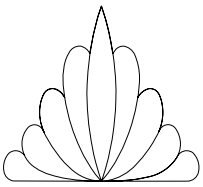
80259-02

1. Isacord 40 0020



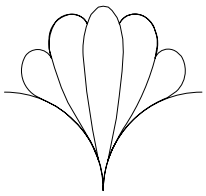
80259-03

1. Isacord 40 0020



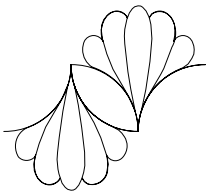
80259-04

1. Isacord 40 0020



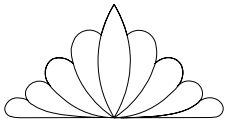
80259-05

1. Isacord 40 0020



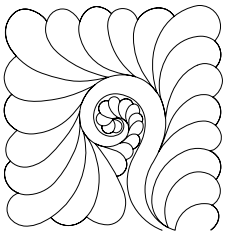
80259-06

1. Isacord 40 0020



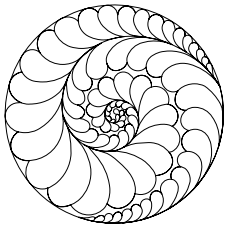
80260-02

1. Isacord 40 0020



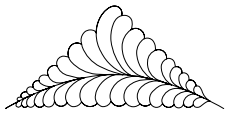
80260-03

1. Isacord 40 0020



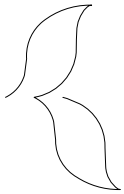
80260-06

1. Isacord 40 0020



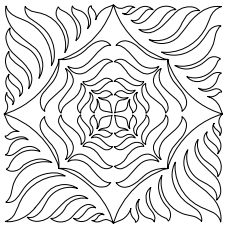
80210-07s

1. Isacord 40 0020



80210-03

1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

80210-05

1. Isacord 40 0020

80210-06

1. Isacord 40 0020

80210-08

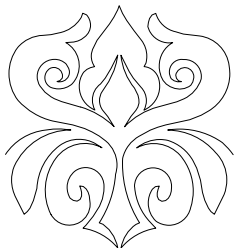
1. Isacord 40 0020

80210-09

1. Isacord 40 0020

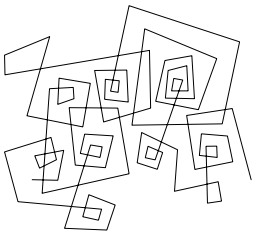
32196-01

1. Isacord 40 0020



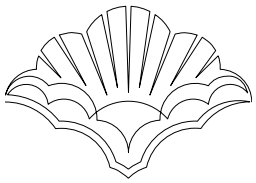
32196-02

1. Isacord 40 0020



32196-03

1. Isacord 40 0020

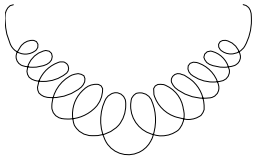


32196-04

1. Isacord 40 0020

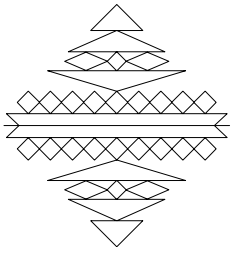
32196-05

1. Isacord 40 0020



32196-06

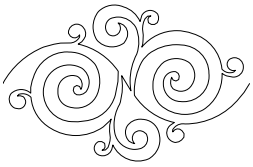
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

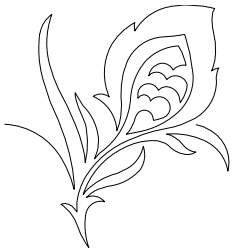
32196-07

1. Isacord 40 0020



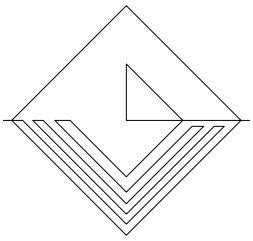
32196-08

1. Isacord 40 0020



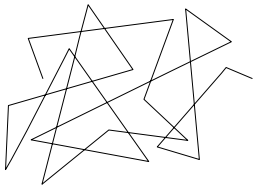
32196-09

1. Isacord 40 0020



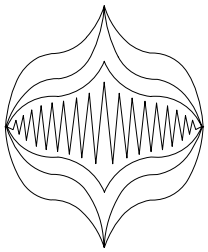
32196-10

1. Isacord 40 0020



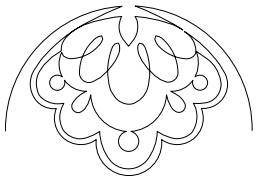
32196-11

1. Isacord 40 0020



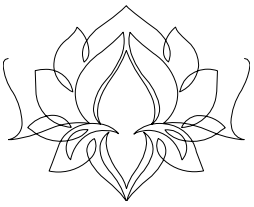
32196-12

1. Isacord 40 0020



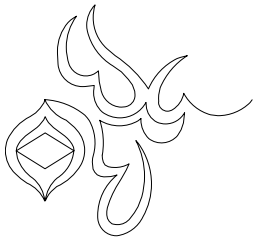
32196-13

1. Isacord 40 0020



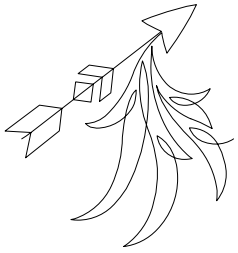
32196-14

1. Isacord 40 0020



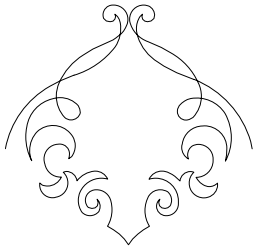
32196-15

1. Isacord 40 0020



32196-16

1. Isacord 40 0020



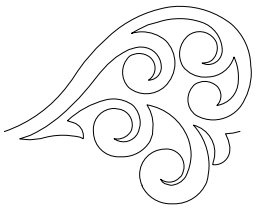
19 Embroidery Designs

32196-17

1. Isacord 40 0020

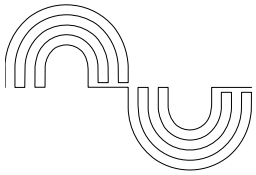
32196-18

1. Isacord 40 0020



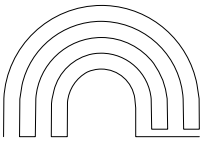
32196-19

1. Isacord 40 0020



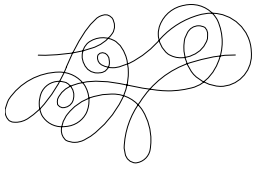
32196-19-1

1. Isacord 40 0020



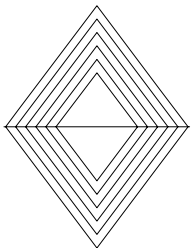
32196-20

1. Isacord 40 0020



32196-21

1. Isacord 40 0020

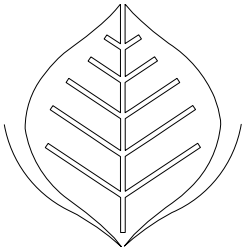


32196-22

1. Isacord 40 0020

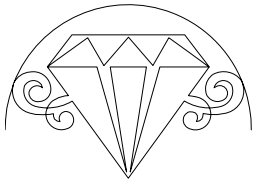
32196-23

1. Isacord 40 0020



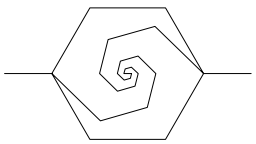
32196-24

1. Isacord 40 0020



32196-25

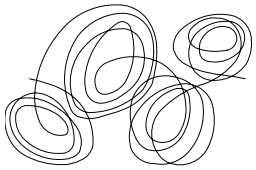
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

32196-26

1. Isacord 40 0020

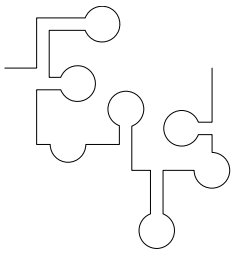


32196-27

1. Isacord 40 0020

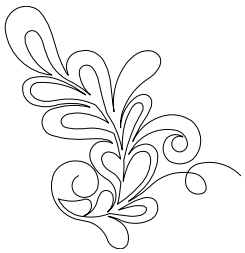
32196-28

1. Isacord 40 0020



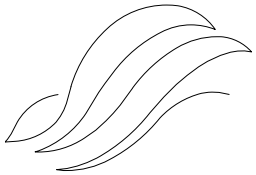
32196-29

1. Isacord 40 0020



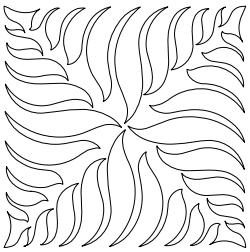
32196-30

1. Isacord 40 0020



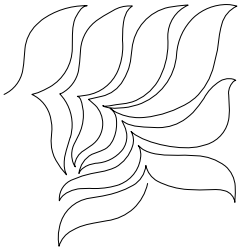
80210-01

1. Isacord 40 0020



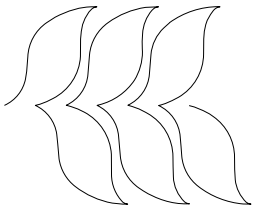
80210-04

1. Isacord 40 0020



80210-07

1. Isacord 40 0020



Basics_02s

1. Isacord 40 0020

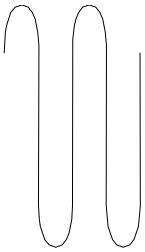
Basics_05s

1. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

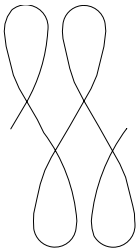
Basics_01

1. Isacord 40 0020



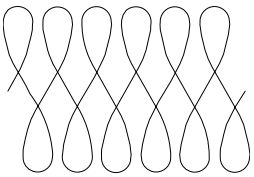
Basics_02

1. Isacord 40 0020



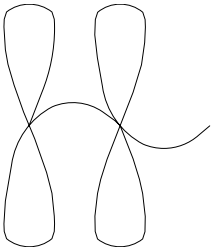
Basics_03

1. Isacord 40 0020



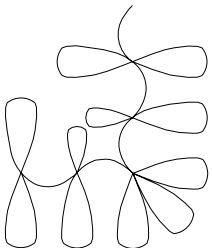
Basics_04

1. Isacord 40 0020



Basics_04_corner

1. Isacord 40 0020



Basics_05

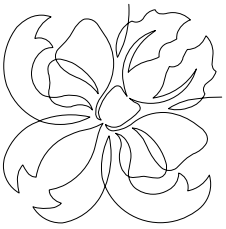
1. Isacord 40 0020

12416-15q

1. Isacord 40 0020

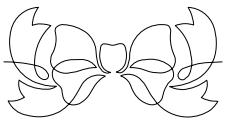
12416-36q

1. Isacord 40 0020



12416-38q

1. Isacord 40 0020



12591-14_1

1. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

12591-14_2

1. Isacord 40 0020

12607-28q

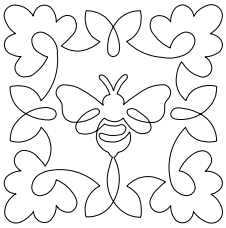
1. Isacord 40 0020

12607-33q

1. Isacord 40 0020

12756-01q

1. Isacord 40 0020

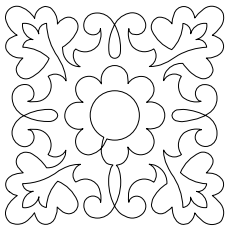


12756-02q

1. Isacord 40 0020

12756-03q

1. Isacord 40 0020



12756-11q

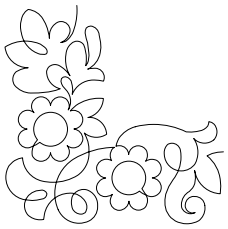
1. Isacord 40 0020

12756-18q

1. Isacord 40 0020

12756-19q

1. Isacord 40 0020



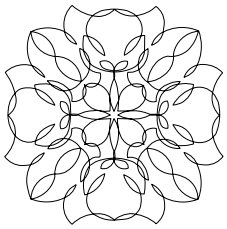
12756-22q

1. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

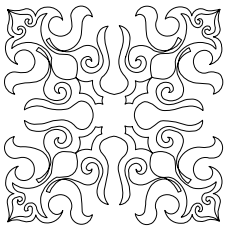
80185-01q

1. Isacord 40 0020



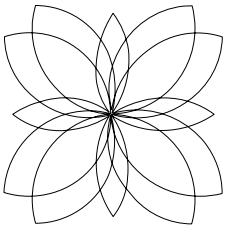
80185-03q

1. Isacord 40 0020



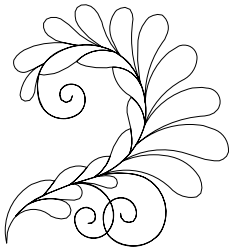
80185-07q

1. Isacord 40 0020



12380-04q

1. Isacord 40 0020

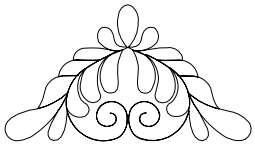


12380-08q

1. Isacord 40 0020

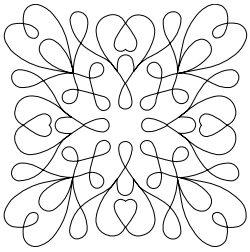
12380-09q

1. Isacord 40 0020



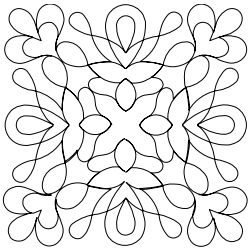
BD285q

1. Isacord 40 0020



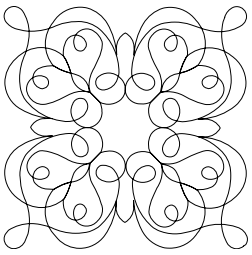
BD288q

1. Isacord 40 0020



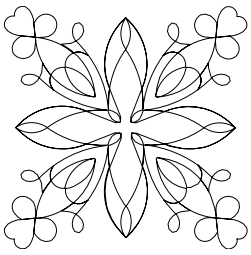
BD289q

1. Isacord 40 0020



BD292q

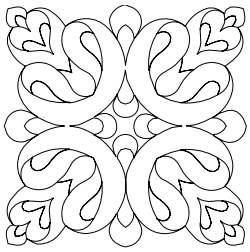
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

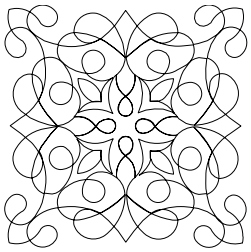
BD299q

1. Isacord 40 0020



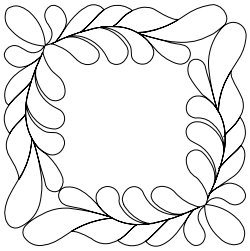
BD308q

1. Isacord 40 0020



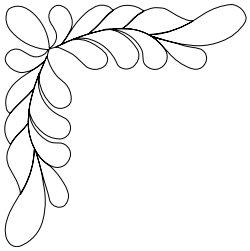
Quilt project_1

1. Isacord 40 0020



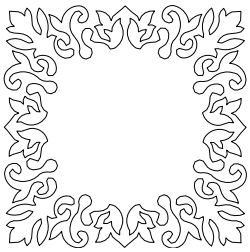
Quilt project_2

1. Isacord 40 0020



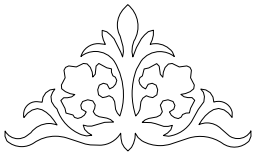
BD394

1. Isacord 40 0020



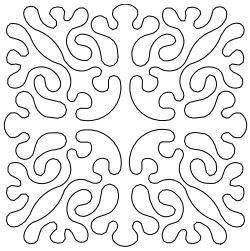
BD412

1. Isacord 40 0020



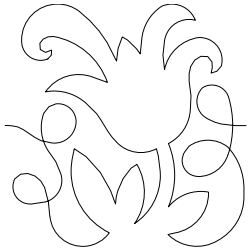
BD413

1. Isacord 40 0020



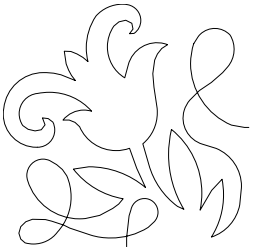
BD513

1. Isacord 40 0020



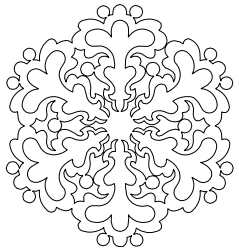
BD514

1. Isacord 40 0020



BD553

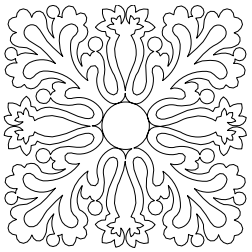
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

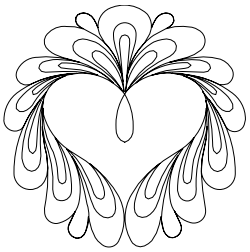
BD554

1. Isacord 40 0020



BD567

1. Isacord 40 0020

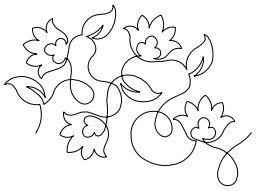


BD659

1. Isacord 40 0020

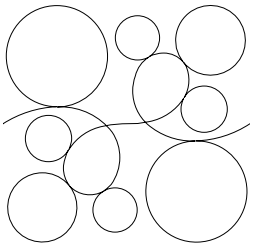
BD665

1. Isacord 40 0020



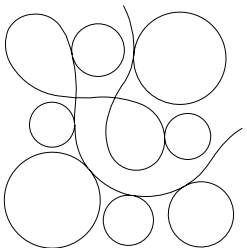
BD800

1. Isacord 40 0020



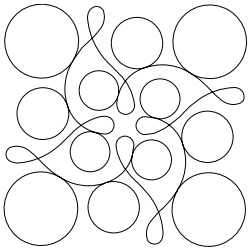
BD801

1. Isacord 40 0020



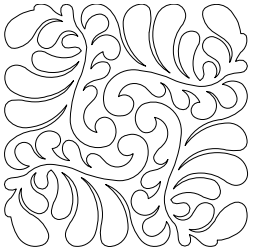
BD804

1. Isacord 40 0020



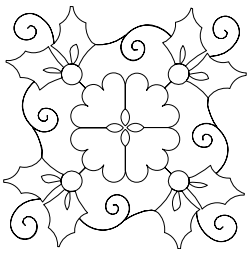
BD837

1. Isacord 40 0020



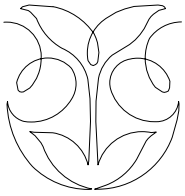
HE959

1. Isacord 40 0020



LoopedFlowers_ Border1

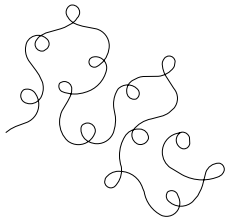
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

LoopedFlowers_ Panto2

1. Isacord 40 0020

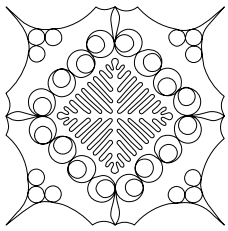


Panto_Candle

1. Isacord 40 0020

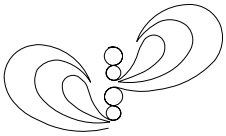
PebblesShell_ Square

1. Isacord 40 0020



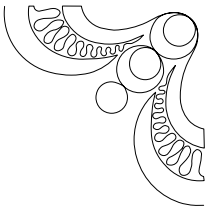
PebblesShells_ Border

1. Isacord 40 0020



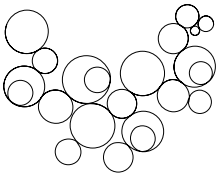
PebblesShells_ Corner

1. Isacord 40 0020



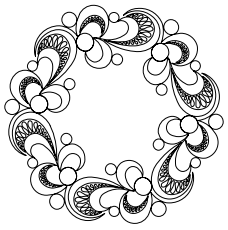
PebblesShells_ Panto

1. Isacord 40 0020



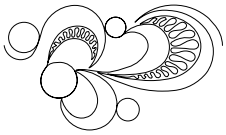
PebblesShells_ Segment

1. Isacord 40 0020



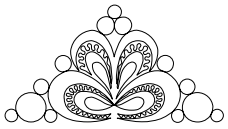
PebblesShells_ Segment1

1. Isacord 40 0020



PebblesShells_ Triangle

1. Isacord 40 0020



SwirlsPaisley_ Border

1. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

SwirlsPaisley_ Corner

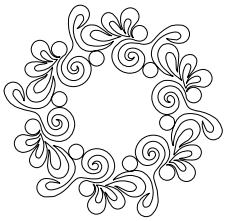
1. Isacord 40 0020

SwirlsPaisley_ Panto

1. Isacord 40 0020

SwirlsPaisley_ Segment

1. Isacord 40 0020



SwirlsPaisley_ Segment1

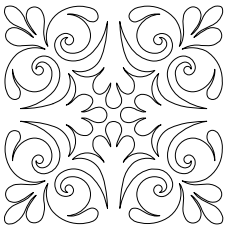
1. Isacord 40 0020

SwirlsPaisley_ Square1

1. Isacord 40 0020

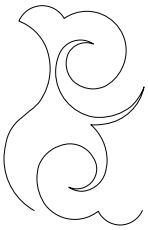
SwirlsPaisley_ Square2

1. Isacord 40 0020



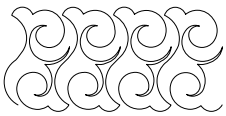
Villette

1. Isacord 40 0020



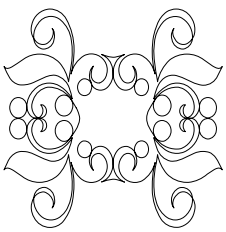
Villette2

1. Isacord 40 0020



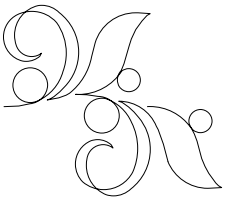
VinesBerries_ Block

1. Isacord 40 0020



VinesBerries_ Border

1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

VinesBerries_ Border2

1. Isacord 40 0020

VinesBerries_ Corner

1. Isacord 40 0020

VinesBerries_ Panto

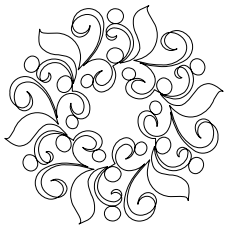
1. Isacord 40 0020

VinesBerries_ triangle

1. Isacord 40 0020

VinesBerries_ Wreath

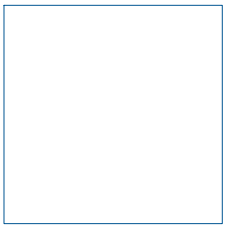
1. Isacord 40 0020



Template

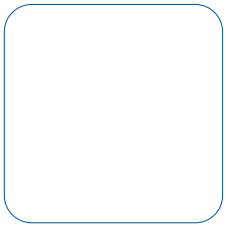
QS101

1. Isacord 40 0020



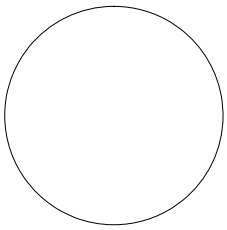
QS102

1. Isacord 40 0020



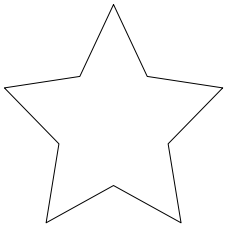
QS103

1. Isacord 40 0020



QS104

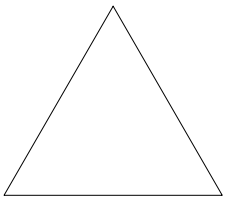
1. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

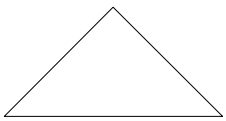
QS105

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



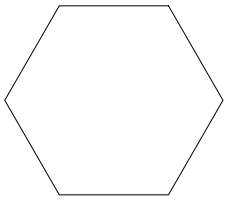
QS106

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



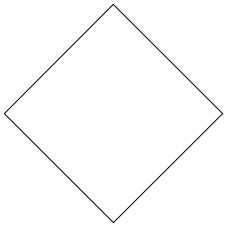
QS107

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



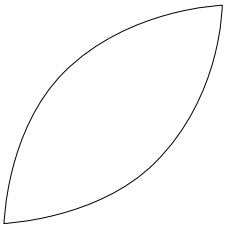
QS108

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



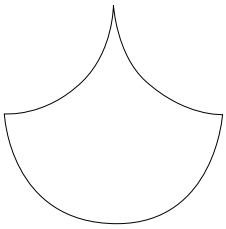
QS109

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



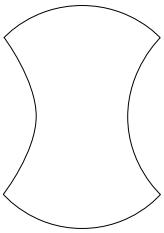
QS110

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



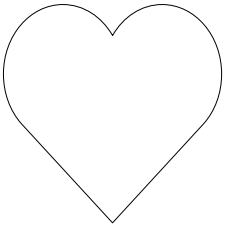
QS111

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



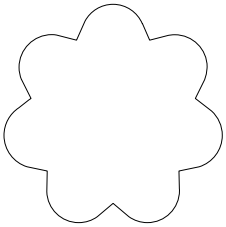
QS112

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



QS113

1. ■ Isacord 40 0020



19.3 Accents

12436-29

100 x 37 mm
3.9 x 1.4 inch

2.464

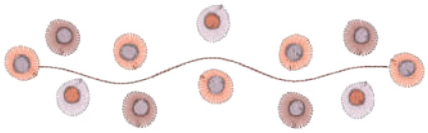
1. YLI variations 8016
2. YLI variations 8015
3. Yenmet 7030

12440-19

172 x 50 mm
6.8 x 2 inch

3.005

1. Isacord 40 1543
2. Isacord 40 1521
3. Isacord 40 2761
4. Isacord 40 1543



12445-11

124 x 124 mm
4.9 x 4.9 inch

11.385

1. Isacord 40 2520
2. Isacord 40 2550
3. Isacord 40 2504
4. Isacord 40 2520
5. Isacord 40 2715

12445-13

127 x 120 mm
5 x 4.7 inch

16.595

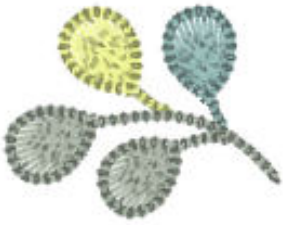
1. Isacord 40 2520
2. Isacord 40 2550
3. Isacord 40 2504
4. Isacord 40 2520
5. Isacord 40 2715

12508-12

44 x 34 mm
1.8 x 1.3 inch

1.789

1. Isacord 40 4752
2. Isacord 40 0352
3. Isacord 40 5552



12508-21

46 x 60 mm
1.8 x 2.4 inch

2.629

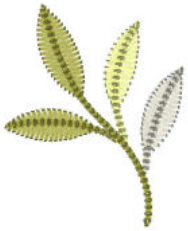
1. Isacord 40 6133
2. Isacord 40 4752
3. Isacord 40 5552

12508-30

46 x 58 mm
1.8 x 2.3 inch

1.662

1. Isacord 40 0124
2. Isacord 40 0352
3. Isacord 40 6133



12523-04

110 x 139 mm
4.3 x 5.5 inch

13.768

1. Isacord 40 0310
2. Isacord 40 0310
3. Isacord 40 1701
4. Isacord 40 1701
5. Isacord 40 0311
6. Isacord 40 1102
7. Isacord 40 2508
8. Isacord 40 1701
9. Isacord 40 2530
10. Isacord 40 0101
11. Isacord 40 0310
12. Isacord 40 1701
13. Isacord 40 4174

19 Embroidery Designs

12523-05

30 x 75 mm
1.2 x 3 inch

3.717

1. Isacord 40 0151
2. Isacord 40 0151
3. Isacord 40 0151
4. Isacord 40 4111
5. Isacord 40 2504
6. Isacord 40 4174
7. Isacord 40 0101
8. Isacord 40 4073

12523-06

121 x 105 mm
4.8 x 4.1 inch

17.120

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0151
4. Isacord 40 0311
5. Isacord 40 3652
6. Isacord 40 1701
7. Isacord 40 5822
8. Isacord 40 3040
9. Isacord 40 4103
10. Isacord 40 2530
11. Isacord 40 2640
12. Isacord 40 5633
13. Isacord 40 2504
14. Isacord 40 1902
15. Isacord 40 1301
16. Isacord 40 4174
17. Isacord 40 4410
18. Isacord 40 5944
19. Isacord 40 0101
20. Isacord 40 4073
21. Isacord 40 1902
22. Isacord 40 4111
23. Isacord 40 5944
24. Isacord 40 2905

12523-16

173 x 172 mm
6.8 x 6.8 inch

40.607

1. Isacord 40 1701
2. Isacord 40 1102
3. Isacord 40 0101
4. Isacord 40 3652
5. Isacord 40 3040
6. Isacord 40 2530
7. Isacord 40 1701
8. Isacord 40 5822
9. Isacord 40 4111
10. Isacord 40 4103
11. Isacord 40 2905
12. Isacord 40 1902
13. Isacord 40 1301
14. Isacord 40 0311
15. Isacord 40 1102
16. Isacord 40 4410
17. Isacord 40 5633
18. Isacord 40 5944
19. Isacord 40 1344
20. Isacord 40 0101
21. Isacord 40 4103
22. Isacord 40 2530
23. Isacord 40 1102
24. Isacord 40 5633
25. Isacord 40 1902
26. Isacord 40 2905

12620-14

87 x 120 mm
3.4 x 4.7 inch

12.023

1. Isacord 40 2520

12633-09

120 x 120 mm
4.7 x 4.7 inch

16.361

1. Isacord 40 0015

12773-32

64 x 83 mm
2.5 x 3.3 inch

12.896

1. Isacord 40 4174
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0600
4. Isacord 40 1725
5. Isacord 40 0020

12879-07L

155 x 151 mm
6.1 x 5.9 inch

5.437

1. Isacord 40 5740
2. Isacord 40 5440
3. Isacord 40 5210

12919-02

73 x 152 mm
2.9 x 6 inch

6.442

1. Isacord 40 2560
2. Isacord 40 2732
3. Isacord 40 1220
4. Isacord 40 0934
5. Isacord 40 1055
6. Isacord 40 3962
7. Isacord 40 3820

19 Embroidery Designs

21021-10

117 x 148 mm
4.6 x 5.8 inch

14.469

1. Isacord 40 1252
2. Isacord 40 1161
3. Isacord 40 1565

21021-14

122 x 122 mm
4.8 x 4.8 inch

18.063

1. Isacord 40 1252
2. Isacord 40 1161
3. Isacord 40 1565

51204-15

28 x 172 mm
1.1 x 6.8 inch

5.304

1. Isacord 40 5510
2. Isacord 40 0703
3. Isacord 40 3713
4. Isacord 40 1102
5. Isacord 40 3210
6. Isacord 40 1805
7. Isacord 40 2723

51204-22

23 x 27 mm
0.9 x 1.1 inch

971

1. Isacord 40 2723

51278-01

116 x 147 mm
4.6 x 5.8 inch

14.604

1. Isacord 40 1260
2. Isacord 40 0731

51278-09

110 x 128 mm
4.3 x 5 inch

7.310

1. Isacord 40 1260
2. Isacord 40 0731

51278-10

89 x 228 mm
3.5 x 9 inch

6.998

1. Isacord 40 0731
2. Isacord 40 1260

82001-04

97 x 103 mm
3.8 x 4.1 inch

7.650

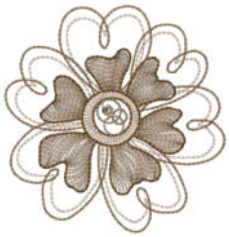
1. Isacord 40 0933
2. Isacord 40 1252

82001-08

76 x 78 mm
3 x 3.1 inch

4.252

1. Isacord 40 1252
2. Isacord 40 0933
3. Isacord 40 1252



82001-12

60 x 95 mm
2.4 x 3.8 inch

3.514

1. Isacord 40 0933
2. Isacord 40 1252

19 Embroidery Designs

82001-20

52 x 60 mm
2 x 2.4 inch

3.448

1. Isacord 40 0933

82001-40

242 x 242 mm
9.5 x 9.5 inch

22.712

1. Isacord 40 1252

82005-15

186 x 249 mm
7.3 x 9.8 inch

38.983

1. Isacord 40 1032
2. Isacord 40 0870
3. Isacord 40 0851
4. Isacord 40 1346
5. Isacord 40 1346
6. Isacord 40 1346
7. Isacord 40 2650
8. Isacord 40 0851
9. Isacord 40 1753
10. Isacord 40 0870
11. Isacord 40 0851
12. Isacord 40 1346

82005-22

138 x 145 mm
5.4 x 5.7 inch

12.325

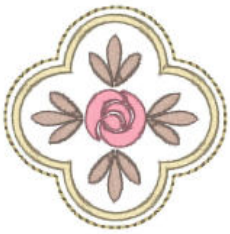
1. Isacord 40 1032
2. Isacord 40 0870

82015-23

54 x 54 mm
2.1 x 2.1 inch

2.980

1. Isacord 40 2152
2. Isacord 40 0874
3. Isacord 40 0532
4. Isacord 40 0453

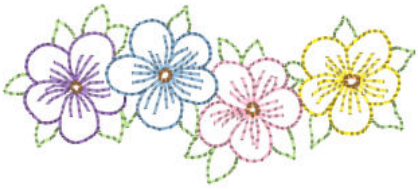


Bd361

108 x 46 mm
4.2 x 1.8 inch

2.197

1. Isacord 40 0504
2. Isacord 40 2152
3. Isacord 40 2920
4. Isacord 40 3815
5. Isacord 40 5610
6. Isacord 40 1010



Fs327_48

125 x 123 mm
4.9 x 4.8 inch

10.514

1. Isacord 40 0862

Pk10005-01

114 x 99 mm
4.5 x 3.9 inch

4.626

1. Isacord 40 3810
2. Isacord 40 3920
3. Isacord 40 5115
4. Isacord 40 5510
5. Isacord 40 0713
6. Isacord 40 1200
7. Isacord 40 2520
8. Isacord 40 2723

Pk10005-02

108 x 97 mm
4.2 x 3.8 inch

3.561

1. Isacord 40 1200
2. Isacord 40 0713
3. Isacord 40 5510
4. Isacord 40 3920
5. Isacord 40 2723
6. Isacord 40 1906

51220-01

102 x 161 mm
4 x 6.4 inch

24.353

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0630
3. Isacord 40 1332
4. Isacord 40 0660
5. Isacord 40 2521
6. Isacord 40 2333
7. Isacord 40 1362
8. Isacord 40 1334
9. Isacord 40 0020

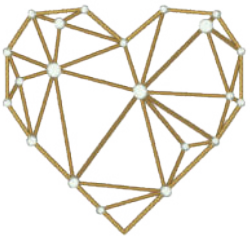
19 Embroidery Designs

51222-15

104 x 99 mm
4.1 x 3.9 inch

8.078

1. Isacord 40 0721
2. Yenmet 7012
3. Isacord 40 1260

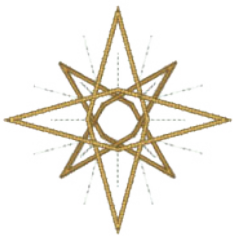


51222-16

82 x 82 mm
3.2 x 3.2 inch

4.507

1. Isacord 40 1260
2. Isacord 40 0721
3. Yenmet 7012



51232-14

108 x 75 mm
4.3 x 3 inch

18.932

1. Isacord 40 5230
2. Isacord 40 2520
3. Isacord 40 0608
4. Isacord 40 1114
5. Isacord 40 1900
6. Isacord 40 0020
7. Isacord 40 0010

51232-15

90 x 134 mm
3.5 x 5.3 inch

22.628

1. Isacord 40 5230
2. Isacord 40 0010
3. Isacord 40 1900
4. Isacord 40 0608
5. Isacord 40 1114
6. Isacord 40 0020

51251-15l

174 x 174 mm
6.8 x 6.9 inch

4.069

1. Isacord 40 4620
2. Isacord 40 2508
3. Isacord 40 0506
4. Isacord 40 6011

51283-01l

75 x 150 mm
2.9 x 5.9 inch

4.367

1. Isacord 40 0020

51283-07l

110 x 106 mm
4.3 x 4.2 inch

2.324

1. Isacord 40 0020

51283-08l

72 x 144 mm
2.8 x 5.6 inch

2.894

1. Isacord 40 0020

82026-11

126 x 211 mm
4.9 x 8.3 inch

10.279

1. Isacord 40 1161
2. Isacord 40 5743
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 0721
5. Yenmet 7012

82026-13

54 x 240 mm
2.1 x 9.5 inch

15.033

1. Isacord 40 1161
2. Isacord 40 5743
3. Isacord 40 5822
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 3762
6. Isacord 40 3953
7. Isacord 40 3732
8. Yenmet 7012
9. Isacord 40 0721
10. Yenmet 7012

19 Embroidery Designs

82026-16

132 x 138 mm
5.2 x 5.4 inch

17.746

1. Isacord 40 0721
2. Yenmet 7012
3. Isacord 40 1161
4. Isacord 40 5743
5. Isacord 40 3762
6. Isacord 40 3953
7. Isacord 40 3732
8. Yenmet 7012
9. Isacord 40 0660
10. Isacord 40 1060
11. Yenmet 7012
12. Isacord 40 1761
13. Yenmet 7012
14. Isacord 40 5822
15. Isacord 40 0020

82026-31

96 x 108 mm
3.8 x 4.2 inch

5.023

1. Isacord 40 0721
2. Yenmet 7012

82026-32

78 x 78 mm
3.1 x 3.1 inch

6.436

1. Isacord 40 0721
2. Yenmet 7012

Nb830_48

76 x 156 mm
3 x 6.1 inch

9.123

1. Isacord 40 9925
2. Isacord 40 9975
3. Isacord 40 9924
4. Isacord 40 9973
5. Isacord 40 1972

Nb840_48

124 x 142 mm
4.9 x 5.6 inch

11.593

1. Isacord 40 9925
2. Isacord 40 9971
3. Isacord 40 9937
4. Isacord 40 9973
5. Isacord 40 9924
6. Isacord 40 1972

19.4 Borders

12398-13

31 x 152 mm
1.2 x 6 inch

1.966

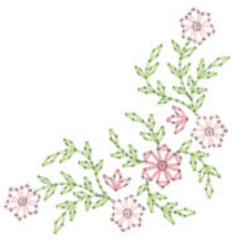
1. Isacord 40 5822
2. Isacord 40 2153
3. Isacord 40 2155

12398-14

75 x 75 mm
2.9 x 2.9 inch

1.834

1. Isacord 40 5822
2. Isacord 40 2153
3. Isacord 40 2155



12398-20

32 x 152 mm
1.3 x 6 inch

8.518

1. Isacord 40 6051
2. Isacord 40 5610
3. Isacord 40 4250
4. Isacord 40 4430
5. Isacord 40 6051
6. Isacord 40 5610

12398-21

76 x 76 mm
3 x 3 inch

4.344

1. Isacord 40 6051
2. Isacord 40 5610
3. Isacord 40 4250
4. Isacord 40 4430
5. Isacord 40 5610
6. Isacord 40 6051

19 Embroidery Designs

12398-24

30 x 152 mm
1.2 x 6 inch

8.275

1. Isacord 40 4220
2. Isacord 40 0722

12418-25

25 x 141 mm
1 x 5.5 inch

2.980

1. Isacord 40 6141
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 2250

12428-32

115 x 18 mm
4.5 x 0.7 inch

2.192

1. Isacord 40 0015

12428-33

39 x 39 mm
1.5 x 1.5 inch

1.232

1. Isacord 40 0015

12445-18

108 x 16 mm
4.2 x 0.6 inch

2.680

1. Isacord 40 1010

12445-20

33 x 33 mm
1.3 x 1.3 inch

1.234

1. Isacord 40 1010

12508-26

44 x 152 mm
1.7 x 6 inch

8.761

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 6133
3. Isacord 40 4752
4. Isacord 40 5552

12508-27

78 x 77 mm
3.1 x 3 inch

6.600

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 6133
3. Isacord 40 4752
4. Isacord 40 5552

12576-10

70 x 200 mm
2.8 x 7.9 inch

10.961

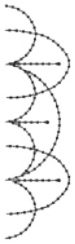
1. Isacord 40 3444
2. Isacord 40 1332
3. Isacord 40 2022

51208-15

48 x 170 mm
1.9 x 6.7 inch

2.614

1. Isacord 40 0020



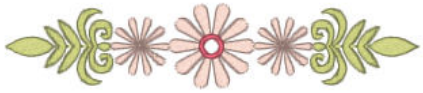
19 Embroidery Designs

Fb038

107 x 22 mm
4.2 x 0.9 inch

3.544

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 1532
3. Isacord 40 1730



Fs114_48

24 x 103 mm
1 x 4.1 inch

3.963

1. Isacord 40 6011
2. Isacord 40 6133
3. Isacord 40 2550
4. Isacord 40 2520

Hg792_48

21 x 153 mm
0.8 x 6 inch

2.998

1. Isacord 40 1900
2. Isacord 40 4113
3. Isacord 40 1355

Nz819

71 x 45 mm
2.8 x 1.8 inch

3.325

1. Isacord 40 5220

12426-18

178 x 27 mm
7 x 1.1 inch

1.023

1. Isacord 40 0520
2. Isacord 40 1730
3. Isacord 40 0800
4. Isacord 40 3920

12426-19

62 x 82 mm
2.4 x 3.2 inch

723

1. Isacord 40 3920
2. Isacord 40 0800
3. Isacord 40 1730
4. Isacord 40 0520

51214-15l

82 x 260 mm
3.2 x 10.2 inch

9.320

1. Isacord 40 6043
2. Isacord 40 3030
3. Isacord 40 0442
4. Isacord 40 3630
5. Isacord 40 3650

82008-44

35 x 171 mm
1.4 x 6.7 inch

5.183

1. Isacord 40 0453

82008-45

116 x 115 mm
4.6 x 4.5 inch

5.760

1. Isacord 40 0453

82028-32

30 x 178 mm
1.2 x 7 inch

3.820

1. Isacord 40 1521
2. Isacord 40 1725
3. Isacord 40 1352

19 Embroidery Designs

82028-33

89 x 89 mm
3.5 x 3.5 inch

3.244

1. Isacord 40 1521
2. Isacord 40 1725
3. Isacord 40 1352

Cm575_48

33 x 169 mm
1.3 x 6.6 inch

7.514

1. Isacord 40 5230
2. Isacord 40 5933
3. Isacord 40 5610
4. Isacord 40 4152
5. Isacord 40 4610

Cm576_48

89 x 68 mm
3.5 x 2.7 inch

7.924

1. Isacord 40 5633
2. Isacord 40 5643
3. Isacord 40 5610
4. Isacord 40 6133
5. Isacord 40 5934
6. Isacord 40 5531

Pk10019-05

71 x 50 mm
2.8 x 2 inch

6.412

1. Isacord 40 0832
2. Isacord 40 2530
3. Isacord 40 2508
4. Isacord 40 1730
5. Isacord 40 0904
6. Isacord 40 5740

Pk10019-06

36 x 190 mm
1.4 x 7.5 inch

14.430

1. Isacord 40 0670
2. Isacord 40 5740
3. Isacord 40 1730
4. Isacord 40 0670
5. Isacord 40 2530
6. Isacord 40 0832
7. Isacord 40 2508
8. Isacord 40 0134
9. Isacord 40 0904

19.5 Frames

12508-24

122 x 122 mm
4.8 x 4.8 inch

15.870

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 6133
3. Isacord 40 4752
4. Isacord 40 5552

12719-53

124 x 124 mm
4.9 x 4.9 inch

4.728

1. Isacord 40 0020

12931-01

150 x 150 mm
5.9 x 5.9 inch

25.245

1. Isacord 40 0721
2. Isacord 40 0731
3. Isacord 40 0660
4. Isacord 40 0721
5. Isacord 40 0741
6. Isacord 40 0660
7. Yenmet 7011

51208-08

121 x 122 mm
4.8 x 4.8 inch

14.443

1. Isacord 40 0131
2. Isacord 40 5743
3. Isacord 40 5643
4. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

51285-08

124 x 135 mm
4.9 x 5.3 inch

10.513

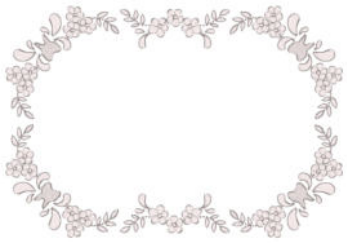
1. Isacord 40 0152
2. Isacord 40 2650
3. Isacord 40 2721
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0020

Ck983

182 x 126 mm
7.2 x 4.9 inch

12.962

1. Isacord 40 2166

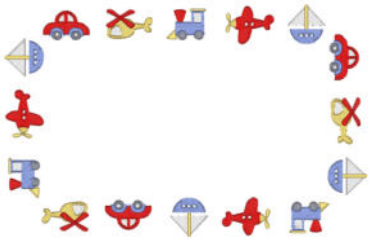


Ck993

183 x 117 mm
7.2 x 4.6 inch

13.772

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0811
3. Isacord 40 1904
4. Isacord 40 0108
5. Isacord 40 3711



82020-54

139 x 162 mm
5.5 x 6.4 inch

9.797

1. Isacord 40 0345
2. Isacord 40 0761
3. Isacord 40 0622
4. Isacord 40 0542
5. Isacord 40 0442
6. Isacord 40 0622
7. Isacord 40 0542
8. Isacord 40 0221

82022-17

203 x 197 mm
8 x 7.8 inch

16.442

1. Isacord 40 0674

12795-05

305 x 299 mm
12 x 11.8 inch

28.802

1. Isacord 40 2830
2. Isacord 40 2810
3. Isacord 40 2504
4. Isacord 40 0811
5. Isacord 40 1141

51227-04

237 x 305 mm
9.3 x 12 inch

42.525

1. Isacord 40 4610
2. Isacord 40 0702
3. Isacord 40 1840
4. Isacord 40 1860
5. Isacord 40 4174
6. Isacord 40 0010
7. Isacord 40 1521
8. Isacord 40 1352
9. Isacord 40 0713

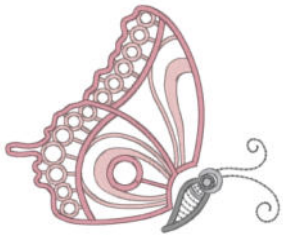
19.6 Lace

12474-01

110 x 92 mm
4.3 x 3.6 inch

10.113

1. Isacord 40 2051
2. Isacord 40 2051
3. Isacord 40 2051
4. Isacord 40 2241
5. Isacord 40 0131
6. Isacord 40 0112



12474-19

147 x 123 mm
5.8 x 4.9 inch

25.009

1. Isacord 40 5822
2. Isacord 40 5531
3. Isacord 40 5633
4. Isacord 40 5633
5. Isacord 40 5633
6. Isacord 40 0771

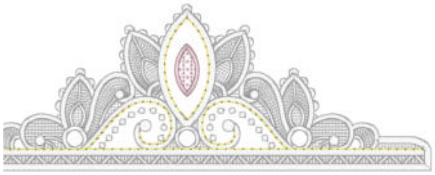
19 Embroidery Designs

12609-03

222 x 76 mm
8.7 x 3 inch

33.502

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 2250
7. Yenmet 7008



12609-04

84 x 85 mm
3.3 x 3.3 inch

8.968

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 2250
6. Isacord 40 0015
7. Yenmet 7008

12635-03

38 x 165 mm
1.5 x 6.5 inch

16.833

1. Isacord 40 0131
2. Isacord 40 0132
3. Isacord 40 0112

12742-01

137 x 133 mm
5.4 x 5.2 inch

41.668

1. Isacord 40 1911

12746-11

110 x 110 mm
4.3 x 4.3 inch

21.560

1. Isacord 40 2762
2. Isacord 40 0761
3. Isacord 40 2764
4. Isacord 40 2153

12758-03

50 x 173 mm
2 x 6.8 inch

21.912

1. Isacord 40 0015

12771-01

135 x 211 mm
5.3 x 8.3 inch

44.572

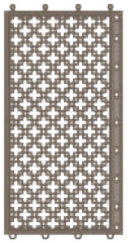
1. Isacord 40 0870
2. Isacord 40 0870
3. Isacord 40 0870
4. Isacord 40 0101

12779-01

106 x 210 mm
4.2 x 8.3 inch

77.864

1. Isacord 40 1874



12779-02

87 x 210 mm
3.4 x 8.3 inch

63.342

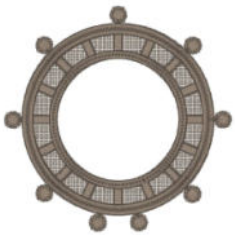
1. Isacord 40 1874

12779-05

76 x 75 mm
3 x 2.9 inch

8.875

1. Isacord 40 1874



19 Embroidery Designs

12788-01

141 x 218 mm
5.6 x 8.6 inch

48.677

1. Isacord 40 4071
2. Isacord 40 4071
3. Isacord 40 4071
4. Isacord 40 0010

12889-09

133 x 224 mm
5.3 x 8.8 inch

51.499

1. Isacord 40 0017
2. Isacord 40 3652
3. Isacord 40 2650
4. Isacord 40 3030

12896-05

116 x 117 mm
4.6 x 4.6 inch

32.525

1. Isacord 40 0781

82014-34

45 x 76 mm
1.8 x 3 inch

8.451

1. Isacord 40 0131

82018-08

129 x 64 mm
5.1 x 2.5 inch

16.909

1. Isacord 40 0010

82018-13

177 x 223 mm
7 x 8.8 inch

71.896

1. Isacord 40 0010

82018-14

88 x 139 mm
3.5 x 5.5 inch

26.422

1. Isacord 40 0010
2. Isacord 40 2153
3. Isacord 40 2241
4. Isacord 40 1172
5. Isacord 40 0010

82018-18

89 x 125 mm
3.5 x 4.9 inch

20.053

1. Isacord 40 1172

82018-30

76 x 68 mm
3 x 2.7 inch

9.755

1. Isacord 40 1161

Oc07107

121 x 172 mm
4.8 x 6.8 inch

50.579

1. Isacord 40 0670

19 Embroidery Designs

12667-08 | 130 x 130 mm 5.1 x 5.1 inch | 48.177

1. Isacord 40 0504
2. Isacord 40 2115

12794-02-06 | 196 x 394 mm 7.7 x 15.5 inch | 163.459

1. Isacord 40 0015

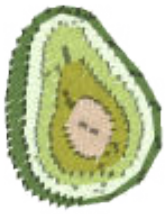
19.7 Mini

12491-23 | 27 x 31 mm 1.1 x 1.2 inch | 1.439

1. Isacord 40 3815
2. Isacord 40 3962
3. Isacord 40 3902
4. Isacord 40 0020

12819-01 | 24 x 31 mm 1 x 1.2 inch | 1.797

1. Isacord 40 0934
2. Isacord 40 6133
3. Isacord 40 6141
4. Isacord 40 5650
5. Isacord 40 5944

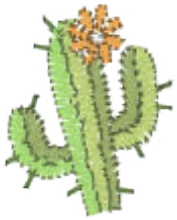


12819-02 | 33 x 30 mm 1.3 x 1.2 inch | 1.588

1. Isacord 40 4071
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0800
4. Isacord 40 0020

12819-03 | 29 x 36 mm 1.1 x 1.4 inch | 1.918

1. Isacord 40 5944
2. Isacord 40 6141
3. Isacord 40 5933
4. Isacord 40 5531
5. Isacord 40 1010
6. Isacord 40 0015

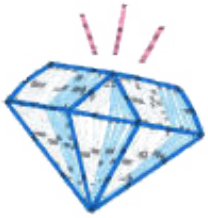


12819-04 | 30 x 37 mm 1.2 x 1.5 inch | 1.396

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 2530
3. Isacord 40 0800
4. Isacord 40 0131

12819-05 | 32 x 34 mm 1.3 x 1.4 inch | 740

1. Isacord 40 3650
2. Isacord 40 3910
3. Isacord 40 3902
4. Isacord 40 2530



12819-06 | 34 x 25 mm 1.4 x 1 inch | 914

1. Isacord 40 0970
2. Isacord 40 0771
3. Isacord 40 0945
4. Isacord 40 1725

12819-07 | 28 x 32 mm 1.1 x 1.3 inch | 1.209

1. Isacord 40 0310
2. Isacord 40 1725
3. Isacord 40 2530
4. Isacord 40 2702
5. Isacord 40 0015

19 Embroidery Designs

12819-08

33 x 34 mm
1.3 x 1.3 inch

358

1. Isacord 40 0132
2. Isacord 40 2530

12819-10

32 x 34 mm
1.3 x 1.4 inch

857

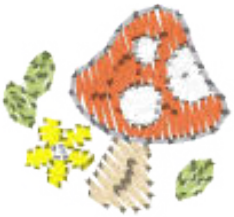
1. Isacord 40 2530
2. Isacord 40 1725
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 1010
5. Isacord 40 5531
6. Isacord 40 3045

12819-11

34 x 32 mm
1.3 x 1.2 inch

1.355

1. Isacord 40 0771
2. Isacord 40 1725
3. Isacord 40 0800
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 0131
6. Isacord 40 6141



12819-12

30 x 32 mm
1.2 x 1.2 inch

942

1. Isacord 40 6141
2. Isacord 40 5531
3. Isacord 40 5944
4. Isacord 40 0131

12819-13

34 x 35 mm
1.3 x 1.4 inch

1.121

1. Isacord 40 5664
2. Isacord 40 5933
3. Isacord 40 3730
4. Isacord 40 4032

12819-14

31 x 30 mm
1.2 x 1.2 inch

999

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 2530
3. Isacord 40 6141
4. Isacord 40 0020

12819-17

32 x 34 mm
1.3 x 1.4 inch

1.277

1. Isacord 40 3830
2. Isacord 40 3730
3. Isacord 40 5531

12819-18

30 x 34 mm
1.2 x 1.3 inch

1.028

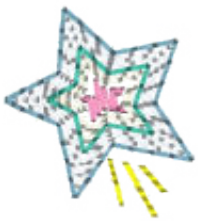
1. Isacord 40 0822
2. Isacord 40 1010
3. Isacord 40 0020

12819-20

31 x 34 mm
1.2 x 1.4 inch

1.179

1. Isacord 40 4032
2. Isacord 40 3650
3. Isacord 40 5101
4. Isacord 40 0970
5. Isacord 40 2530
6. Isacord 40 0800

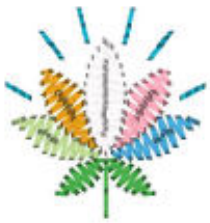


12822-06

34 x 36 mm
1.3 x 1.4 inch

1.083

1. Isacord 40 5510
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 3901
4. Isacord 40 2152
5. Isacord 40 0904
6. Isacord 40 2171
7. Isacord 40 4114



19 Embroidery Designs

12822-07

32 x 38 mm
1.3 x 1.5 inch

1.781

1. Isacord 40 3901
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 4114
4. Isacord 40 0015

12822-10

22 x 48 mm
0.9 x 1.9 inch

1.115

1. Isacord 40 3150
2. Isacord 40 3251
3. Isacord 40 5531

12822-12

28 x 30 mm
1.1 x 1.2 inch

1.027

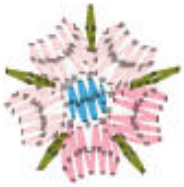
1. Isacord 40 2152
2. Isacord 40 3901
3. Isacord 40 3730
4. Isacord 40 1725
5. Isacord 40 2155
6. Isacord 40 5531

12822-13

28 x 28 mm
1.1 x 1.1 inch

909

1. Isacord 40 2155
2. Isacord 40 2152
3. Isacord 40 3901
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 6043

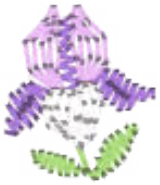


12822-14

24 x 28 mm
0.9 x 1.1 inch

831

1. Isacord 40 5531
2. Isacord 40 3211
3. Isacord 40 2640
4. Isacord 40 2171



12822-15

76 x 78 mm
3 x 3.1 inch

5.802

1. Isacord 40 6043
2. Isacord 40 2152
3. Isacord 40 1725
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 3901
6. Isacord 40 2640

12822-18

80 x 84 mm
3.2 x 3.3 inch

5.167

1. Isacord 40 3901
2. Isacord 40 3251
3. Isacord 40 5531
4. Isacord 40 4114
5. Isacord 40 2640
6. Isacord 40 3150
7. Isacord 40 6141
8. Isacord 40 0015

12836-35

45 x 46 mm
1.8 x 1.8 inch

2.190

1. Isacord 40 1900
2. Isacord 40 2011
3. Isacord 40 5833
4. Isacord 40 0010

12903-07

21 x 45 mm
0.8 x 1.8 inch

741

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 5115
3. Isacord 40 3150

21017-15

30 x 36 mm
1.2 x 1.4 inch

977

1. Isacord 40 0453
2. Isacord 40 0442
3. Isacord 40 0345
4. Isacord 40 0702
5. Isacord 40 1102
6. Isacord 40 0640

19 Embroidery Designs

51215-18

30 x 29 mm
1.2 x 1.1 inch

994

1. Isacord 40 6011
2. Isacord 40 1904
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 5633

51253-07

24 x 42 mm
0.9 x 1.7 inch

1.008

1. Isacord 40 0506
2. Isacord 40 2160
3. Isacord 40 2530
4. Isacord 40 2520

51253-08

26 x 41 mm
1 x 1.6 inch

937

1. Isacord 40 0741
2. Isacord 40 0506
3. Isacord 40 0520

51253-13

34 x 33 mm
1.4 x 1.3 inch

1.471

1. Isacord 40 0670
2. Isacord 40 0506
3. Isacord 40 1030
4. Isacord 40 4174
5. Isacord 40 2520

51253-20

26 x 24 mm
1 x 0.9 inch

816

1. Isacord 40 0506
2. Isacord 40 1030
3. Isacord 40 0741

80081-18

20 x 27 mm
0.8 x 1.1 inch

432

1. Isacord 40 2520
2. Isacord 40 2521

80081-19

107 x 23 mm
4.2 x 0.9 inch

7.930

1. Isacord 40 2521

Cj325

32 x 24 mm
1.2 x 0.9 inch

1.303

1. Isacord 40 3761
2. Isacord 40 0250
3. Isacord 40 2153

Cj587

24 x 33 mm
0.9 x 1.3 inch

1.919

1. Isacord 40 2171
2. Isacord 40 1840
3. Isacord 40 5610

Cj850

20 x 23 mm
0.8 x 0.9 inch

836

1. Isacord 40 3640
2. Isacord 40 1755
3. Isacord 40 3331

Cj862

23 x 22 mm
0.9 x 0.9 inch

1.054

1. Isacord 40 0630
2. Isacord 40 0221
3. Isacord 40 1352

Cj864

25 x 19 mm
1 x 0.8 inch

1.463

1. Isacord 40 2764
2. Isacord 40 0811
3. Isacord 40 0713
4. Isacord 40 1430

19 Embroidery Designs

Cj866

19 x 22 mm
0.7 x 0.9 inch

806

1. Isacord 40 2764
2. Isacord 40 0630
3. Isacord 40 4071

Cj868

25 x 25 mm
1 x 1 inch

1.171

1. Isacord 40 3761
2. Isacord 40 3331
3. Isacord 40 0713
4. Isacord 40 2920

Cj870

32 x 24 mm
1.2 x 1 inch

985

1. Isacord 40 6051
2. Isacord 40 0811
3. Isacord 40 3650
4. Isacord 40 3951

Nv104

34 x 31 mm
1.4 x 1.2 inch

1.854

1. Isacord 40 3600
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 1902

Oc86069

18 x 21 mm
0.7 x 0.8 inch

441

1. Isacord 40 3962
2. Isacord 40 3641

Oc86074

15 x 15 mm
0.6 x 0.6 inch

359

1. Isacord 40 2155
2. Isacord 40 2764

12507-32

55 x 34 mm
2.2 x 1.3 inch

3.989

1. Isacord 40 0015

19.8 Flowers

Hb101

127 x 133 mm
5 x 5.2 inch

18.368

1. Isacord 40 5722
2. Isacord 40 5643
3. Isacord 40 2560
4. Isacord 40 2532
5. Isacord 40 1921
6. Isacord 40 0640

12379-33

80 x 205 mm
3.1 x 8.1 inch

9.003

1. Isacord 40 2170
2. Isacord 40 2761
3. Isacord 40 0311
4. Isacord 40 0931
5. Isacord 40 6141
6. Isacord 40 0453
7. Isacord 40 5944
8. Isacord 40 2051
9. Isacord 40 2764
10. Isacord 40 0015
11. Isacord 40 0853

19 Embroidery Designs

12379-49

96 x 156 mm
3.8 x 6.1 inch

14.900

1. Isacord 40 3350
2. Isacord 40 3130
3. Isacord 40 2650
4. Isacord 40 2920
5. Isacord 40 2900
6. Isacord 40 2510
7. Isacord 40 2832
8. Isacord 40 1362
9. Isacord 40 0453
10. Isacord 40 5944

12417-08

104 x 160 mm
4.1 x 6.3 inch

13.421

1. Isacord 40 0442
2. Isacord 40 0721
3. Isacord 40 0532
4. Isacord 40 0345
5. Isacord 40 1521
6. Isacord 40 0811
7. Isacord 40 1010
8. Isacord 40 1311

12417-10

113 x 136 mm
4.5 x 5.4 inch

8.635

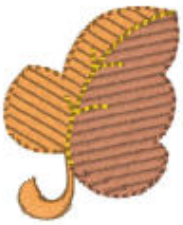
1. Isacord 40 0811
2. Isacord 40 0721
3. Isacord 40 1032
4. Isacord 40 0345

12422-31

32 x 40 mm
1.3 x 1.6 inch

2.539

1. Isacord 40 1114
2. Isacord 40 1311
3. Isacord 40 0811



12713-01

82 x 125 mm
3.2 x 4.9 inch

11.150

1. Isacord 40 5450
2. Isacord 40 2530
3. Isacord 40 4174
4. Isacord 40 4174
5. Isacord 40 2530
6. Isacord 40 2320

12713-03

134 x 132 mm
5.3 x 5.2 inch

26.164

1. Isacord 40 5832
2. Isacord 40 5450
3. Isacord 40 5722
4. Isacord 40 1321
5. Isacord 40 1911
6. Isacord 40 4174
7. Isacord 40 2530
8. Isacord 40 2320
9. Isacord 40 1730
10. Isacord 40 1911
11. Isacord 40 0800
12. Isacord 40 1321
13. Isacord 40 0015
14. Isacord 40 4174

12773-40

46 x 86 mm
1.8 x 3.4 inch

8.070

1. Isacord 40 2155
2. Isacord 40 5830
3. Isacord 40 0020

12914-01

117 x 155 mm
4.6 x 6.1 inch

19.835

1. Isacord 40 2600
2. Isacord 40 2241
3. Isacord 40 2944
4. Isacord 40 1342
5. Isacord 40 5643
6. Isacord 40 5912
7. Isacord 40 0465

12914-02

112 x 154 mm
4.4 x 6.1 inch

16.778

1. Isacord 40 5643
2. Isacord 40 5722
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 0465

12914-03

113 x 153 mm
4.4 x 6 inch

13.250

1. Isacord 40 5643
2. Isacord 40 5722
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 0853
5. Isacord 40 0465

19 Embroidery Designs

12914-06

110 x 151 mm
4.3 x 5.9 inch

15.331

1. Isacord 40 5722
2. Isacord 40 5912
3. Isacord 40 0465

12914-07

122 x 153 mm
4.8 x 6 inch

11.873

1. Isacord 40 5643
2. Isacord 40 0853
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 0465

12914-08

106 x 159 mm
4.2 x 6.3 inch

16.390

1. Isacord 40 5912
2. Isacord 40 5643
3. Isacord 40 5722
4. Isacord 40 0465

12931-04

89 x 176 mm
3.5 x 6.9 inch

16.702

1. Isacord 40 0660
2. Isacord 40 0731
3. Isacord 40 0660
4. Isacord 40 0721
5. Isacord 40 0741
6. Isacord 40 0721
7. Yenmet 7011

12931-05

81 x 128 mm
3.2 x 5.1 inch

9.495

1. Isacord 40 0660
2. Isacord 40 0731
3. Isacord 40 0660
4. Isacord 40 0721
5. Isacord 40 0741
6. Isacord 40 0721
7. Yenmet 7011

32040-02

128 x 114 mm
5.1 x 4.5 inch

16.844

1. Isacord 40 6031
2. Isacord 40 5643
3. Isacord 40 4240
4. Isacord 40 0702
5. Isacord 40 3210
6. Isacord 40 1902
7. Isacord 40 1543

32040-08

126 x 133 mm
4.9 x 5.2 inch

25.386

1. Isacord 40 1900
2. Isacord 40 0800
3. Isacord 40 4114
4. Isacord 40 0800
5. Isacord 40 5643
6. Isacord 40 0132
7. Isacord 40 2220
8. Isacord 40 0800
9. Isacord 40 4114
10. Isacord 40 1900
11. Isacord 40 5643

32040-09

119 x 173 mm
4.7 x 6.8 inch

14.343

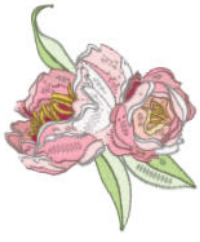
1. Isacord 40 0800
2. Isacord 40 5912
3. Isacord 40 5643
4. Isacord 40 0800
5. Isacord 40 2220
6. Isacord 40 4114
7. Isacord 40 1900

51202-11

64 x 75 mm
2.5 x 3 inch

7.224

1. Isacord 40 5770
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 1911
4. Isacord 40 1921
5. Isacord 40 1430
6. Isacord 40 1532
7. Isacord 40 1362
8. Isacord 40 2153
9. Isacord 40 2152
10. Isacord 40 2155
11. Isacord 40 2171
12. Isacord 40 0010
13. Isacord 40 0622



51202-12

83 x 46 mm
3.3 x 1.8 inch

5.388

1. Isacord 40 5770
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 1911
4. Isacord 40 2155
5. Isacord 40 2152
6. Isacord 40 2171
7. Isacord 40 2153
8. Isacord 40 1921
9. Isacord 40 0010
10. Isacord 40 0622

19 Embroidery Designs

51202-13

88 x 77 mm
3.5 x 3 inch

10.693

1. Isacord 40 5833
2. Isacord 40 6043
3. Isacord 40 5933
4. Isacord 40 5643
5. Isacord 40 2153
6. Isacord 40 1921
7. Isacord 40 1911
8. Isacord 40 0622

51203-13

117 x 125 mm
4.6 x 4.9 inch

19.514

1. Isacord 40 5832
2. Isacord 40 5643
3. Isacord 40 0945
4. Isacord 40 2220
5. Isacord 40 0310
6. Isacord 40 4116
7. Isacord 40 2155
8. Isacord 40 2920
9. Isacord 40 0010

51227-08

124 x 136 mm
4.9 x 5.4 inch

26.077

1. Isacord 40 4430
2. Isacord 40 0010
3. Isacord 40 4610
4. Isacord 40 4515
5. Isacord 40 0702
6. Isacord 40 1521
7. Isacord 40 1840
8. Isacord 40 1860
9. Isacord 40 4174
10. Isacord 40 1704
11. Isacord 40 1521
12. Isacord 40 0010
13. Isacord 40 1755
14. Isacord 40 4174

51227-10

90 x 136 mm
3.5 x 5.4 inch

20.095

1. Isacord 40 4515
2. Isacord 40 0702
3. Isacord 40 4610
4. Isacord 40 0010
5. Isacord 40 1840
6. Isacord 40 1860
7. Isacord 40 4531
8. Isacord 40 4515
9. Isacord 40 1521
10. Isacord 40 1840
11. Isacord 40 4174
12. Isacord 40 0010
13. Isacord 40 1840

82006-17

35 x 37 mm
1.4 x 1.4 inch

3.133

1. Isacord 40 0660
2. Isacord 40 0832
3. Isacord 40 1526
4. Isacord 40 4421
5. Isacord 40 4174

Cm416_48

76 x 70 mm
3 x 2.8 inch

8.699

1. Isacord 40 0504
2. Isacord 40 0904
3. Isacord 40 1311
4. Isacord 40 2155
5. Isacord 40 5822
6. Isacord 40 5833
7. Isacord 40 2655
8. Isacord 40 3045
9. Isacord 40 3130

Fp785

99 x 104 mm
3.9 x 4.1 inch

21.993

1. Isacord 40 3150
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 0232
4. Isacord 40 5770
5. Isacord 40 1755
6. Isacord 40 2152
7. Isacord 40 2363
8. Isacord 40 3650
9. Isacord 40 0640
10. Isacord 40 0131

Fq561_48

185 x 243 mm
7.3 x 9.6 inch

18.778

1. Isacord 40 0552
2. Isacord 40 6051
3. Isacord 40 5833
4. Isacord 40 5934
5. Isacord 40 5822
6. Isacord 40 5833
7. Isacord 40 5650
8. Isacord 40 3652
9. Isacord 40 3641
10. Isacord 40 3620
11. Isacord 40 0970
12. Isacord 40 1805
13. Isacord 40 2123
14. Isacord 40 1913

19 Embroidery Designs

Fq986_48

139 x 145 mm
5.5 x 5.7 inch

23.426

1. Isacord 40 5650
2. Isacord 40 5833
3. Isacord 40 0352
4. Isacord 40 5934
5. Isacord 40 0465
6. Isacord 40 5822
7. Isacord 40 0015
8. Isacord 40 0781
9. Isacord 40 0170
10. Isacord 40 0731
11. Isacord 40 0640
12. Isacord 40 6133

Fs316_48

124 x 167 mm
4.9 x 6.6 inch

9.758

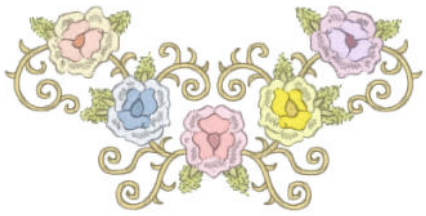
1. Isacord 40 3853

Na882

134 x 66 mm
5.3 x 2.6 inch

10.597

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 0453
3. Isacord 40 0532
4. Isacord 40 1060
5. Isacord 40 1430
6. Isacord 40 1532
7. Isacord 40 3650
8. Isacord 40 3641
9. Isacord 40 3762
10. Isacord 40 2655
11. Isacord 40 2764
12. Isacord 40 3040
13. Isacord 40 0520
14. Isacord 40 0811
15. Isacord 40 0506
16. Isacord 40 2250
17. Isacord 40 2153
18. Isacord 40 1840



Oc86020

65 x 82 mm
2.6 x 3.2 inch

2.462

1. Isacord 40 5610
2. Isacord 40 0504
3. Isacord 40 0922
4. Isacord 40 1840
5. Isacord 40 2363
6. Isacord 40 0520
7. Isacord 40 1123

51322-01

60 x 203 mm
2.4 x 8 inch

15.467

1. Isacord 40 5542
2. Isacord 40 5730
3. Isacord 40 5833
4. Isacord 40 5743
5. Isacord 40 2506
6. Isacord 40 2521
7. Isacord 40 2320
8. Isacord 40 2520
9. Isacord 40 2170

51322-02

80 x 201 mm
3.1 x 7.9 inch

17.811

1. Isacord 40 5531
2. Isacord 40 6141
3. Isacord 40 5633
4. Isacord 40 5643
5. Isacord 40 2920
6. Isacord 40 3130
7. Isacord 40 2702
8. Isacord 40 2953
9. Isacord 40 6141

51322-03

74 x 202 mm
2.9 x 7.9 inch

10.100

1. Isacord 40 6043
2. Isacord 40 5833
3. Isacord 40 5933
4. Isacord 40 0853
5. Isacord 40 1061
6. Isacord 40 0310
7. Isacord 40 6051
8. Isacord 40 0250
9. Isacord 40 0311
10. Isacord 40 0811
11. Isacord 40 0824

51322-04

97 x 203 mm
3.8 x 8 inch

20.256

1. Isacord 40 5833
2. Isacord 40 5832
3. Isacord 40 5933
4. Isacord 40 5643
5. Isacord 40 0670
6. Isacord 40 4071
7. Isacord 40 0176
8. Isacord 40 0622
9. Isacord 40 0704
10. Isacord 40 0824

19 Embroidery Designs

51322-05

123 x 176 mm
4.8 x 6.9 inch

22.119

1. Isacord 40 5531
2. Isacord 40 0250
3. Isacord 40 5633
4. Isacord 40 5643
5. Isacord 40 0532
6. Isacord 40 5832
7. Isacord 40 5633
8. Isacord 40 0670

51322-06

88 x 202 mm
3.5 x 8 inch

23.883

1. Isacord 40 5833
2. Isacord 40 5743
3. Isacord 40 5542
4. Isacord 40 5944
5. Isacord 40 5933
6. Isacord 40 5832
7. Isacord 40 1921
8. Isacord 40 2011
9. Isacord 40 2152
10. Isacord 40 2170
11. Isacord 40 0010
12. Isacord 40 0853
13. Isacord 40 1543

51322-07

95 x 202 mm
3.7 x 7.9 inch

26.158

1. Isacord 40 5833
2. Isacord 40 5743
3. Isacord 40 5832
4. Isacord 40 3363
5. Isacord 40 3810
6. Isacord 40 3622
7. Isacord 40 3730
8. Isacord 40 0622

51322-08

104 x 177 mm
4.1 x 7 inch

20.646

1. Isacord 40 5542
2. Isacord 40 5743
3. Isacord 40 5822
4. Isacord 40 1911
5. Isacord 40 1725
6. Isacord 40 1521
7. Isacord 40 1532
8. Isacord 40 0731
9. Isacord 40 2336

51322-09

96 x 203 mm
3.8 x 8 inch

25.942

1. Isacord 40 5542
2. Isacord 40 5832
3. Isacord 40 5743
4. Isacord 40 5643
5. Isacord 40 2510
6. Isacord 40 2723
7. Isacord 40 2520
8. Isacord 40 2506
9. Isacord 40 2650

51322-10

68 x 203 mm
2.7 x 8 inch

23.235

1. Isacord 40 5542
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 5643
4. Isacord 40 5743
5. Isacord 40 6141
6. Isacord 40 1334
7. Isacord 40 1220
8. Isacord 40 1321
9. Isacord 40 1030
10. Isacord 40 0630

51322-11

98 x 202 mm
3.9 x 7.9 inch

27.263

1. Isacord 40 5822
2. Isacord 40 6043
3. Isacord 40 5933
4. Isacord 40 1335
5. Isacord 40 1521
6. Isacord 40 1532
7. Isacord 40 1060

51322-12

101 x 184 mm
4 x 7.2 inch

25.161

1. Isacord 40 5833
2. Isacord 40 5633
3. Isacord 40 5944
4. Isacord 40 5531
5. Isacord 40 1911
6. Isacord 40 2113
7. Isacord 40 1725

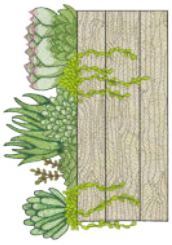
19 Embroidery Designs

82022-13

126 x 179 mm
4.9 x 7 inch

52.543

1. Isacord 40 1140
2. Isacord 40 0781
3. Isacord 40 1172
4. Isacord 40 5643
5. Isacord 40 5610
6. Isacord 40 5650
7. Isacord 40 5832
8. Isacord 40 5531
9. Isacord 40 6043
10. Isacord 40 1154
11. Isacord 40 5730
12. Isacord 40 5740
13. Isacord 40 0722
14. Isacord 40 1375
15. Isacord 40 5643
16. Isacord 40 5633
17. Isacord 40 2155
18. Isacord 40 2241
19. Isacord 40 5912

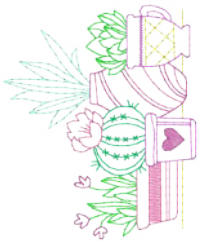


82033-07

124 x 150 mm
4.9 x 5.9 inch

6.752

1. Isacord 40 5500
2. Isacord 40 2532
3. Isacord 40 5230
4. Isacord 40 2532
5. Isacord 40 2510
6. Isacord 40 5613
7. Isacord 40 2532
8. Isacord 40 5500
9. Isacord 40 0704
10. Isacord 40 2810
11. Isacord 40 2510
12. Isacord 40 0704



19.9 Stylized Flowers

12579-02

115 x 118 mm
4.5 x 4.6 inch

22.571

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0020

12579-05

107 x 88 mm
4.2 x 3.5 inch

9.293

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0020

12579-06

73 x 101 mm
2.9 x 4 inch

5.350

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0020

12579-08

70 x 95 mm
2.8 x 3.7 inch

7.524

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0015

12579-10

142 x 144 mm
5.6 x 5.6 inch

11.277

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0020

12627-05

93 x 100 mm
3.7 x 3.9 inch

8.679

1. Isacord 40 5230

19 Embroidery Designs

12627-22 67 x 173 mm 2.6 x 6.8 inch 9.172

1. Isacord 40 2320

12633-03 99 x 117 mm 3.9 x 4.6 inch 11.235

1. Isacord 40 0015

12633-13 76 x 124 mm 3 x 4.9 inch 8.728

1. Isacord 40 0015

12633-14 82 x 119 mm 3.2 x 4.7 inch 7.406

1. Isacord 40 0015

12633-16 86 x 138 mm 3.4 x 5.4 inch 10.182

1. Isacord 40 0015

12802-02l 203 x 260 mm 8 x 10.2 inch 15.158

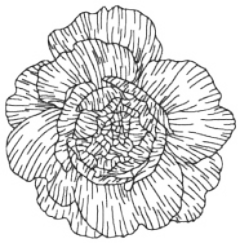
1. Isacord 40 0020

12802-04l 203 x 278 mm 8 x 10.9 inch 16.322

1. Isacord 40 0020

12802-06s 127 x 128 mm 5 x 5.1 inch 17.403

1. Isacord 40 0020



12802-07s 107 x 178 mm 4.2 x 7 inch 13.642

1. Isacord 40 0020

12812-01L 197 x 222 mm 7.7 x 8.7 inch 31.258

1. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

12812-02L

197 x 176 mm
7.8 x 6.9 inch

29.132

1. Isacord 40 0020

12812-03L

197 x 205 mm
7.8 x 8.1 inch

38.896

1. Isacord 40 0020

12812-08M

146 x 199 mm
5.7 x 7.8 inch

23.815

1. Isacord 40 0020

12852-01

193 x 150 mm
7.6 x 5.9 inch

17.004

1. Isacord 40 0010

12852-07

122 x 126 mm
4.8 x 4.9 inch

10.996

1. Isacord 40 0010

12852-15

86 x 108 mm
3.4 x 4.3 inch

6.566

1. Isacord 40 0010

12854-01

208 x 280 mm
8.2 x 11 inch

17.641

1. Isacord 40 0015

12854-02

137 x 298 mm
5.4 x 11.8 inch

11.045

1. Isacord 40 0015

12861-09L

178 x 253 mm
7 x 10 inch

32.697

1. Isacord 40 0640
2. Isacord 40 1030
3. Isacord 40 2640
4. Isacord 40 1840
5. Isacord 40 0506
6. Isacord 40 1102
7. Isacord 40 2721

12919-04

82 x 154 mm
3.2 x 6.1 inch

6.068

1. Isacord 40 5210
2. Isacord 40 5220
3. Isacord 40 3820
4. Isacord 40 1362
5. Isacord 40 1220
6. Isacord 40 0934

19 Embroidery Designs

21017-13

66 x 94 mm
2.6 x 3.7 inch

4.253

1. Isacord 40 0702
2. Isacord 40 0453
3. Isacord 40 0442
4. Isacord 40 0345
5. Isacord 40 1301
6. Isacord 40 0640

21017-16

128 x 117 mm
5 x 4.6 inch

12.222

1. Isacord 40 0453
2. Isacord 40 0442
3. Isacord 40 0702
4. Isacord 40 1102
5. Isacord 40 1301
6. Isacord 40 0345
7. Isacord 40 0761
8. Isacord 40 0640

51208-13

120 x 166 mm
4.7 x 6.6 inch

31.904

1. Isacord 40 0131
2. Isacord 40 0131
3. Isacord 40 5210
4. Isacord 40 5100
5. Isacord 40 0020

51208-14

119 x 172 mm
4.7 x 6.8 inch

31.738

1. Isacord 40 0131
2. Isacord 40 1800
3. Isacord 40 2123
4. Isacord 40 0020

51259-07

126 x 150 mm
4.9 x 5.9 inch

7.750

1. Isacord 40 3743
2. Isacord 40 1600

82004-14

135 x 135 mm
5.3 x 5.3 inch

19.103

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 5510
3. Isacord 40 0506
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 1220
6. Isacord 40 4111
7. Isacord 40 0352
8. Isacord 40 5050
9. Isacord 40 4240
10. Isacord 40 4111
11. Isacord 40 1730
12. Isacord 40 0352
13. Isacord 40 1900
14. Isacord 40 0506
15. Isacord 40 0015
16. Isacord 40 1220

82004-39

100 x 99 mm
3.9 x 3.9 inch

7.235

1. Isacord 40 5722

82004-44

62 x 69 mm
2.4 x 2.7 inch

2.122

1. Isacord 40 5722

82010-02

122 x 176 mm
4.8 x 6.9 inch

24.563

1. Isacord 40 0721
2. Isacord 40 0352
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 4620
5. Isacord 40 0352
6. Isacord 40 0152
7. Isacord 40 0672
8. Isacord 40 0152
9. Isacord 40 4620

82010-03

119 x 138 mm
4.7 x 5.4 inch

17.842

1. Isacord 40 0721
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 4620
4. Isacord 40 0352
5. Isacord 40 0152
6. Isacord 40 0672
7. Isacord 40 0152
8. Isacord 40 0352

19 Embroidery Designs

82010-12

118 x 120 mm
4.7 x 4.7 inch

18.177

1. Isacord 40 0721
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 4620
4. Isacord 40 0352
5. Isacord 40 0672
6. Isacord 40 0152

82010-19

108 x 109 mm
4.3 x 4.3 inch

15.359

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0721
3. Isacord 40 0352
4. Isacord 40 4620
5. Isacord 40 0152

82010-28

124 x 124 mm
4.9 x 4.9 inch

22.492

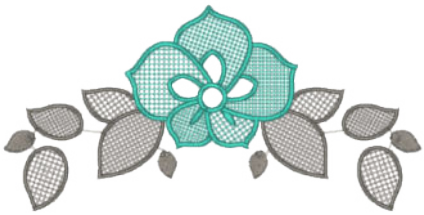
1. Isacord 40 0721
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 4620
4. Isacord 40 0352
5. Isacord 40 0152
6. Isacord 40 0672

82010-34

148 x 73 mm
5.8 x 2.9 inch

9.941

1. Isacord 40 0152
2. Isacord 40 4620

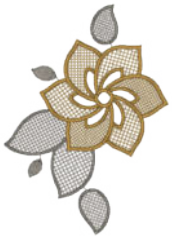


82010-36

80 x 112 mm
3.1 x 4.4 inch

8.223

1. Isacord 40 0152
2. Isacord 40 0721



82035-01

145 x 176 mm
5.7 x 6.9 inch

21.540

1. Isacord 40 2832

Bd681_48

119 x 111 mm
4.7 x 4.4 inch

3.514

1. Isacord 40 0124
2. Isacord 40 1352
3. Isacord 40 3652
4. Isacord 40 3040

Bd691_48

112 x 315 mm
4.4 x 12.4 inch

11.224

1. Isacord 40 0124
2. Isacord 40 1352
3. Isacord 40 3652

Fq505_48

105 x 100 mm
4.1 x 3.9 inch

4.618

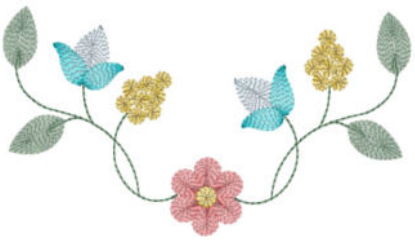
1. Isacord 40 9405
2. Isacord 40 9916
3. Isacord 40 9302
4. Isacord 40 9805
5. YLI variations 8019
6. Isacord 40 9405
7. YLI variations 8020
8. Isacord 40 9605
9. YLI variations 8009
10. YLI variations 8021

Fq506_48

154 x 87 mm
6.1 x 3.4 inch

3.796

1. Isacord 40 9405
2. YLI variations 8020
3. Isacord 40 9805
4. YLI variations 8006
5. YLI variations 8008
6. YLI variations 8020



19 Embroidery Designs

Fs332_48

95 x 174 mm
3.8 x 6.8 inch

12.081

1. Isacord 40 1725

Fs337_48

69 x 136 mm
2.7 x 5.4 inch

7.998

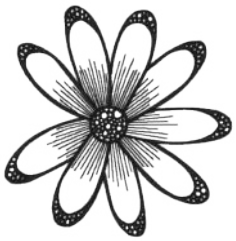
1. Isacord 40 1730

12812-06s

121 x 122 mm
4.8 x 4.8 inch

14.413

1. Isacord 40 0020



12812-08l

197 x 268 mm
7.7 x 10.6 inch

31.963

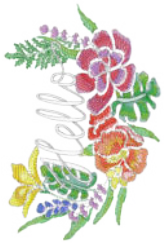
1. Isacord 40 0020

Pk50017-01

140 x 212 mm
5.5 x 8.4 inch

25.629

1. Isacord 40 5326
2. Isacord 40 5513
3. Isacord 40 5450
4. Isacord 40 2721
5. Isacord 40 2152
6. Isacord 40 1310
7. Isacord 40 3210
8. Isacord 40 5912
9. Isacord 40 0600
10. Isacord 40 1800
11. Isacord 40 3510
12. Isacord 40 3713
13. Isacord 40 0015
14. Isacord 40 0015



Pk50017-02

139 x 208 mm
5.5 x 8.2 inch

21.837

1. Isacord 40 5326
2. Isacord 40 5513
3. Isacord 40 5450
4. Isacord 40 5912
5. Isacord 40 3541
6. Isacord 40 2508
7. Isacord 40 2721
8. Isacord 40 3210
9. Isacord 40 3510
10. Isacord 40 3713
11. Isacord 40 0600
12. Isacord 40 1310
13. Isacord 40 1800
14. Isacord 40 0015
15. Isacord 40 0015

51220-09

119 x 132 mm
4.7 x 5.2 inch

31.868

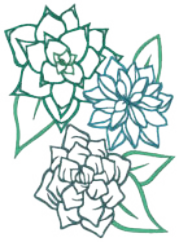
1. Isacord 40 0630
2. Isacord 40 2521
3. Isacord 40 4152
4. Isacord 40 1332
5. Isacord 40 0020

51221-04

124 x 171 mm
4.9 x 6.7 inch

21.180

1. Isacord 40 5100
2. Isacord 40 4010
3. Isacord 40 4643
4. Isacord 40 5210



Pk50012-02

142 x 142 mm
5.6 x 5.6 inch

12.960

1. Isacord 40 5830
2. Isacord 40 2810
3. Isacord 40 2300
4. Isacord 40 5100
5. Isacord 40 2732
6. Isacord 40 1030
7. Isacord 40 2650
8. Isacord 40 4111

Pk50012-04

78 x 205 mm
3.1 x 8.1 inch

9.480

1. Isacord 40 5830
2. Isacord 40 2810
3. Isacord 40 2732
4. Isacord 40 2300
5. Isacord 40 5100
6. Isacord 40 1030
7. Isacord 40 2650
8. Isacord 40 4111

19.10 Animals

12375-04

129 x 71 mm
5.1 x 2.8 inch

8.191

1. Isacord 40 0811
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 3630
4. Isacord 40 5722

12375-09

158 x 217 mm
6.2 x 8.6 inch

18.055

1. Isacord 40 3251
2. Isacord 40 2532
3. Isacord 40 1906
4. Isacord 40 5722
5. Isacord 40 3630
6. Isacord 40 0811
7. Isacord 40 1304
8. Isacord 40 0105
9. Isacord 40 0020

12418-03

80 x 101 mm
3.2 x 4 inch

13.696

1. Isacord 40 0870
2. Isacord 40 1055
3. Isacord 40 1123
4. Isacord 40 0842
5. Isacord 40 1154
6. Isacord 40 0853
7. Isacord 40 0945
8. Isacord 40 4174
9. Isacord 40 0101
10. Isacord 40 6141
11. Isacord 40 5822

12441-37

116 x 103 mm
4.6 x 4 inch

4.741

1. Isacord 40 1900

12454-14

64 x 31 mm
2.5 x 1.2 inch

6.666

1. Isacord 40 3810
2. Yenmet 7037
3. Isacord 40 3732
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 3810

12550-06

113 x 141 mm
4.5 x 5.6 inch

8.738

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 5230
3. Isacord 40 1061
4. Isacord 40 1220
5. Isacord 40 1565

12576-04

176 x 127 mm
6.9 x 5 inch

21.242

1. Isacord 40 2022
2. Isacord 40 3444
3. Isacord 40 1322

12662-08

105 x 109 mm
4.1 x 4.3 inch

12.928

1. Isacord 40 1032
2. Isacord 40 1032
3. Isacord 40 1032
4. Isacord 40 1010
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 5822
7. Isacord 40 4220
8. Isacord 40 4531
9. Isacord 40 1055
10. Isacord 40 0576

12672-01

138 x 137 mm
5.4 x 5.4 inch

30.972

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 2600
3. Isacord 40 2655
4. Isacord 40 2250
5. Isacord 40 2510
6. Isacord 40 2702

12712-03

126 x 188 mm
5 x 7.4 inch

20.165

1. Isacord 40 1362
2. Isacord 40 1220
3. Isacord 40 1301
4. Isacord 40 1301
5. Isacord 40 4174

19 Embroidery Designs

12878-01

141 x 112 mm
5.6 x 4.4 inch

8.899

1. Isacord 40 3852
2. Isacord 40 1362
3. Isacord 40 1030
4. Isacord 40 4250
5. Isacord 40 4430

12729-02

137 x 214 mm
5.4 x 8.4 inch

18.286

1. Isacord 40 1010
2. Isacord 40 0124
3. Isacord 40 0132

12745-01

109 x 122 mm
4.3 x 4.8 inch

15.872

1. Isacord 40 1912
2. Isacord 40 1725
3. Isacord 40 1904
4. Isacord 40 2115
5. Isacord 40 0853
6. Isacord 40 0945
7. Isacord 40 4174
8. Isacord 40 0020
9. Isacord 40 1310
10. Isacord 40 0904
11. Isacord 40 0010

12760-01

128 x 179 mm
5.1 x 7 inch

36.480

1. Isacord 40 0020

12760-03

106 x 169 mm
4.2 x 6.7 inch

22.971

1. Isacord 40 0020

12791-01L

203 x 241 mm
8 x 9.5 inch

34.026

1. Isacord 40 4174
2. Isacord 40 0310
3. Isacord 40 3910
4. Isacord 40 2363
5. Isacord 40 5515
6. Isacord 40 0904
7. Isacord 40 1940
8. Isacord 40 2504
9. Isacord 40 2520
10. Isacord 40 4116

12791-01s

126 x 150 mm
5 x 5.9 inch

20.066

1. Isacord 40 4174
2. Isacord 40 0310
3. Isacord 40 3910
4. Isacord 40 2363
5. Isacord 40 5515
6. Isacord 40 0904
7. Isacord 40 1940
8. Isacord 40 2504
9. Isacord 40 2520
10. Isacord 40 4116

12791-04L

203 x 207 mm
8 x 8.1 inch

15.540

1. Isacord 40 4174
2. Isacord 40 4174
3. Isacord 40 1900
4. Isacord 40 4174
5. Isacord 40 0310
6. Isacord 40 4174

12824-01l

195 x 198 mm
7.7 x 7.8 inch

21.735

1. Isacord 40 0922
2. Isacord 40 1134
3. Isacord 40 1172
4. Isacord 40 0945

12824-03M

144 x 150 mm
5.7 x 5.9 inch

11.307

1. Isacord 40 1134
2. Isacord 40 0922
3. Isacord 40 1172
4. Isacord 40 0945

19 Embroidery Designs

12824-05s

115 x 117 mm
4.5 x 4.6 inch

12.463

1. Isacord 40 0945
2. Isacord 40 1134
3. Isacord 40 1172
4. Isacord 40 0922

12910-03

142 x 118 mm
5.6 x 4.6 inch

18.848

1. Isacord 40 0853
2. Isacord 40 0870
3. Isacord 40 0832
4. Isacord 40 1755
5. Isacord 40 2211
6. Isacord 40 2153
7. Isacord 40 1565

51202-02

114 x 145 mm
4.5 x 5.7 inch

12.428

1. Isacord 40 0010
2. Isacord 40 2762
3. Isacord 40 0182
4. Isacord 40 2776
5. Isacord 40 2152
6. Isacord 40 0020
7. Isacord 40 0310
8. Isacord 40 1755
9. Isacord 40 5770
10. Isacord 40 5822
11. Isacord 40 1911
12. Isacord 40 1921
13. Isacord 40 1430
14. Isacord 40 1532
15. Isacord 40 1362
16. Isacord 40 2153
17. Isacord 40 2152
18. Isacord 40 2155
19. Isacord 40 2171
20. Isacord 40 0010

51202-04

83 x 152 mm
3.3 x 6 inch

11.330

1. Isacord 40 2155
2. Isacord 40 2152
3. Isacord 40 2171
4. Isacord 40 1755
5. Isacord 40 0010
6. Isacord 40 2776

51202-07

120 x 153 mm
4.7 x 6 inch

27.553

1. Isacord 40 2152
2. Isacord 40 2153
3. Isacord 40 6043
4. Isacord 40 5933
5. Isacord 40 5643
6. Isacord 40 5555
7. Isacord 40 0010
8. Isacord 40 0182
9. Isacord 40 2762
10. Isacord 40 2776
11. Isacord 40 0310
12. Isacord 40 2152
13. Isacord 40 1921
14. Isacord 40 1911
15. Isacord 40 1755
16. Isacord 40 2152
17. Isacord 40 1921
18. Isacord 40 0310
19. Isacord 40 0622
20. Isacord 40 5770
21. Isacord 40 5822

51202-08

75 x 165 mm
2.9 x 6.5 inch

7.518

1. Isacord 40 2152
2. Isacord 40 1921

51208-04

113 x 172 mm
4.5 x 6.8 inch

22.742

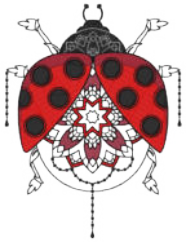
1. Isacord 40 1220
2. Isacord 40 1321
3. Isacord 40 0020

51208-11

120 x 159 mm
4.7 x 6.3 inch

21.602

1. Isacord 40 1800
2. Isacord 40 2011
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 0131



19 Embroidery Designs

51212-05

106 x 178 mm
4.2 x 7 inch

28.067

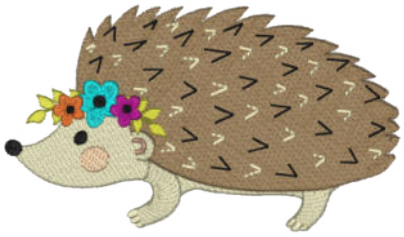
1. Isacord 40 1114
2. Isacord 40 1030
3. Isacord 40 0761
4. Isacord 40 0442
5. Isacord 40 6133
6. Isacord 40 2504
7. Isacord 40 4220
8. Isacord 40 5866
9. Isacord 40 0020
10. Isacord 40 0015
11. Isacord 40 1030
12. Isacord 40 1321

51212-15

134 x 76 mm
5.3 x 3 inch

12.900

1. Isacord 40 1140
2. Isacord 40 0945
3. Isacord 40 0442
4. Isacord 40 1351
5. Isacord 40 4220
6. Isacord 40 1321
7. Isacord 40 2504
8. Isacord 40 1252
9. Isacord 40 0020
10. Isacord 40 1140



51274-04

89 x 140 mm
3.5 x 5.5 inch

33.260

1. Isacord 40 2170
2. Isacord 40 1860
3. Isacord 40 2051
4. Isacord 40 0761
5. Isacord 40 1123
6. Isacord 40 0853
7. Isacord 40 1134
8. Isacord 40 0945
9. Isacord 40 0010
10. Isacord 40 5542
11. Isacord 40 0020
12. Isacord 40 1375
13. Isacord 40 2051
14. Isacord 40 1123
15. Isacord 40 4174
16. Isacord 40 0020
17. Isacord 40 0108
18. Isacord 40 0010

51274-05

82 x 177 mm
3.2 x 7 inch

28.909

1. Isacord 40 2170
2. Isacord 40 1860
3. Isacord 40 2051
4. Isacord 40 0010
5. Isacord 40 0761
6. Isacord 40 1123
7. Isacord 40 2051
8. Isacord 40 1543
9. Isacord 40 4174
10. Isacord 40 0020
11. Isacord 40 0853
12. Isacord 40 0945
13. Isacord 40 4174
14. Isacord 40 0010

51278-06

170 x 117 mm
6.7 x 4.6 inch

15.393

1. Isacord 40 1260
2. Isacord 40 0731

51278-08

82 x 165 mm
3.2 x 6.5 inch

4.893

1. Isacord 40 0731
2. Isacord 40 1260

51289-03

146 x 130 mm
5.7 x 5.1 inch

13.672

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 0010
3. Isacord 40 4410
4. Isacord 40 4610
5. Isacord 40 4643
6. Isacord 40 4410
7. Isacord 40 4610
8. Isacord 40 4740
9. Isacord 40 5643
10. Isacord 40 5510
11. Isacord 40 0010
12. Isacord 40 0622

80020-26

72 x 49 mm
2.8 x 1.9 inch

7.005

1. Isacord 40 6141
2. Isacord 40 5822
3. Isacord 40 0453
4. Isacord 40 0270
5. Isacord 40 5833

19 Embroidery Designs

80126-02

75 x 144 mm
2.9 x 5.7 inch

25.466

1. Isacord 40 1755
2. Isacord 40 0670
3. Isacord 40 0771
4. Isacord 40 0853
5. Isacord 40 0862
6. Isacord 40 0132
7. Isacord 40 5912
8. Isacord 40 0015
9. Isacord 40 0020
10. Isacord 40 2152

80126-09

92 x 115 mm
3.6 x 4.5 inch

22.536

1. Isacord 40 0101
2. Isacord 40 0105
3. Isacord 40 3265
4. Isacord 40 0112
5. Isacord 40 4174
6. Isacord 40 6011
7. Isacord 40 1755
8. Isacord 40 0020
9. Isacord 40 3971
10. Isacord 40 0101

82010-15

123 x 124 mm
4.9 x 4.9 inch

11.769

1. Isacord 40 0721
2. Isacord 40 4620
3. Isacord 40 0352
4. Isacord 40 0672
5. Isacord 40 0152

Cm421_48

54 x 71 mm
2.1 x 2.8 inch

3.719

1. Isacord 40 2155
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 2155
4. Isacord 40 3045
5. Isacord 40 2640
6. Isacord 40 3130
7. Isacord 40 2520

Cm621_48

111 x 166 mm
4.4 x 6.6 inch

19.059

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 2250
3. Isacord 40 3971
4. Isacord 40 0552
5. Isacord 40 0131
6. Isacord 40 0108
7. Isacord 40 0138
8. Isacord 40 6133
9. Isacord 40 0352
10. Isacord 40 0020
11. Isacord 40 0015
12. Isacord 40 5730
13. Isacord 40 5740
14. Isacord 40 3953

Fm987

88 x 77 mm
3.5 x 3 inch

3.297

1. YLI variations 8010
2. Isacord 40 3040
3. Isacord 40 0504

Fq518_48

90 x 114 mm
3.5 x 4.5 inch

4.269

1. YLI variations 8006
2. Isacord 40 9916
3. Isacord 40 9605
4. YLI variations 8008
5. YLI variations 8014
6. YLI variations 8009
7. Isacord 40 9914

Fq520_48

257 x 212 mm
10.1 x 8.4 inch

15.274

1. YLI variations 8010
2. YLI variations 8004
3. YLI variations 8023
4. Isacord 40 9805
5. Isacord 40 9405
6. YLI variations 8023
7. YLI variations 8006
8. YLI variations 8019
9. Isacord 40 9912
10. Isacord 40 9918
11. YLI variations 8020
12. YLI variations 8006
13. Isacord 40 9916
14. Isacord 40 9605
15. YLI variations 8008
16. YLI variations 8009
17. Isacord 40 9914
18. Isacord 40 9405
19. Isacord 40 9916
20. Isacord 40 9302
21. Isacord 40 9805
22. YLI variations 8019
23. Isacord 40 9405
24. YLI variations 8020
25. Isacord 40 9605
26. YLI variations 8009
27. YLI variations 8021
28. YLI variations 8014

19 Embroidery Designs

Wo379

72 x 94 mm
2.8 x 3.7 inch

14.396

1. Isacord 40 3951
2. Isacord 40 5643
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 0520
5. Isacord 40 5866
6. Isacord 40 5500
7. Isacord 40 5422
8. Isacord 40 0640
9. Isacord 40 0310
10. Isacord 40 0800
11. Isacord 40 0853
12. Isacord 40 4101
13. Isacord 40 0015
14. Isacord 40 0520
15. Isacord 40 1430
16. Isacord 40 2224
17. Isacord 40 3522

Wp358_48

52 x 91 mm
2.1 x 3.6 inch

5.774

1. Isacord 40 1375

Wp380_48

80 x 116 mm
3.2 x 4.6 inch

4.638

1. Isacord 40 0020

Wp383_48

71 x 82 mm
2.8 x 3.2 inch

13.891

1. Isacord 40 0352
2. Isacord 40 5833
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 1874
5. Isacord 40 0150
6. Isacord 40 4174
7. Isacord 40 0020
8. Isacord 40 0015
9. Isacord 40 4174

Wp389_48

154 x 327 mm
6.1 x 12.9 inch

53.330

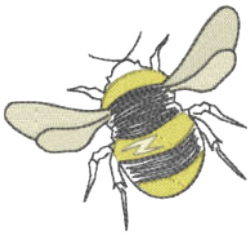
1. Isacord 40 5822
2. Isacord 40 0651
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 0842
5. Isacord 40 1755
6. Isacord 40 0853
7. Isacord 40 1055
8. Isacord 40 1233
9. Isacord 40 1123
10. Isacord 40 0945
11. Isacord 40 0150
12. Isacord 40 0111
13. Isacord 40 1430
14. Isacord 40 0020
15. Isacord 40 0131
16. Isacord 40 3971
17. Isacord 40 2674
18. Isacord 40 0111
19. Isacord 40 0108
20. Isacord 40 0132
21. Isacord 40 4174
22. Isacord 40 0020
23. Isacord 40 0015
24. Isacord 40 5833

51255-03

80 x 75 mm
3.2 x 2.9 inch

6.458

1. Isacord 40 0660
2. Isacord 40 0506
3. Isacord 40 4174
4. Isacord 40 0660



51268-05

111 x 159 mm
4.4 x 6.3 inch

29.299

1. Isacord 40 2170
2. Isacord 40 2171
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 1755
5. Isacord 40 2051
6. Isacord 40 1543
7. Isacord 40 6051
8. Isacord 40 5833
9. Isacord 40 0465
10. Isacord 40 2550
11. Isacord 40 2532
12. Isacord 40 2170
13. Isacord 40 2222
14. Isacord 40 1060
15. Isacord 40 1760
16. Isacord 40 1010
17. Isacord 40 0931
18. Isacord 40 0015
19. Isacord 40 0853
20. Isacord 40 4174
21. Yenmet 7011

19.11 Children

12435-22

140 x 122 mm
5.5 x 4.8 inch

18.579

1. Isacord 40 1755
2. Isacord 40 2250
3. Yenmet 7028
4. Isacord 40 2640
5. Yenmet 7023
6. Isacord 40 2912
7. Yenmet 7025
8. Isacord 40 4174
9. Yenmet 7028

12440-01

81 x 100 mm
3.2 x 3.9 inch

7.339

1. Isacord 40 1543
2. Isacord 40 2761
3. Isacord 40 1876
4. Isacord 40 1521

12440-05

50 x 109 mm
2 x 4.3 inch

7.603

1. Isacord 40 1543
2. Isacord 40 1521
3. Isacord 40 0870
4. Isacord 40 2761
5. Isacord 40 1876

12440-07

173 x 26 mm
6.8 x 1 inch

5.900

1. Isacord 40 2761
2. Isacord 40 1521
3. Isacord 40 0546
4. Isacord 40 1543
5. Isacord 40 6133

12440-08

97 x 149 mm
3.8 x 5.9 inch

13.511

1. Isacord 40 2761
2. Isacord 40 1521
3. Isacord 40 1543
4. Isacord 40 0546
5. Isacord 40 6133
6. Isacord 40 1876

12440-09

119 x 172 mm
4.7 x 6.8 inch

15.037

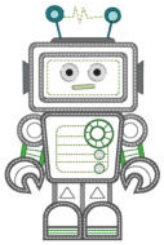
1. Isacord 40 0546
2. Isacord 40 2761
3. Isacord 40 1521
4. Isacord 40 1543
5. Isacord 40 1876
6. Isacord 40 6133

12590-04

104 x 158 mm
4.1 x 6.2 inch

24.036

1. Isacord 40 5740
2. Isacord 40 5740
3. Isacord 40 5740
4. Isacord 40 5740
5. Isacord 40 5740
6. Isacord 40 5740
7. Isacord 40 5740
8. Isacord 40 5740
9. Isacord 40 5740
10. Isacord 40 0015
11. Isacord 40 0020
12. Isacord 40 4230
13. Isacord 40 4116
14. Isacord 40 5510
15. Isacord 40 0132
16. Isacord 40 0112
17. Isacord 40 0132
18. Isacord 40 0015



12685-01

90 x 157 mm
3.6 x 6.2 inch

16.660

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 1140
7. Isacord 40 4174
8. Isacord 40 2152
9. Isacord 40 5115
10. Isacord 40 5513
11. Isacord 40 2051
12. Isacord 40 1010

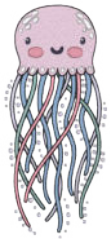
19 Embroidery Designs

51201-01

66 x 152 mm
2.6 x 6 inch

18.346

1. Isacord 40 3150
2. Isacord 40 3810
3. Isacord 40 4752
4. Isacord 40 2152
5. Isacord 40 2650
6. Isacord 40 0020
7. Isacord 40 2954
8. Isacord 40 0015
9. Isacord 40 2152
10. Isacord 40 3150



51201-02

111 x 107 mm
4.4 x 4.2 inch

12.343

1. Isacord 40 4752
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 3810
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 4752
7. Isacord 40 2650
8. Isacord 40 3641
9. Isacord 40 3830
10. Isacord 40 2711
11. Isacord 40 2152

51201-08

120 x 145 mm
4.7 x 5.7 inch

32.284

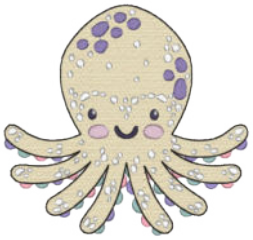
1. Isacord 40 3045
2. Isacord 40 1060
3. Isacord 40 2650
4. Isacord 40 2241
5. Isacord 40 2152
6. Isacord 40 2530
7. Isacord 40 0131
8. Isacord 40 0020
9. Isacord 40 0145
10. Isacord 40 0142
11. Isacord 40 0020

51201-11

120 x 114 mm
4.7 x 4.5 inch

20.909

1. Isacord 40 2920
2. Isacord 40 4752
3. Isacord 40 2152
4. Isacord 40 1060
5. Isacord 40 0020
6. Isacord 40 2954
7. Isacord 40 2920
8. Isacord 40 2650
9. Isacord 40 0015



51201-13

78 x 127 mm
3.1 x 5 inch

10.998

1. Isacord 40 4332
2. Isacord 40 4752
3. Isacord 40 2954
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 0020

51201-14

67 x 101 mm
2.6 x 4 inch

10.020

1. Isacord 40 1060
2. Isacord 40 2920
3. Isacord 40 2152
4. Isacord 40 2241
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0020

51203-04

119 x 120 mm
4.7 x 4.7 inch

22.989

1. Isacord 40 0010
2. Isacord 40 0310
3. Isacord 40 2155
4. Isacord 40 2220
5. Isacord 40 4116
6. Isacord 40 2920
7. Isacord 40 4174
8. Isacord 40 5643
9. Isacord 40 0520
10. Isacord 40 5832
11. Isacord 40 2220
12. Isacord 40 2920
13. Isacord 40 2155
14. Isacord 40 0010

51203-06

120 x 140 mm
4.7 x 5.5 inch

17.006

1. Isacord 40 0310
2. Isacord 40 2155
3. Isacord 40 0010
4. Isacord 40 5643
5. Isacord 40 5832
6. Isacord 40 4116
7. Isacord 40 2920
8. Isacord 40 2155
9. Isacord 40 0310
10. Isacord 40 2152
11. Isacord 40 0010
12. Isacord 40 4174

19 Embroidery Designs

51211-04

106 x 172 mm
4.2 x 6.8 inch

18.131

1. Isacord 40 0138
2. Isacord 40 0138
3. Isacord 40 0138
4. Isacord 40 0138
5. Isacord 40 0138
6. Isacord 40 0138
7. Isacord 40 0138
8. Isacord 40 0138
9. Isacord 40 0138
10. Isacord 40 4174
11. Isacord 40 0020
12. Isacord 40 1972
13. Isacord 40 0700
14. Isacord 40 1904
15. Isacord 40 2123
16. Isacord 40 0184
17. Isacord 40 1141
18. Isacord 40 1252
19. Isacord 40 6141
20. Isacord 40 5833
21. Isacord 40 5944
22. Isacord 40 1760
23. Isacord 40 0874

51211-14

82 x 169 mm
3.2 x 6.7 inch

12.945

1. Isacord 40 1141
2. Isacord 40 1141
3. Isacord 40 1141
4. Isacord 40 1141
5. Isacord 40 1141
6. Isacord 40 1141
7. Isacord 40 1141
8. Isacord 40 1141
9. Isacord 40 1141
10. Isacord 40 2123
11. Isacord 40 3810
12. Isacord 40 3630
13. Isacord 40 3732
14. Isacord 40 4074
15. Isacord 40 1972
16. Isacord 40 0020
17. Isacord 40 0184
18. Isacord 40 2123
19. Isacord 40 0722
20. Isacord 40 0020
21. Isacord 40 1760
22. Isacord 40 0874
23. Isacord 40 0015
24. Isacord 40 0232
25. Isacord 40 5832

51211-15

135 x 153 mm
5.3 x 6 inch

31.240

1. Isacord 40 2123
2. Isacord 40 2123
3. Isacord 40 2123
4. Isacord 40 2123
5. Isacord 40 2123
6. Isacord 40 2123
7. Isacord 40 2123
8. Isacord 40 2123
9. Isacord 40 2123
10. Isacord 40 5832
11. Isacord 40 0352
12. Isacord 40 4074
13. Isacord 40 4174
14. Isacord 40 0020
15. Isacord 40 0700
16. Isacord 40 1760
17. Isacord 40 3815
18. Isacord 40 6141
19. Isacord 40 5833
20. Isacord 40 4122
21. Isacord 40 0015
22. Isacord 40 3732
23. Isacord 40 4101
24. Isacord 40 1904
25. Isacord 40 5832
26. Isacord 40 0640
27. Isacord 40 2115
28. Isacord 40 0184
29. Isacord 40 5944
30. Isacord 40 1760
31. Isacord 40 0874
32. Isacord 40 0142

51211-16

111 x 144 mm
4.4 x 5.7 inch

8.230

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 2123

51237-06

39 x 139 mm
1.5 x 5.5 inch

8.619

1. Isacord 40 1703
2. Isacord 40 1010
3. Isacord 40 1030
4. Isacord 40 4620
5. Isacord 40 0945
6. Isacord 40 1565
7. Isacord 40 0576

51240-27

87 x 80 mm
3.4 x 3.2 inch

4.258

1. Isacord 40 0630
2. Isacord 40 0630
3. Isacord 40 0630
4. Isacord 40 1332
5. Isacord 40 0811
6. Isacord 40 1322
7. Isacord 40 0020

51240-28

76 x 130 mm
3 x 5.1 inch

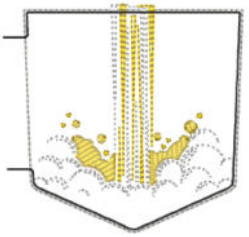
6.028

1. Isacord 40 1332
2. Isacord 40 0811
3. Isacord 40 3963
4. Isacord 40 3910
5. Isacord 40 3810
6. Isacord 40 0010
7. Isacord 40 0131
8. Isacord 40 1913
9. Isacord 40 1521
10. Isacord 40 2123
11. Isacord 40 1322
12. Isacord 40 0020
13. Isacord 40 0020

51240-31

87 x 83 mm
3.4 x 3.3 inch

3.327



1. Isacord 40 0010
2. Isacord 40 0010
3. Isacord 40 0010
4. Isacord 40 0811
5. Isacord 40 0020

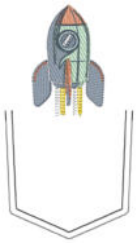
19 Embroidery Designs

51240-32

76 x 142 mm
3 x 5.6 inch

3.835

1. Isacord 40 0010
2. Isacord 40 0811
3. Isacord 40 5450
4. Isacord 40 4752
5. Isacord 40 1725
6. Isacord 40 0010
7. Isacord 40 3743
8. Isacord 40 1725
9. Isacord 40 0020
10. Isacord 40 0020

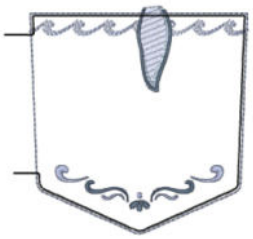


51240-35

89 x 83 mm
3.5 x 3.3 inch

2.628

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 3641
3. Isacord 40 3641
4. Isacord 40 3963
5. Isacord 40 3743
6. Isacord 40 0020

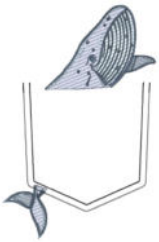


51240-36

92 x 141 mm
3.6 x 5.5 inch

5.338

1. Isacord 40 3641
2. Isacord 40 3963
3. Isacord 40 3743
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0020



51267-07

99 x 144 mm
3.9 x 5.7 inch

18.599

1. Isacord 40 4250
2. Isacord 40 4610
3. Isacord 40 1060
4. Isacord 40 1030
5. Isacord 40 1310
6. Isacord 40 2155
7. Isacord 40 1753
8. Isacord 40 4133

Cj500

108 x 51 mm
4.2 x 2 inch

14.381

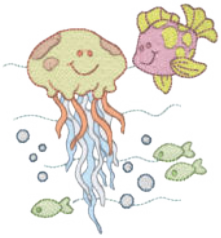
1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 1860
3. Isacord 40 0182
4. Isacord 40 0651
5. Isacord 40 0853
6. Isacord 40 1366
7. Isacord 40 4174
8. Isacord 40 1060
9. Isacord 40 0640
10. Isacord 40 1346

Cj959

92 x 99 mm
3.6 x 3.9 inch

11.127

1. Isacord 40 4230
2. Isacord 40 3840
3. Isacord 40 3650
4. Isacord 40 1430
5. Isacord 40 0520
6. Isacord 40 1351
7. Isacord 40 1600
8. Isacord 40 0310
9. Isacord 40 2560
10. Isacord 40 2241
11. Isacord 40 0015
12. Isacord 40 3815
13. Isacord 40 5650
14. Isacord 40 5610



Cj965

98 x 90 mm
3.9 x 3.6 inch

13.166

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 3815
3. Isacord 40 4230
4. Isacord 40 5650
5. Isacord 40 5115
6. Isacord 40 5220
7. Isacord 40 0704
8. Isacord 40 1430
9. Isacord 40 5210
10. Isacord 40 3045
11. Isacord 40 0630
12. Isacord 40 1301
13. Isacord 40 2830

Ck174

90 x 99 mm
3.5 x 3.9 inch

13.388

1. Isacord 40 2051
2. Isacord 40 0630
3. Isacord 40 5833
4. Isacord 40 0622
5. Isacord 40 1010
6. Isacord 40 0250
7. Isacord 40 3762
8. Isacord 40 4230
9. Isacord 40 4452

19 Embroidery Designs

Ck254

91 x 99 mm
3.6 x 3.9 inch

15.229

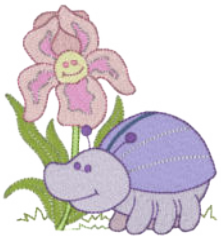
1. Isacord 40 5833
2. Isacord 40 0640
3. Isacord 40 3150
4. Isacord 40 3241
5. Isacord 40 5770
6. Isacord 40 0520
7. Isacord 40 4071
8. Isacord 40 2920
9. Isacord 40 1730
10. Isacord 40 0111
11. Isacord 40 0670
12. Isacord 40 5650
13. Isacord 40 4174
14. Isacord 40 5531
15. Isacord 40 5610
16. Isacord 40 5510

Ck255

92 x 99 mm
3.6 x 3.9 inch

15.339

1. Isacord 40 5833
2. Isacord 40 5770
3. Isacord 40 5740
4. Isacord 40 5833
5. Isacord 40 1755
6. Isacord 40 2530
7. Isacord 40 2155
8. Isacord 40 0520
9. Isacord 40 2220
10. Isacord 40 2171
11. Isacord 40 2761
12. Isacord 40 3150
13. Isacord 40 3151
14. Isacord 40 4071
15. Isacord 40 3710
16. Isacord 40 2920



Ck518

76 x 67 mm
3 x 2.6 inch

14.433

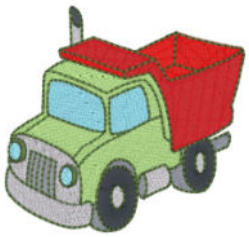
1. Isacord 40 0132
2. Isacord 40 0310
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 3901
5. Yenmet 7000
6. Isacord 40 4073
7. Isacord 40 0310
8. Yenmet 7013
9. Isacord 40 1703
10. Isacord 40 0020
11. Isacord 40 1902
12. Isacord 40 3323
13. Isacord 40 0310

Ck524

76 x 72 mm
3 x 2.8 inch

11.188

1. Isacord 40 0108
2. Isacord 40 3910
3. Isacord 40 0142
4. Isacord 40 4174
5. Isacord 40 5610
6. Isacord 40 1703
7. Isacord 40 1903
8. Isacord 40 5944



Ck978

49 x 42 mm
1.9 x 1.7 inch

3.640

1. Isacord 40 2560
2. Isacord 40 2220
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 4071
5. Isacord 40 3641

Ck991

65 x 86 mm
2.6 x 3.4 inch

4.726

1. Isacord 40 1904
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 4071
4. Isacord 40 0108

Cm200_48

94 x 109 mm
3.7 x 4.3 inch

9.623

1. Isacord 40 1840
2. Isacord 40 2220
3. Isacord 40 1351
4. Isacord 40 1430
5. Isacord 40 1730
6. Isacord 40 4174
7. Isacord 40 0552
8. Isacord 40 0232
9. Isacord 40 1840
10. Isacord 40 1730
11. Isacord 40 2171
12. Isacord 40 2250

Cm222_48

41 x 61 mm
1.6 x 2.4 inch

5.951

1. Isacord 40 0101
2. Isacord 40 0934
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0853
6. Isacord 40 0945
7. Isacord 40 0870
8. Isacord 40 0672
9. Isacord 40 0811

19 Embroidery Designs

Cm420_48

88 x 145 mm
3.5 x 5.7 inch

20.513

1. Isacord 40 0970
2. Isacord 40 0124
3. Isacord 40 0670
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 0970
6. Isacord 40 6141
7. Isacord 40 2155
8. Isacord 40 2171
9. Isacord 40 2152
10. Isacord 40 1172
11. Isacord 40 0020
12. Isacord 40 0853
13. Isacord 40 5822
14. Isacord 40 5833
15. Isacord 40 0015
16. Isacord 40 3045
17. Isacord 40 2764

12426-01

71 x 212 mm
2.8 x 8.3 inch

6.671

1. Isacord 40 1972
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 3901
4. Isacord 40 3920
5. Isacord 40 2521
6. Isacord 40 1904
7. Isacord 40 2910
8. Isacord 40 0230
9. Isacord 40 0520
10. Isacord 40 0506
11. Isacord 40 0800
12. Isacord 40 1730

19.12 Baby

12662-03

120 x 118 mm
4.7 x 4.6 inch

15.046

1. Isacord 40 1133
2. Isacord 40 1133
3. Isacord 40 1133
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 3150
6. Isacord 40 4620
7. Isacord 40 2764
8. Isacord 40 2600
9. Isacord 40 1543
10. Isacord 40 1565

12662-05

131 x 100 mm
5.1 x 3.9 inch

11.823

1. Isacord 40 0672
2. Isacord 40 0672
3. Isacord 40 0672
4. Isacord 40 6051
5. Isacord 40 2532
6. Isacord 40 0741
7. Isacord 40 0576

12662-09

112 x 133 mm
4.4 x 5.2 inch

14.365

1. Isacord 40 2532
2. Isacord 40 2532
3. Isacord 40 2532
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 5531
6. Isacord 40 0221
7. Isacord 40 2510

12662-10

137 x 124 mm
5.4 x 4.9 inch

13.689

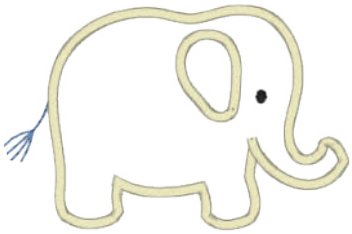
1. Isacord 40 5722
2. Isacord 40 5722
3. Isacord 40 5722
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 3030
6. Isacord 40 4421
7. Isacord 40 5050
8. Isacord 40 5944
9. Isacord 40 5933
10. Isacord 40 2864

12663-21

114 x 75 mm
4.5 x 2.9 inch

4.427

1. Isacord 40 1140
2. Isacord 40 1140
3. Isacord 40 1140
4. Isacord 40 1140
5. Isacord 40 3631
6. Isacord 40 1140
7. Isacord 40 0020

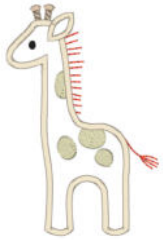


12663-22

79 x 121 mm
3.1 x 4.8 inch

5.861

1. Isacord 40 0781
2. Isacord 40 0781
3. Isacord 40 0934
4. Isacord 40 1521
5. Isacord 40 1140
6. Isacord 40 0781
7. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

51272-07

117 x 147 mm
4.6 x 5.8 inch

21.530

1. Isacord 40 2153
2. Isacord 40 4250
3. Isacord 40 3750
4. Isacord 40 3971
5. Isacord 40 0970
6. Isacord 40 0184
7. Isacord 40 1760
8. Isacord 40 4174
9. Isacord 40 2153

Cj346

96 x 106 mm
3.8 x 4.2 inch

21.486

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 2152
3. Isacord 40 0640
4. Isacord 40 0552
5. Isacord 40 0124
6. Isacord 40 0520
7. Isacord 40 1220
8. Isacord 40 3962
9. Isacord 40 1362
10. Isacord 40 0015
11. Isacord 40 0660
12. Isacord 40 0853
13. Isacord 40 3910

Cj529

76 x 73 mm
3 x 2.9 inch

10.846

1. Isacord 40 0660
2. Isacord 40 3840
3. Isacord 40 2155
4. Isacord 40 3840
5. Isacord 40 3650
6. Isacord 40 0970
7. Isacord 40 0851
8. Isacord 40 3910
9. Isacord 40 1055

Cj530

82 x 82 mm
3.2 x 3.2 inch

11.186

1. Isacord 40 0870
2. Isacord 40 2170
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 3640
5. Isacord 40 3820
6. Isacord 40 1123
7. Isacord 40 1055
8. Isacord 40 0270
9. Isacord 40 5912
10. Isacord 40 2650
11. Isacord 40 5513
12. Isacord 40 2560

Cj843

77 x 68 mm
3 x 2.7 inch

7.631

1. Isacord 40 0250
2. Isacord 40 0221
3. Isacord 40 2363
4. Isacord 40 2560
5. Isacord 40 4071
6. Isacord 40 3640
7. Isacord 40 0221

Ck225

99 x 71 mm
3.9 x 2.8 inch

13.775

1. Isacord 40 2363
2. Isacord 40 0250
3. Isacord 40 0713
4. Isacord 40 1060
5. Isacord 40 1362
6. Isacord 40 4071
7. Isacord 40 2655
8. Isacord 40 3040
9. Isacord 40 1755
10. Isacord 40 0015
11. Isacord 40 3650
12. Isacord 40 3840

Ck229

89 x 98 mm
3.5 x 3.9 inch

14.211

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 3650
3. Isacord 40 3840
4. Isacord 40 2655
5. Isacord 40 3040
6. Isacord 40 2363
7. Isacord 40 1755
8. Isacord 40 2153
9. Isacord 40 1060
10. Isacord 40 1362
11. Isacord 40 0250
12. Isacord 40 0713
13. Isacord 40 3045

Ck532

99 x 89 mm
3.9 x 3.5 inch

10.788

1. Isacord 40 3962

19 Embroidery Designs

Ck533

93 x 98 mm
3.6 x 3.9 inch

9.424

1. Isacord 40 2155

Ck742

88 x 89 mm
3.5 x 3.5 inch

7.575

1. Isacord 40 4430
2. Isacord 40 4240
3. Isacord 40 6011
4. Isacord 40 3150
5. Isacord 40 3151
6. Isacord 40 2560
7. Isacord 40 2764
8. Isacord 40 0221
9. Isacord 40 0811

Ck747

74 x 96 mm
2.9 x 3.8 inch

7.051

1. Isacord 40 5770
2. Isacord 40 2155
3. Isacord 40 0221
4. Isacord 40 1161
5. Isacord 40 0622
6. Isacord 40 0853

Ck748

89 x 96 mm
3.5 x 3.8 inch

8.881

1. Isacord 40 5531
2. Isacord 40 6011
3. Isacord 40 5610
4. Isacord 40 6011
5. Isacord 40 0811
6. Isacord 40 1430
7. Isacord 40 0015
8. Isacord 40 3652
9. Isacord 40 5610
10. Isacord 40 0221
11. Isacord 40 0542

Ck753

89 x 89 mm
3.5 x 3.5 inch

6.747

1. Isacord 40 2761
2. Isacord 40 0352
3. Isacord 40 0221
4. Isacord 40 3151
5. Isacord 40 5740
6. Isacord 40 3951
7. Isacord 40 0811
8. Isacord 40 1600
9. Isacord 40 5531

Ck797

94 x 85 mm
3.7 x 3.4 inch

20.281

1. Isacord 40 1141
2. Isacord 40 1123
3. Isacord 40 0651
4. Isacord 40 0853
5. Isacord 40 0870
6. Isacord 40 2250
7. Isacord 40 2152
8. Isacord 40 0945
9. Isacord 40 2241
10. Isacord 40 0015
11. Isacord 40 1911
12. Isacord 40 0111

Ck811

73 x 94 mm
2.9 x 3.7 inch

14.250

1. Isacord 40 3743
2. Isacord 40 3951
3. Isacord 40 3853
4. Isacord 40 3953
5. Isacord 40 0851
6. Isacord 40 1161
7. Isacord 40 0945
8. Isacord 40 1123
9. Isacord 40 0761
10. Isacord 40 0506
11. Isacord 40 0015
12. Isacord 40 4174
13. Isacord 40 0131

Ck909

80 x 92 mm
3.2 x 3.6 inch

13.707

1. Isacord 40 3045
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0630
4. Isacord 40 1532
5. Isacord 40 1600
6. Isacord 40 2363
7. Isacord 40 2530
8. Isacord 40 0532
9. Isacord 40 1521
10. Isacord 40 3650
11. Isacord 40 3641
12. Isacord 40 2363
13. Isacord 40 2640
14. Isacord 40 1521
15. Isacord 40 2810
16. Isacord 40 2152

19 Embroidery Designs

Cm021_48

88 x 98 mm
3.5 x 3.8 inch

11.964

1. Isacord 40 0640
2. Isacord 40 1755
3. Isacord 40 2920
4. Isacord 40 3040
5. Isacord 40 5730
6. Isacord 40 1840
7. Isacord 40 1730
8. Isacord 40 0630
9. Isacord 40 0232

Cm028_48

95 x 96 mm
3.7 x 3.8 inch

9.639

1. Isacord 40 0640
2. Isacord 40 5730
3. Isacord 40 4220
4. Isacord 40 3820
5. Isacord 40 2920
6. Isacord 40 1730
7. Isacord 40 1840
8. Isacord 40 3040
9. Isacord 40 1755
10. Isacord 40 0934

Cm032_48

96 x 81 mm
3.8 x 3.2 inch

5.732

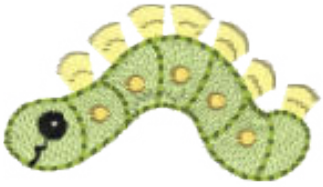
1. Isacord 40 0640
2. Isacord 40 5730
3. Isacord 40 2920
4. Isacord 40 1840
5. Isacord 40 1730
6. Isacord 40 1352
7. Isacord 40 3040
8. Isacord 40 4220

Cm223_48

50 x 28 mm
1.9 x 1.1 inch

2.154

1. Isacord 40 0713
2. Isacord 40 6141
3. Isacord 40 5833
4. Isacord 40 0811
5. Isacord 40 0101
6. Isacord 40 0020



12401-07

97 x 110 mm
3.8 x 4.3 inch

1.140

1. Isacord 40 5934
2. Isacord 40 0352
3. Isacord 40 4240
4. Isacord 40 1342
5. Isacord 40 0731
6. Isacord 40 0111

12432-20

126 x 114 mm
5 x 4.5 inch

6.317

1. Isacord 40 1902
2. Isacord 40 0105
3. Isacord 40 0131
4. Isacord 40 0132
5. Isacord 40 4174
6. Isacord 40 1902

12903-12

32 x 35 mm
1.2 x 1.4 inch

1.612

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 5115
3. Isacord 40 0660

12903-13

32 x 36 mm
1.3 x 1.4 inch

1.733

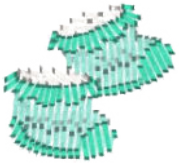
1. Isacord 40 1860
2. Isacord 40 0660
3. Isacord 40 1840

12903-20

27 x 25 mm
1.1 x 1 inch

1.024

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 1860
3. Isacord 40 5115



Cm164_48

89 x 97 mm
3.5 x 3.8 inch

6.714

1. Isacord 40 3640
2. Isacord 40 0704
3. Isacord 40 3251
4. Isacord 40 6141
5. Isacord 40 1755
6. Isacord 40 0232

19.13 Food and Drink

12611-17

73 x 110 mm
2.9 x 4.3 inch

4.622

1. Isacord 40 1154
2. Isacord 40 1154
3. Isacord 40 1154
4. Isacord 40 5440
5. Isacord 40 0151
6. Isacord 40 0152

12611-29

85 x 90 mm
3.3 x 3.6 inch

3.766

1. Isacord 40 4220
2. Isacord 40 1154
3. Isacord 40 1902

12629-18

67 x 91 mm
2.6 x 3.6 inch

5.944

1. Isacord 40 4220
2. Isacord 40 4220
3. Isacord 40 4220
4. Isacord 40 4220
5. Isacord 40 4220
6. Isacord 40 4421
7. Isacord 40 0015
8. Isacord 40 4240

12655-13

110 x 126 mm
4.3 x 5 inch

10.045

1. Isacord 40 1055

12773-04

50 x 47 mm
2 x 1.9 inch

7.561

1. Isacord 40 5500
2. Isacord 40 5830
3. Isacord 40 2241
4. Isacord 40 2160
5. Isacord 40 0230
6. Isacord 40 0520
7. Isacord 40 2830
8. Isacord 40 0015
9. Isacord 40 0020

12773-12

52 x 39 mm
2 x 1.5 inch

4.997

1. Isacord 40 0842
2. Isacord 40 3840
3. Isacord 40 5610
4. Isacord 40 0101
5. Isacord 40 2155
6. Isacord 40 0020

12774-13

80 x 79 mm
3.2 x 3.1 inch

4.558

1. Isacord 40 0020

12774-15

118 x 146 mm
4.6 x 5.7 inch

12.440

1. Isacord 40 1133
2. Isacord 40 1134
3. Isacord 40 0101
4. Isacord 40 0270
5. Isacord 40 0250
6. Isacord 40 0145
7. Isacord 40 0015
8. Isacord 40 3953

12843-08

129 x 172 mm
5.1 x 6.8 inch

13.522

1. Isacord 40 0311
2. Isacord 40 0520
3. Isacord 40 0310
4. Isacord 40 0010
5. Isacord 40 5510
6. Isacord 40 0520
7. Isacord 40 5610
8. Isacord 40 5740
9. Isacord 40 0310

12843-10

87 x 163 mm
3.4 x 6.4 inch

12.094

1. Isacord 40 0311
2. Isacord 40 0310
3. Isacord 40 0520
4. Isacord 40 5740
5. Isacord 40 5610
6. Isacord 40 5510
7. Isacord 40 0010
8. Isacord 40 0310

19 Embroidery Designs

12932-07

127 x 178 mm
5 x 7 inch

13.885

1. Isacord 40 1010
2. Isacord 40 1010
3. Isacord 40 0101
4. Isacord 40 1921
5. Isacord 40 1921
6. Isacord 40 0101

51202-14

82 x 139 mm
3.2 x 5.5 inch

21.603

1. Isacord 40 0622
2. Isacord 40 2153
3. Isacord 40 0310
4. Isacord 40 5555
5. Isacord 40 5513
6. Isacord 40 6043
7. Isacord 40 2153

51213-13

37 x 241 mm
1.5 x 9.5 inch

12.110

1. Isacord 40 0741
2. Isacord 40 4620
3. Isacord 40 3645
4. Isacord 40 2241

51287-06

76 x 103 mm
3 x 4.1 inch

4.474

1. Isacord 40 3644
2. Isacord 40 3910
3. Isacord 40 3114
4. Isacord 40 2732
5. Isacord 40 0345
6. Isacord 40 0501

Cj291

14 x 32 mm
0.6 x 1.2 inch

1.571

1. Isacord 40 0832
2. Isacord 40 0933
3. Isacord 40 2550
4. Isacord 40 5230

12462-01

115 x 124 mm
4.5 x 4.9 inch

6.903

1. Isacord 40 5050
2. Isacord 40 0310
3. Isacord 40 1521
4. Isacord 40 5730
5. Isacord 40 0111
6. Isacord 40 1430
7. Isacord 40 5833
8. Isacord 40 0015

12462-28

64 x 76 mm
2.5 x 3 inch

2.402

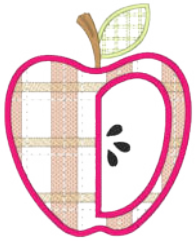
1. Isacord 40 6031
2. Isacord 40 5833

12776-01

115 x 143 mm
4.5 x 5.6 inch

11.582

1. Isacord 40 6051
2. Isacord 40 6051
3. Isacord 40 6051
4. Isacord 40 1430
5. Isacord 40 1430
6. Isacord 40 1430
7. Isacord 40 1430
8. Isacord 40 1430
9. Isacord 40 0851
10. Isacord 40 0670
11. Isacord 40 0020
12. Isacord 40 0941
13. Isacord 40 1900



51255-04

108 x 172 mm
4.3 x 6.8 inch

17.184

1. Isacord 40 0702
2. Isacord 40 0800
3. Isacord 40 0506
4. Isacord 40 0605
5. Isacord 40 0520
6. Isacord 40 0020

82022-09

107 x 132 mm
4.2 x 5.2 inch

13.993

1. Isacord 40 0870
2. Isacord 40 0761
3. Isacord 40 0934
4. Isacord 40 1172
5. Isacord 40 0853
6. Isacord 40 1055
7. Isacord 40 1565
8. Isacord 40 0862
9. Isacord 40 0015
10. Isacord 40 0781

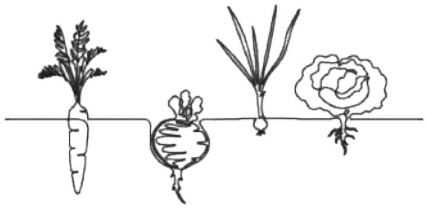
19 Embroidery Designs

Pk10009-04 92 x 158 mm 3.6 x 6.2 inch 4.843

1. Isacord 40 0020

Pk10009-09 165 x 78 mm 6.5 x 3.1 inch 4.224

1. Isacord 40 0020



19.14 Hobbies

12378-16 100 x 152 mm 3.9 x 6 inch 11.964

1. Isacord 40 0861
2. Isacord 40 1874
3. Isacord 40 0941

12449-08 92 x 142 mm 3.6 x 5.6 inch 8.409

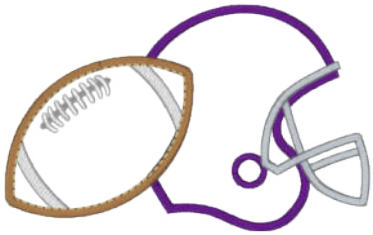
1. Isacord 40 0640
2. Isacord 40 0842
3. Isacord 40 3901
4. Isacord 40 1900
5. Isacord 40 5400
6. Isacord 40 0131
7. Isacord 40 3971
8. Isacord 40 0020
9. Isacord 40 3971
10. Isacord 40 0504
11. Isacord 40 3910
12. Isacord 40 1900
13. Isacord 40 2640

12449-09 82 x 144 mm 3.2 x 5.7 inch 8.425

1. Isacord 40 6031
2. Isacord 40 5115
3. Isacord 40 0504
4. Isacord 40 1351
5. Isacord 40 1753
6. Isacord 40 2920
7. Isacord 40 1220
8. Isacord 40 0131
9. Isacord 40 3971
10. Isacord 40 0020
11. Isacord 40 0721

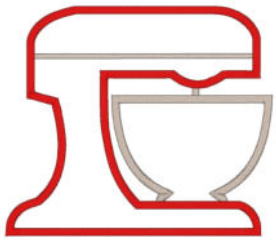
12572-04 137 x 85 mm 5.4 x 3.4 inch 7.238

1. Isacord 40 3323
2. Isacord 40 3323
3. Isacord 40 3323
4. Isacord 40 0105
5. Isacord 40 1055
6. Isacord 40 1055
7. Isacord 40 0015
8. Isacord 40 1055
9. Isacord 40 1123



12611-01 121 x 104 mm 4.8 x 4.1 inch 7.344

1. Isacord 40 0151
2. Isacord 40 0151
3. Isacord 40 0151
4. Isacord 40 0151
5. Isacord 40 0151
6. Isacord 40 1902



12721-02 90 x 90 mm 3.5 x 3.5 inch 8.386

1. Isacord 40 1220
2. Isacord 40 1220
3. Isacord 40 2220
4. Isacord 40 1805
5. Isacord 40 5610
6. Isacord 40 0015
7. Isacord 40 4174
8. Isacord 40 1220
9. Isacord 40 4220

19 Embroidery Designs

12774-02

52 x 144 mm
2.1 x 5.7 inch

11.330

1. Isacord 40 3963
2. Isacord 40 3650
3. Isacord 40 3951
4. Isacord 40 0017
5. Isacord 40 3853

12774-04

60 x 136 mm
2.4 x 5.4 inch

7.588

1. Isacord 40 5115

12796-03L

194 x 278 mm
7.6 x 10.9 inch

31.215

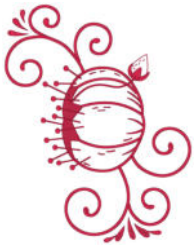
1. Isacord 40 1904

12796-04L

204 x 259 mm
8 x 10.2 inch

18.337

1. Isacord 40 1904



12796-04s

127 x 162 mm
5 x 6.4 inch

11.362

1. Isacord 40 1904

12796-05s

127 x 178 mm
5 x 7 inch

8.778

1. Isacord 40 1904

12796-07m

153 x 167 mm
6 x 6.6 inch

20.194

1. Isacord 40 1904

12800-01s

111 x 176 mm
4.4 x 6.9 inch

12.448

1. Isacord 40 0015

12800-05l

203 x 248 mm
8 x 9.8 inch

20.441

1. Isacord 40 0015

12800-05S

123 x 150 mm
4.8 x 5.9 inch

11.476

1. Isacord 40 0015

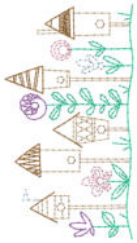
19 Embroidery Designs

12919-01

84 x 154 mm
3.3 x 6.1 inch

5.864

1. Isacord 40 5210
2. Isacord 40 0934
3. Isacord 40 3962
4. Isacord 40 2560
5. Isacord 40 2732
6. Isacord 40 1055



51216-11

114 x 170 mm
4.5 x 6.7 inch

19.771

1. Isacord 40 3971
2. Isacord 40 5050
3. Isacord 40 1532
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 2155
6. Isacord 40 2300
7. Isacord 40 5115
8. Isacord 40 2711
9. Isacord 40 1753
10. Isacord 40 2300
11. Isacord 40 0015
12. Isacord 40 1840

51217-05L

159 x 210 mm
6.3 x 8.3 inch

28.887

1. Isacord 40 3040
2. Isacord 40 0842
3. Isacord 40 0660
4. Isacord 40 0853
5. Isacord 40 0138
6. Isacord 40 3971
7. Isacord 40 2250
8. Isacord 40 0020

80154-02

69 x 70 mm
2.7 x 2.7 inch

8.564

1. Isacord 40 0904
2. Isacord 40 1346

80154-08

89 x 67 mm
3.5 x 2.6 inch

10.589

1. Isacord 40 1355
2. Isacord 40 0101

82014-20

121 x 85 mm
4.8 x 3.4 inch

7.660

1. Isacord 40 4174

82014-24

196 x 108 mm
7.7 x 4.3 inch

23.165

1. Isacord 40 1902

82014-29

189 x 52 mm
7.4 x 2 inch

14.453

1. Isacord 40 1902
2. Isacord 40 0020

Ck973

106 x 61 mm
4.2 x 2.4 inch

11.362

1. Isacord 40 3920
2. Isacord 40 1061
3. Isacord 40 0945
4. Isacord 40 0101
5. Isacord 40 3971
6. Isacord 40 1010
7. Isacord 40 1335
8. Isacord 40 4174
9. Isacord 40 1332
10. Isacord 40 0660
11. Isacord 40 0311
12. Isacord 40 0704
13. Isacord 40 0132

Sr639

127 x 46 mm
5 x 1.8 inch

20.623

1. Isacord 40 3650
2. Isacord 40 5650
3. Isacord 40 5513
4. Isacord 40 0670
5. Isacord 40 3641
6. Isacord 40 3444

19 Embroidery Designs

12370-01

127 x 126 mm
5 x 5 inch

6.263

1. Isacord 40 5613

12370-04

83 x 216 mm
3.3 x 8.5 inch

3.407

1. Isacord 40 2101

12370-12

17 x 203 mm
0.7 x 8 inch

3.427

1. Isacord 40 3210

12952-02

101 x 162 mm
4 x 6.4 inch

12.934

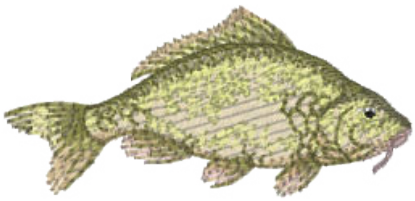
1. Isacord 40 0861
2. Isacord 40 0520
3. Isacord 40 1061
4. Isacord 40 0643
5. Isacord 40 2051
6. Isacord 40 0453
7. Isacord 40 0776
8. Isacord 40 0142
9. Isacord 40 0643
10. Isacord 40 1362
11. Isacord 40 1430
12. Isacord 40 4074
13. Isacord 40 0111
14. Isacord 40 1322
15. Isacord 40 0020
16. Isacord 40 0010
17. Isacord 40 0520

12952-12

89 x 41 mm
3.5 x 1.6 inch

4.288

1. Isacord 40 0643
2. Isacord 40 0352
3. Isacord 40 2051
4. Isacord 40 0832
5. Isacord 40 0352
6. Isacord 40 0454
7. Isacord 40 0520
8. Isacord 40 0465
9. Isacord 40 0020
10. Isacord 40 0010

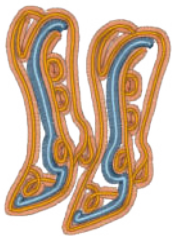


51287-03

74 x 102 mm
2.9 x 4 inch

10.819

1. Isacord 40 1334
2. Isacord 40 1120
3. Isacord 40 3644
4. Isacord 40 3910



80154-05

64 x 64 mm
2.5 x 2.5 inch

6.259

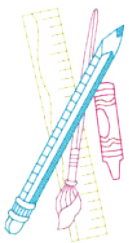
1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 1911

82033-19

75 x 148 mm
3 x 5.8 inch

3.814

1. Isacord 40 1730
2. Isacord 40 1900
3. Isacord 40 4114
4. Isacord 40 3906
5. Isacord 40 2532
6. Isacord 40 0704

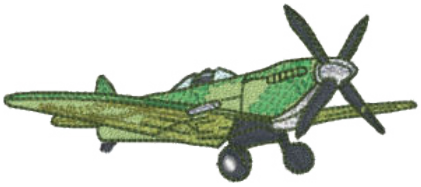


Lt850

104 x 44 mm
4.1 x 1.7 inch

6.904

1. Isacord 40 4174
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0124
4. Isacord 40 3640
5. Isacord 40 5822
6. Isacord 40 6133
7. Isacord 40 5411
8. Isacord 40 4250
9. Isacord 40 5555



Pk50011-02

115 x 171 mm
4.5 x 6.7 inch

7.875

1. Isacord 40 2711
2. Isacord 40 3211
3. Isacord 40 2723
4. Isacord 40 3611
5. Isacord 40 3906
6. Isacord 40 0152

Pk50011-03

119 x 172 mm
4.7 x 6.8 inch

8.185

1. Isacord 40 5513
2. Isacord 40 5832
3. Isacord 40 5650
4. Isacord 40 3611
5. Isacord 40 3906
6. Isacord 40 2920
7. Isacord 40 2830
8. Isacord 40 3040
9. Isacord 40 1913
10. Isacord 40 1725
11. Isacord 40 1521
12. Isacord 40 1334
13. Isacord 40 1332
14. Isacord 40 1362
15. Isacord 40 0131

Pk50026-02

45 x 164 mm
1.8 x 6.5 inch

7.244

1. Isacord 40 4250
2. Isacord 40 4410
3. Isacord 40 3743
4. Isacord 40 0822
5. Isacord 40 0010

19.15 Seasons

12384-03

123 x 161 mm
4.9 x 6.4 inch

22.233

1. Isacord 40 0945
2. Isacord 40 0454
3. Isacord 40 0352
4. Isacord 40 2764
5. Isacord 40 2600
6. Isacord 40 2761

12400-07

64 x 60 mm
2.5 x 2.4 inch

3.615

1. Isacord 40 0250
2. Isacord 40 0630
3. Isacord 40 1102
4. Isacord 40 0800

12765-07

253 x 253 mm
10 x 10 inch

61.060

1. Yenmet 7005
2. Isacord 40 0017

12861-02L

190 x 219 mm
7.5 x 8.6 inch

24.122

1. Isacord 40 2640
2. Isacord 40 2721
3. Isacord 40 3815
4. Isacord 40 3962
5. Isacord 40 2721

12895-02L

127 x 178 mm
5 x 7 inch

7.610

1. Isacord 40 0010
2. Isacord 40 3730
3. Isacord 40 5440
4. Isacord 40 5210
5. Isacord 40 5740
6. Isacord 40 4174

51212-14

77 x 163 mm
3 x 6.4 inch

21.112

1. Isacord 40 5866
2. Isacord 40 0853
3. Isacord 40 6133
4. Isacord 40 1114
5. Isacord 40 0781
6. Isacord 40 0771
7. Isacord 40 1030
8. Isacord 40 6133
9. Isacord 40 5866

19 Embroidery Designs

51248-14L

150 x 268 mm
5.9 x 10.5 inch

8.496

1. Isacord 40 2715
2. Isacord 40 3902
3. Isacord 40 0922
4. Isacord 40 3630
5. Isacord 40 2723
6. Isacord 40 3645

51266-06

70 x 166 mm
2.7 x 6.5 inch

13.036

1. Isacord 40 0622
2. Isacord 40 0622
3. Isacord 40 0622
4. Isacord 40 0520

51270-04

125 x 207 mm
4.9 x 8.1 inch

16.828

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 2155
3. Isacord 40 5115
4. Isacord 40 4740
5. Isacord 40 0904
6. Isacord 40 1730
7. Isacord 40 0506
8. Isacord 40 0520
9. Isacord 40 0138

51304-03

125 x 150 mm
4.9 x 5.9 inch

22.668

1. Isacord 40 1060
2. Isacord 40 0184
3. Isacord 40 6071
4. Isacord 40 0853
5. Isacord 40 0453
6. Isacord 40 0555
7. Isacord 40 0672
8. Isacord 40 1362
9. Isacord 40 1032
10. Isacord 40 1010
11. Isacord 40 0352
12. Isacord 40 0520
13. Isacord 40 2333
14. Isacord 40 2241
15. Isacord 40 1755

51304-09

80 x 106 mm
3.1 x 4.2 inch

8.789

1. Isacord 40 1600
2. Isacord 40 0232
3. Isacord 40 1565
4. Isacord 40 1133
5. Isacord 40 0853
6. Isacord 40 1543
7. Isacord 40 1010
8. Isacord 40 0713
9. Isacord 40 0520

51312-01

160 x 178 mm
6.3 x 7 inch

32.569

1. Isacord 40 5743
2. Isacord 40 5833
3. Isacord 40 5944
4. Isacord 40 9868
5. Isacord 40 1055
6. Isacord 40 0945
7. Isacord 40 1252
8. Isacord 40 1123
9. Isacord 40 0781
10. Isacord 40 5531
11. Isacord 40 0747
12. Isacord 40 1252
13. Isacord 40 1725
14. Isacord 40 2011
15. Isacord 40 2123
16. Isacord 40 1532

82031-24

123 x 119 mm
4.8 x 4.7 inch

23.676

1. Isacord 40 5050
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 0622
4. Isacord 40 1321
5. Isacord 40 1114
6. Isacord 40 2171
7. Isacord 40 3444
8. Isacord 40 1753
9. Isacord 40 2171

Cc82425

41 x 51 mm
1.6 x 2 inch

5.290

1. Isacord 40 1134
2. Isacord 40 1346
3. Isacord 40 5730
4. Isacord 40 5722

19 Embroidery Designs

Cm547_48

97 x 122 mm
3.8 x 4.8 inch

18.516

1. Isacord 40 0182
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 5531
4. Isacord 40 0142
5. Isacord 40 6031
6. Isacord 40 0108
7. Isacord 40 5101
8. Isacord 40 6011
9. Isacord 40 4122
10. Isacord 40 4103
11. Isacord 40 0111
12. Yenmet 7030
13. Isacord 40 3902
14. Isacord 40 0020

Fp232

72 x 83 mm
2.8 x 3.3 inch

7.517

1. Isacord 40 0101
2. Yenmet 7029
3. Isacord 40 4071

Hd300

91 x 99 mm
3.6 x 3.9 inch

13.754

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 3901
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 3650
5. Isacord 40 3901
6. Isacord 40 0250
7. Isacord 40 2830
8. Isacord 40 3743
9. Isacord 40 0800
10. Isacord 40 1902
11. Isacord 40 0853
12. Isacord 40 3600
13. Isacord 40 1430
14. Isacord 40 5531
15. Isacord 40 0811
16. Isacord 40 0660
17. Isacord 40 4174
18. Yenmet 7029

He923_48

86 x 99 mm
3.4 x 3.9 inch

16.158

1. Isacord 40 0101
2. Isacord 40 3840
3. Isacord 40 3641
4. Isacord 40 5822
5. Isacord 40 5933
6. Isacord 40 0145

Nb768_48

125 x 113 mm
4.9 x 4.4 inch

7.109

1. Isacord 40 0651
2. Yenmet 7037

12404-10

171 x 347 mm
6.7 x 13.7 inch

29.713

1. Isacord 40 0132
2. Isacord 40 2521
3. Isacord 40 2520
4. Isacord 40 2550

12422-33

36 x 37 mm
1.4 x 1.5 inch

2.649

1. Isacord 40 0922
2. Isacord 40 1154
3. Isacord 40 0811

12569-02

100 x 157 mm
3.9 x 6.2 inch

23.131

1. Isacord 40 3544
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 5115
4. Isacord 40 2912
5. Isacord 40 5912
6. Isacord 40 0721
7. Isacord 40 0630
8. Isacord 40 2550
9. Isacord 40 3710

12907-24

109 x 131 mm
4.3 x 5.2 inch

15.167

1. Isacord 40 4752
2. Isacord 40 1755
3. Isacord 40 5743
4. Isacord 40 0870
5. Isacord 40 5555

12935-08

123 x 140 mm
4.9 x 5.5 inch

7.135

1. Isacord 40 1114
2. Isacord 40 1114
3. Isacord 40 1114
4. Isacord 40 1114
5. Isacord 40 1114
6. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

51232-02

107 x 146 mm
4.2 x 5.8 inch

38.676

1. Isacord 40 0608
2. Isacord 40 5230
3. Isacord 40 1900
4. Isacord 40 0010
5. Isacord 40 0020
6. Isacord 40 5230
7. Isacord 40 1900
8. Isacord 40 0020

51260-01

117 x 142 mm
4.6 x 5.6 inch

12.989

1. Isacord 40 5743
2. Isacord 40 1260
3. Isacord 40 3644
4. Isacord 40 0311
5. Isacord 40 4332
6. Isacord 40 3644
7. Isacord 40 1346

51266-01

86 x 166 mm
3.4 x 6.5 inch

10.041

1. Isacord 40 2530
2. Isacord 40 2530
3. Isacord 40 2530
4. Isacord 40 2520
5. Isacord 40 2160
6. Isacord 40 4174
7. Isacord 40 0108

51304-08

86 x 103 mm
3.4 x 4 inch

14.444

1. Isacord 40 0651
2. Isacord 40 0842
3. Isacord 40 0853
4. Isacord 40 1725
5. Isacord 40 1521
6. Isacord 40 1430
7. Isacord 40 1532
8. Isacord 40 1332
9. Isacord 40 1010
10. Isacord 40 1030
11. Isacord 40 0713
12. Isacord 40 0520
13. Isacord 40 1351

51304-10

77 x 100 mm
3 x 3.9 inch

11.158

1. Isacord 40 1521
2. Isacord 40 0352
3. Isacord 40 0232
4. Isacord 40 0651
5. Isacord 40 1430
6. Isacord 40 1032
7. Isacord 40 1010
8. Isacord 40 0713
9. Isacord 40 0520
10. Isacord 40 1061
11. Isacord 40 1565

Fs080_48

110 x 116 mm
4.4 x 4.6 inch

7.080

1. YLI variations 8007
2. Isacord 40 9925
3. Isacord 40 0811
4. YLI variations 8012
5. Isacord 40 9978
6. Isacord 40 0934
7. Isacord 40 0853
8. Isacord 40 1430
9. Isacord 40 9924
10. Isacord 40 0721
11. Isacord 40 1543

Oc86075

70 x 98 mm
2.8 x 3.9 inch

5.143

1. Isacord 40 0520
2. Isacord 40 1123
3. Isacord 40 0504
4. Isacord 40 0922
5. Isacord 40 3962
6. Isacord 40 2761
7. Isacord 40 3641
8. Isacord 40 1840
9. Isacord 40 1921

Oc88402

100 x 135 mm
3.9 x 5.3 inch

16.644

1. Isacord 40 5822
2. Isacord 40 0101
3. Isacord 40 0151
4. Isacord 40 5610
5. Isacord 40 0630
6. Isacord 40 1600
7. Isacord 40 1010
8. Isacord 40 5833
9. Isacord 40 0853
10. Isacord 40 1055

Pk10037-02

150 x 174 mm
5.9 x 6.9 inch

11.052

1. Isacord 40 9302
2. Isacord 40 1332
3. Isacord 40 9978
4. Isacord 40 4620

Pk10031-02

131 x 235 mm
5.1 x 9.3 inch

20.972

1. Isacord 40 6156

19.16 Holidays

12408-07

41 x 126 mm
1.6 x 5 inch

2.641

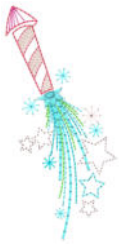
1. YLI variations 8008
2. Isacord 40 4122
3. YLI variations 8015
4. Isacord 40 1730
5. Yenmet 7029

12408-08

66 x 141 mm
2.6 x 5.6 inch

2.127

1. Yenmet 7030
2. YLI variations 8015
3. Isacord 40 1730
4. Isacord 40 5500
5. YLI variations 8008
6. Isacord 40 4122
7. Yenmet 7028



12421-35

43 x 64 mm
1.7 x 2.5 inch

3.993

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0131
3. Isacord 40 0020

12428-01

101 x 128 mm
4 x 5.1 inch

4.503

1. Isacord 40 0015

12428-20

124 x 137 mm
4.9 x 5.4 inch

6.610

1. Isacord 40 0015

12629-15

87 x 86 mm
3.4 x 3.4 inch

8.345

1. Isacord 40 1220
2. Isacord 40 1220
3. Isacord 40 1220
4. Isacord 40 1220
5. Isacord 40 1220
6. Isacord 40 1220
7. Isacord 40 1220
8. Isacord 40 2920
9. Isacord 40 4421
10. Isacord 40 4421
11. Isacord 40 4421
12. Isacord 40 4240
13. Isacord 40 0015

12655-15

202 x 135 mm
8 x 5.3 inch

21.439

1. Isacord 40 1543
2. Isacord 40 1055
3. Isacord 40 1115

12682-01

98 x 132 mm
3.9 x 5.2 inch

11.482

1. Isacord 40 0230
2. Isacord 40 1030
3. Isacord 40 1114
4. Isacord 40 2560
5. Isacord 40 5832
6. Isacord 40 4430
7. Isacord 40 2220
8. Isacord 40 2510

12739-01

126 x 147 mm
5 x 5.8 inch

46.003

1. Isacord 40 0015

12766-08

86 x 139 mm
3.4 x 5.5 inch

18.797

1. Isacord 40 0017
2. Isacord 40 0017
3. Isacord 40 0017
4. Isacord 40 0017
5. Yenmet 7005
6. Isacord 40 1903

19 Embroidery Designs

12793-04

243 x 282 mm
9.6 x 11.1 inch

57.006

1. Isacord 40 1902
2. Isacord 40 2776
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 5633

12793-10

226 x 294 mm
8.9 x 11.6 inch

29.319

1. Isacord 40 3631
2. Isacord 40 3652
3. Isacord 40 3652
4. Isacord 40 3743

12793-14

81 x 174 mm
3.2 x 6.9 inch

7.384

1. Isacord 40 0020

12836-12

112 x 165 mm
4.4 x 6.5 inch

18.687

1. Isacord 40 1161
2. Isacord 40 5833
3. Isacord 40 5643
4. Isacord 40 2011
5. Isacord 40 2152
6. Isacord 40 1900
7. Isacord 40 5643
8. Isacord 40 5833
9. Isacord 40 0453
10. Isacord 40 5832
11. Isacord 40 0010
12. Isacord 40 3963
13. Isacord 40 2011

12836-17

107 x 134 mm
4.2 x 5.3 inch

17.387

1. Isacord 40 1761
2. Isacord 40 2051
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 1900
5. Isacord 40 2011
6. Isacord 40 0010
7. Isacord 40 0142
8. Isacord 40 2011

32015-01

124 x 160 mm
4.9 x 6.3 inch

14.856

1. Isacord 40 5730
2. Isacord 40 5722
3. Isacord 40 5730

80037-01

120 x 119 mm
4.7 x 4.7 inch

11.098

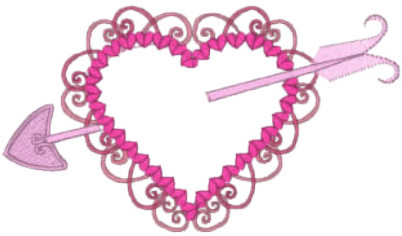
1. Isacord 40 1906

80037-09

143 x 81 mm
5.6 x 3.2 inch

8.641

1. Isacord 40 2320
2. Isacord 40 1906
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 2300
6. Isacord 40 2550



80037-23

161 x 77 mm
6.4 x 3 inch

5.878

1. Isacord 40 1906
2. Isacord 40 2320

Cm302_48

180 x 59 mm
7.1 x 2.3 inch

5.485

1. Isacord 40 3045
2. Isacord 40 2640

19 Embroidery Designs

Hg298_48

65 x 112 mm
2.6 x 4.4 inch

1.878

1. Isacord 40 2101

12907-20

96 x 146 mm
3.8 x 5.7 inch

19.073

1. Isacord 40 1134
2. Isacord 40 5555
3. Isacord 40 5743
4. Isacord 40 4752
5. Isacord 40 4133
6. Isacord 40 1600
7. Isacord 40 1755
8. Isacord 40 0800
9. Isacord 40 1912
10. Isacord 40 1134

51212-07

98 x 99 mm
3.8 x 3.9 inch

13.660

1. Isacord 40 2504
2. Isacord 40 4220
3. Isacord 40 1030
4. Isacord 40 1114
5. Isacord 40 5866
6. Isacord 40 0015

51238-03

27 x 51 mm
1.1 x 2 inch

1.560

1. Isacord 40 3030
2. Isacord 40 0640
3. Isacord 40 4174
4. Isacord 40 5740
5. Isacord 40 0108

51238-04

36 x 43 mm
1.4 x 1.7 inch

1.566

1. Isacord 40 5740
2. Isacord 40 1030
3. Isacord 40 0108
4. Isacord 40 4174
5. Isacord 40 0640
6. Isacord 40 3030

Oc00429

190 x 323 mm
7.5 x 12.7 inch

59.101

1. Isacord 40 0520
2. Isacord 40 0270
3. Isacord 40 0640
4. Isacord 40 0532

Pk50032-01

160 x 211 mm
6.3 x 8.3 inch

43.095

1. Isacord 40 1321
2. Isacord 40 1030
3. Isacord 40 2715
4. Isacord 40 2721
5. Isacord 40 0605
6. Isacord 40 0220
7. Isacord 40 2715
8. Isacord 40 2721
9. Isacord 40 5613
10. Isacord 40 5500
11. Isacord 40 1321
12. Isacord 40 1030
13. Isacord 40 0605
14. Isacord 40 0220
15. Isacord 40 1260

Pk50032-04

153 x 246 mm
6 x 9.7 inch

34.614

1. Isacord 40 4423
2. Isacord 40 5115
3. Isacord 40 2508
4. Isacord 40 2530
5. Isacord 40 5613
6. Isacord 40 5500
7. Isacord 40 0605
8. Isacord 40 0220
9. Isacord 40 2715
10. Isacord 40 2721
11. Isacord 40 1260

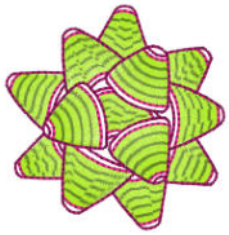
19.17 Celebrations

12436-23

62 x 64 mm
2.5 x 2.5 inch

5.510

1. YLI variations 8004
2. Isacord 40 1950
3. YLI variations 8019



12478-01

36 x 49 mm
1.4 x 1.9 inch

1.746

1. Isacord 40 0150
2. Isacord 40 1902
3. Isacord 40 0015

12478-03

39 x 48 mm
1.5 x 1.9 inch

2.859

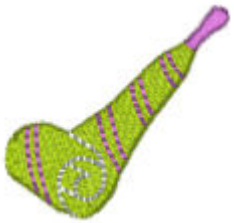
1. Isacord 40 3910
2. Isacord 40 0640
3. Isacord 40 5912

12478-07

39 x 37 mm
1.5 x 1.4 inch

1.694

1. Isacord 40 5912
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 2810



12478-08

39 x 55 mm
1.5 x 2.2 inch

3.263

1. Isacord 40 5912
2. Isacord 40 0941
3. Isacord 40 2530
4. Isacord 40 3910
5. Isacord 40 0622

12478-12

43 x 38 mm
1.7 x 1.5 inch

3.372

1. Isacord 40 0020

12478-13

46 x 53 mm
1.8 x 2.1 inch

1.752

1. Isacord 40 1902
2. Isacord 40 2810
3. Isacord 40 5912
4. Isacord 40 3910

12555-02

119 x 174 mm
4.7 x 6.9 inch

7.613

1. Isacord 40 5400
2. Isacord 40 1902
3. Isacord 40 3906
4. Yenmet 7029
5. Isacord 40 5500
6. Isacord 40 4122
7. Yenmet 7030
8. Isacord 40 1730

12693-01

115 x 117 mm
4.5 x 4.6 inch

15.755

1. Isacord 40 4174
2. Isacord 40 4174
3. Isacord 40 4174
4. Isacord 40 4174

12718-01

134 x 142 mm
5.3 x 5.6 inch

19.427

1. Isacord 40 0015

19 Embroidery Designs

51252-02

97 x 125 mm
3.8 x 4.9 inch

24.063

1. Isacord 40 2152
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 4430
4. Isacord 40 2152
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0702
7. Isacord 40 0020

51252-03

122 x 152 mm
4.8 x 6 inch

23.665

1. Isacord 40 2152
2. Isacord 40 0015
3. Isacord 40 4430
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0702
6. Isacord 40 2152

51252-07

80 x 151 mm
3.2 x 5.9 inch

14.585

1. Isacord 40 4421
2. Isacord 40 4430
3. Isacord 40 2152
4. Isacord 40 0702
5. Isacord 40 0250
6. Isacord 40 0015
7. Isacord 40 0020

51252-08

97 x 154 mm
3.8 x 6.1 inch

21.693

1. Isacord 40 2241
2. Isacord 40 2152
3. Isacord 40 0702
4. Isacord 40 0250
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0020

51252-09

98 x 160 mm
3.8 x 6.3 inch

20.912

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0132
3. Isacord 40 2152
4. Isacord 40 0702
5. Isacord 40 0250
6. Isacord 40 0015
7. Isacord 40 0020

51252-10

102 x 153 mm
4 x 6 inch

17.531

1. Isacord 40 4421
2. Isacord 40 4430
3. Isacord 40 0702
4. Isacord 40 0250
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0020

51252-11

94 x 155 mm
3.7 x 6.1 inch

20.179

1. Isacord 40 2241
2. Isacord 40 2152
3. Isacord 40 0702
4. Isacord 40 0250
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0020

51252-12

102 x 151 mm
4 x 5.9 inch

19.365

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0132
3. Isacord 40 0702
4. Isacord 40 0250
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0020

51252-13

92 x 146 mm
3.6 x 5.7 inch

13.658

1. Isacord 40 4421
2. Isacord 40 4430
3. Isacord 40 0702
4. Isacord 40 0250
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0020

51252-14

96 x 153 mm
3.8 x 6 inch

21.686

1. Isacord 40 2241
2. Isacord 40 2152
3. Isacord 40 0702
4. Isacord 40 0250
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

51252-15

100 x 150 mm
3.9 x 5.9 inch

19.368

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0132
3. Isacord 40 4430
4. Isacord 40 0702
5. Isacord 40 0250
6. Isacord 40 0015
7. Isacord 40 0020

51252-16

95 x 151 mm
3.7 x 5.9 inch

19.661

1. Isacord 40 4421
2. Isacord 40 4430
3. Isacord 40 0702
4. Isacord 40 0250
5. Isacord 40 0015
6. Isacord 40 0020

Pk50019-03

102 x 94 mm
4 x 3.7 inch

10.850

1. Isacord 40 4174
2. Isacord 40 4174
3. Isacord 40 4174
4. Isacord 40 0020
5. Isacord 40 0870
6. Isacord 40 0622
7. Isacord 40 4174

19.18 Travel

12446-18

190 x 110 mm
7.5 x 4.4 inch

4.117

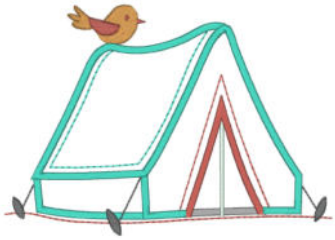
1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0015

12677-03

148 x 104 mm
5.8 x 4.1 inch

7.927

1. Isacord 40 0108
2. Isacord 40 0108
3. Isacord 40 0108
4. Isacord 40 0108
5. Isacord 40 0108
6. Isacord 40 0108
7. Isacord 40 0108
8. Isacord 40 0108
9. Isacord 40 0108
10. Isacord 40 5050
11. Isacord 40 1010
12. Isacord 40 1332
13. Isacord 40 4610
14. Isacord 40 0132



12773-01

85 x 30 mm
3.4 x 1.2 inch

2.176

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-02

40 x 40 mm
1.6 x 1.6 inch

1.184

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-03

32 x 82 mm
1.2 x 3.2 inch

1.704

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-09

91 x 39 mm
3.6 x 1.5 inch

2.972

1. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

12773-10

33 x 33 mm
1.3 x 1.3 inch

1.323

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-11

54 x 79 mm
2.1 x 3.1 inch

2.764

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-17

54 x 44 mm
2.1 x 1.7 inch

2.192

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-18

40 x 19 mm
1.6 x 0.8 inch

769

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-19

67 x 48 mm
2.6 x 1.9 inch

2.750

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-20

77 x 49 mm
3 x 1.9 inch

8.666

1. Isacord 40 5730
2. Isacord 40 0230
3. Isacord 40 0874
4. Isacord 40 0722
5. Isacord 40 0145
6. Isacord 40 0138
7. Isacord 40 5050
8. Isacord 40 5230
9. Isacord 40 0020

12773-21

94 x 30 mm
3.7 x 1.2 inch

3.053

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-22

29 x 32 mm
1.1 x 1.3 inch

1.523

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-23

94 x 30 mm
3.7 x 1.2 inch

1.819

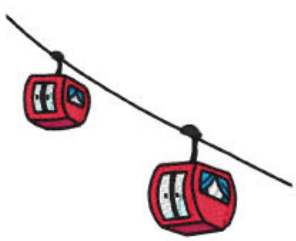
1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-24

71 x 54 mm
2.8 x 2.1 inch

3.455

1. Isacord 40 4071
2. Isacord 40 4230
3. Isacord 40 3815
4. Isacord 40 1911
5. Isacord 40 1704
6. Isacord 40 0020



19 Embroidery Designs

12773-25 93 x 33 mm 3.6 x 1.3 inch 2.364

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-26 46 x 32 mm 1.8 x 1.3 inch 2.055

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-29 78 x 38 mm 3.1 x 1.5 inch 1.941

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-30 33 x 33 mm 1.3 x 1.3 inch 844

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-33 83 x 23 mm 3.3 x 0.9 inch 2.234

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-34 40 x 40 mm 1.6 x 1.6 inch 882

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-35 84 x 32 mm 3.3 x 1.3 inch 2.023

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-37 100 x 27 mm 3.9 x 1.1 inch 3.206

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-38 33 x 40 mm 1.3 x 1.6 inch 1.944

1. Isacord 40 0020

12773-39 62 x 72 mm 2.4 x 2.8 inch 2.176

1. Isacord 40 0020

19 Embroidery Designs

12792-10

128 x 119 mm
5.1 x 4.7 inch

9.777

1. Isacord 40 1800
2. Isacord 40 1800
3. Isacord 40 1800
4. Isacord 40 1800
5. Isacord 40 1800
6. Isacord 40 2101

12804-01s

126 x 168 mm
5 x 6.6 inch

32.368

1. Isacord 40 0020

12804-04s

126 x 132 mm
5 x 5.2 inch

23.373

1. Isacord 40 0020

51217-12l

152 x 252 mm
6 x 9.9 inch

36.832

1. Isacord 40 1133
2. Isacord 40 3730
3. Isacord 40 3630
4. Isacord 40 0020

51284-01

67 x 134 mm
2.6 x 5.3 inch

15.426

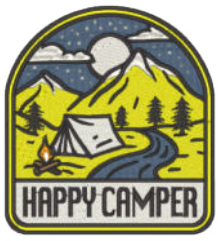
1. Isacord 40 4643
2. Isacord 40 0221
3. Isacord 40 1114

51296-04

92 x 100 mm
3.6 x 3.9 inch

30.369

1. Isacord 40 3654
2. Isacord 40 0800
3. Isacord 40 0970
4. Isacord 40 1305
5. Isacord 40 1055
6. Isacord 40 1776
7. Isacord 40 1776



51296-10

91 x 92 mm
3.6 x 3.6 inch

6.721

1. Isacord 40 0821
2. Isacord 40 0941
3. Isacord 40 0941

19.19 Words and Sayings

12381-01

97 x 158 mm
3.8 x 6.2 inch

11.095

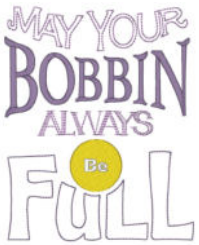
1. Isacord 40 2153
2. Isacord 40 2011

12449-02

112 x 139 mm
4.4 x 5.5 inch

8.357

1. Isacord 40 2920
2. Isacord 40 0504
3. Isacord 40 0015
4. Isacord 40 2830



19 Embroidery Designs

12697-02

123 x 153 mm
4.9 x 6 inch

19.576

1. Isacord 40 3713
2. Isacord 40 0555
3. Isacord 40 4220
4. Isacord 40 4240
5. Isacord 40 0761
6. Isacord 40 0442
7. Isacord 40 1430
8. Isacord 40 1311
9. Isacord 40 1060
10. Isacord 40 1321

12738-01

126 x 121 mm
5 x 4.8 inch

16.138

1. Isacord 40 4152
2. Isacord 40 0643
3. Isacord 40 5610
4. Isacord 40 2500
5. Isacord 40 2944

12738-03

113 x 139 mm
4.4 x 5.5 inch

25.182

1. Isacord 40 2500
2. Isacord 40 4152
3. Isacord 40 0643
4. Isacord 40 0015
5. Isacord 40 2944
6. Isacord 40 5610

12770-01

138 x 140 mm
5.4 x 5.5 inch

16.303

1. Isacord 40 0800
2. Isacord 40 3652
3. Isacord 40 1532
4. Isacord 40 4174

12770-08

116 x 112 mm
4.6 x 4.4 inch

12.081

1. Isacord 40 1532
2. Isacord 40 1840
3. Isacord 40 1753
4. Isacord 40 2320
5. Isacord 40 1903

12774-03

126 x 136 mm
5 x 5.4 inch

9.656

1. Isacord 40 0874
2. Isacord 40 1913

12809-04

127 x 160 mm
5 x 6.3 inch

10.381

1. Isacord 40 4240
2. Isacord 40 4114
3. Isacord 40 4116

12843-04

126 x 199 mm
5 x 7.8 inch

16.487

1. Isacord 40 0520
2. Isacord 40 0310
3. Isacord 40 5510
4. Isacord 40 5740
5. Isacord 40 5610
6. Isacord 40 0311
7. Isacord 40 0010
8. Isacord 40 5510
9. Isacord 40 0311

12913-10L

127 x 178 mm
5 x 7 inch

3.929

1. Isacord 40 0015
2. Isacord 40 0132
3. Isacord 40 0832
4. Isacord 40 4423
5. Isacord 40 1600
6. Isacord 40 0132

19999-029

121 x 119 mm
4.8 x 4.7 inch

26.194

1. Isacord 40 1840
2. Isacord 40 0800
3. Isacord 40 1114
4. Isacord 40 1704
5. Isacord 40 3951
6. Isacord 40 4952
7. Isacord 40 5210
8. Isacord 40 2650
9. Isacord 40 1375
10. Isacord 40 0015

19 Embroidery Designs

51209-02

171 x 196 mm
6.7 x 7.7 inch

43.385

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 4410
3. Isacord 40 4643
4. Isacord 40 4610
5. Isacord 40 3030
6. Isacord 40 3150
7. Isacord 40 2920
8. Isacord 40 0020
9. Isacord 40 0010
10. Isacord 40 0608
11. Isacord 40 0904
12. Isacord 40 1321
13. Isacord 40 1912
14. Isacord 40 1902
15. Isacord 40 1725
16. Isacord 40 0020
17. Isacord 40 0010

51209-03

110 x 214 mm
4.3 x 8.4 inch

35.124

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 2920
3. Isacord 40 3150
4. Isacord 40 3030
5. Isacord 40 0182
6. Isacord 40 2920
7. Isacord 40 0020
8. Isacord 40 0010

51209-04

146 x 216 mm
5.7 x 8.5 inch

56.779

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 4643
3. Isacord 40 4410
4. Isacord 40 4610
5. Isacord 40 4643
6. Isacord 40 0182
7. Isacord 40 0020
8. Isacord 40 0608
9. Isacord 40 0904
10. Isacord 40 1321
11. Isacord 40 1912
12. Isacord 40 1902
13. Isacord 40 1725
14. Isacord 40 0020
15. Isacord 40 0010

51209-08

50 x 163 mm
2 x 6.4 inch

15.255

1. Isacord 40 3030
2. Isacord 40 2920
3. Isacord 40 0020

51209-09

68 x 162 mm
2.7 x 6.4 inch

14.542

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 4410

51248-02L

197 x 206 mm
7.7 x 8.1 inch

17.453

1. Isacord 40 3902
2. Isacord 40 3630
3. Isacord 40 2723
4. Isacord 40 3902
5. Isacord 40 3630
6. Isacord 40 2715

51248-12S

110 x 171 mm
4.4 x 6.7 inch

9.750

1. Isacord 40 3902
2. Isacord 40 3630
3. Isacord 40 3630
4. Isacord 40 2723
5. Isacord 40 3902
6. Isacord 40 2715
7. Isacord 40 0922
8. Isacord 40 3645

51278-05

100 x 131 mm
3.9 x 5.1 inch

10.789

1. Isacord 40 1260
2. Isacord 40 0731

19 Embroidery Designs

51300-01

127 x 155 mm
5 x 6.1 inch

12.912

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 1362
3. Isacord 40 0520
4. Isacord 40 1860
5. Isacord 40 2550
6. Isacord 40 2508
7. Isacord 40 4531
8. Isacord 40 1220
9. Isacord 40 0704
10. Isacord 40 1753
11. Isacord 40 4220

51300-02

135 x 155 mm
5.3 x 6.1 inch

13.846

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 1220
3. Isacord 40 4220
4. Isacord 40 0520
5. Isacord 40 1753
6. Isacord 40 0704
7. Isacord 40 0015
8. Isacord 40 2550
9. Isacord 40 2508
10. Isacord 40 4531

51300-04

106 x 173 mm
4.2 x 6.8 inch

12.911

1. Isacord 40 4740
2. Isacord 40 2550
3. Isacord 40 1362
4. Isacord 40 1220
5. Isacord 40 2508
6. Isacord 40 4220
7. Isacord 40 4531

51300-10

110 x 147 mm
4.3 x 5.8 inch

8.359

1. Isacord 40 1362
2. Isacord 40 1220
3. Isacord 40 2550
4. Isacord 40 2508
5. Isacord 40 4740
6. Isacord 40 4220
7. Isacord 40 0520
8. Isacord 40 0704
9. Isacord 40 4531

51300-11

131 x 136 mm
5.1 x 5.4 inch

16.730

1. Isacord 40 4220
2. Isacord 40 2550
3. Isacord 40 0520
4. Isacord 40 2508
5. Isacord 40 1362
6. Isacord 40 4740
7. Isacord 40 4531
8. Isacord 40 1860
9. Isacord 40 1753

Cm203_48

135 x 53 mm
5.3 x 2.1 inch

5.254

1. Isacord 40 2550
2. Isacord 40 2160
3. Isacord 40 2761
4. Isacord 40 0640

Pk10004-01l

243 x 249 mm
9.6 x 9.8 inch

67.094

1. Isacord 40 4752
2. Isacord 40 2920
3. Isacord 40 6051
4. Isacord 40 0232
5. Isacord 40 6133
6. Isacord 40 6071
7. Isacord 40 2910
8. Isacord 40 0465
9. Isacord 40 1755
10. Isacord 40 3410
11. Isacord 40 2723
12. Isacord 40 0232
13. Isacord 40 6071
14. Isacord 40 4752
15. Isacord 40 1352
16. Isacord 40 6133
17. Isacord 40 0010
18. Isacord 40 4610
19. Isacord 40 2920
20. Isacord 40 6051
21. Isacord 40 2910
22. Isacord 40 2320
23. Isacord 40 1352
24. Isacord 40 0465

19.20 Monograms

12863-01 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.297

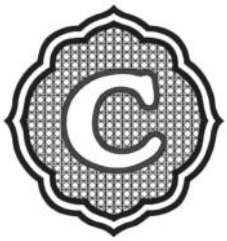
1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-02 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.441

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-03 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.224

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-04 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.360

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-05 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.658

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-06 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.414

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-07 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.430

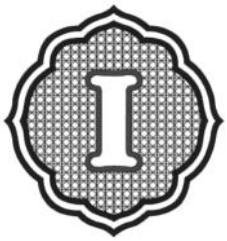
1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-08 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.741

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

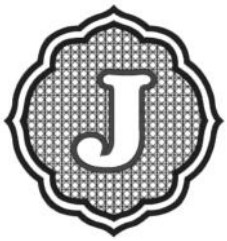
12863-09 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 9.720

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



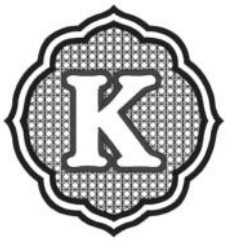
12863-10 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 9.836

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-11 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.644

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-12 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.019

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-13 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.896

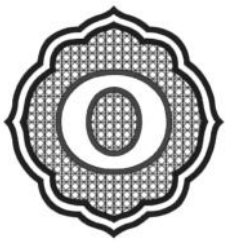
1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-14 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.622

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-15 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.168

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-16 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.539

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-17 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.476

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-18 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.769

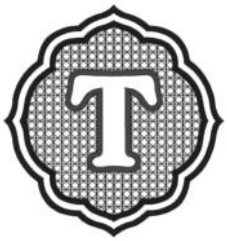
1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-19 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.410

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-20 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.167

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-21 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.410

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-22 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.169

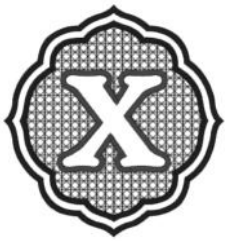
1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-23 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.738

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-24 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.728

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-25 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.206

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-26 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.367

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-27 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 11.934

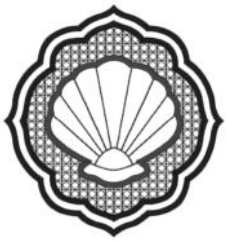
1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-28 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 9.231

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

12863-29 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 9.850

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020



12863-30 113 x 119 mm 4.4 x 4.7 inch 10.148

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 0020
3. Isacord 40 0020

19.21 In the Hoop

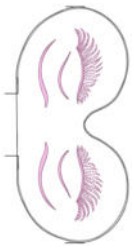
You can find the detailed embroidery instructions at bernina.com/990-designs.

12751-03

100 x 192 mm
3.9 x 7.6 inch

5.132

1. Isacord 40 2550
2. Isacord 40 2550
3. Isacord 40 2550
4. Isacord 40 2550
5. Isacord 40 2550
6. Isacord 40 2550
7. Isacord 40 2550
8. Isacord 40 2550

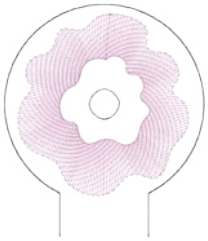


19999-019

114 x 133 mm
4.5 x 5.3 inch

2.451

1. Isacord 40 0020
2. Isacord 40 2550
3. Isacord 40 0020
4. Isacord 40 0020



12888-01

110 x 125 mm
4.3 x 4.9 inch

10.220

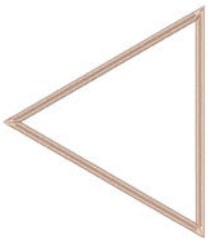
1. Isacord 40 2520
2. Isacord 40 2520
3. Isacord 40 2520
4. Isacord 40 2520
5. Isacord 40 0010

12888-02

98 x 113 mm
3.9 x 4.4 inch

4.457

1. Isacord 40 2520
2. Isacord 40 2520
3. Isacord 40 2520
4. Isacord 40 2520

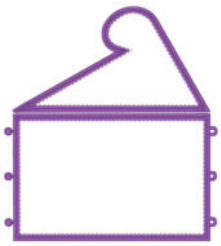


12888-03

150 x 165 mm
5.9 x 6.5 inch

14.152

1. Isacord 40 2905
2. Isacord 40 2905
3. Isacord 40 2905
4. Isacord 40 2905
5. Isacord 40 0010

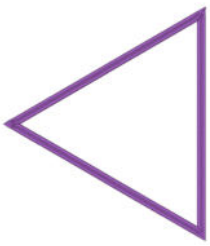


12888-04

122 x 141 mm
4.8 x 5.6 inch

5.603

1. Isacord 40 2905
2. Isacord 40 2905
3. Isacord 40 2905
4. Isacord 40 2905

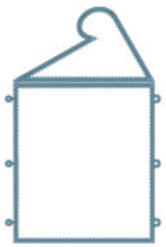


12888-05

125 x 190 mm
4.9 x 7.5 inch

13.411

1. Isacord 40 4032
2. Isacord 40 4032
3. Isacord 40 4032
4. Isacord 40 4032
5. Isacord 40 0010

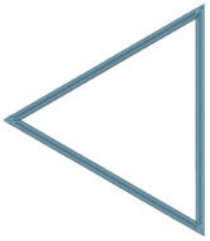


12888-06

98 x 113 mm
3.9 x 4.4 inch

4.457

1. Isacord 40 4032
2. Isacord 40 4032
3. Isacord 40 4032
4. Isacord 40 4032

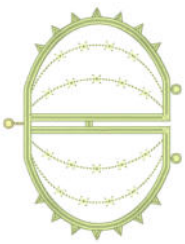


51298-02

99 x 129 mm
3.9 x 5.1 inch

9.279

1. Isacord 40 0630
2. Isacord 40 0630
3. Isacord 40 0630
4. Isacord 40 6051

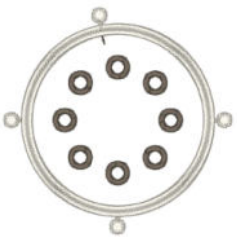


51298-03

83 x 82 mm
3.3 x 3.2 inch

5.081

1. Isacord 40 0870
2. Isacord 40 0870
3. Isacord 40 0870
4. Isacord 40 1565



19 Embroidery Designs

51298-04

38 x 230 mm
1.5 x 9.1 inch

17.556

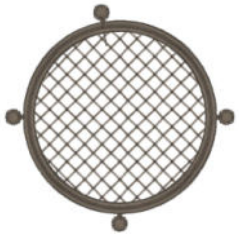
1. Isacord 40 0630
2. Isacord 40 0630
3. Isacord 40 0630
4. Isacord 40 1220
5. Isacord 40 1565
6. Isacord 40 0870

51298-05

83 x 82 mm
3.3 x 3.2 inch

4.439

1. Isacord 40 1565
2. Isacord 40 1565
3. Isacord 40 1565

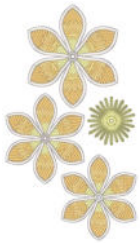


51298-06

110 x 199 mm
4.3 x 7.8 inch

34.440

1. Isacord 40 0630
2. Isacord 40 1220
3. Isacord 40 1860



51298-01

88 x 129 mm
3.4 x 5.1 inch

9.306

1. Isacord 40 6051
2. Isacord 40 6051
3. Isacord 40 6051

Index

A

Accessories Box ... 27
Adjust
- Design Preview ... 79
- Embroidery Screen ... 79
- Presser Foot Pressure ... 41
- Seam Guide ... 29
- Sewing Screen ... 50
- Stitch Length ... 61
- Stitch Preivew ... 50
- Stitch Width ... 49, 61

Adjust Stitch Length ... 61
Adjusting
- Display Brightness ... 44
- Sewing Light Brightness ... 44
- Stitch Length ... 49

Alarm ... 50, 80
Alphabets ... 57
- Embroidery ... 82
- Sewing ... 52

Attach
- Knee Lifter ... 29
- Seam Guide ... 29
- Thread Guide ... 34

Attaching
- BSR Presser Foot ... 40
- Hoop ... 43
- Needle ... 33
- Presser Foot ... 40
- Slide-on Table ... 28
- Stitch Plate ... 30

Automatic Needle Threader ... 34
- Button ... 13

B

Back Kick ... 46
Backstepping
- Precise ... 63

Basting ... 94
BERNINA Dual Feed ... 42
BERNINA Stitch Regulator (BSR) ... 72
BISR
- Setting Functions ... 72

BISR Mode ... 23
Bobbin Thread ... 38
- Spooling ... 38
- Threading ... 39

Bobbin Thread Indicator ... 44
Brightness
- Display ... 44
- Sewing Light ... 44

BSR ... 72
- Attach Presser Foot ... 40
- Setting Functions ... 72

Button
- Automatic Needle Threader ... 13
- Needle Position Left/Right ... 15
- Needle Position Up/Down ... 14
- Pattern Begin ... 14
- Pattern End ... 14
- Presser Foot Up/Down ... 13
- Quick Reverse ... 14
- Securing ... 14
- Start/Stop ... 13
- Thread Cutter ... 13

Buttonholes ... 52, 57
- Editing ... 64

C

Calibrating the Buttonhole Foot with Slide ... 47
Changing
- Needle ... 33
- Presser Foot ... 40
- Stitch Plate ... 30

Changing the Battery ... 101
Cleaning
- Feed Dog ... 99
- Needle Threader ... 101
- Screen ... 99
- Thread Catcher ... 101

Cleaning the Needle Threader ... 101
Cleaning the Thread Catcher ... 101
Cleaning the Thread Clamp ... 101
Clock
- Setting ... 44

Combi Mode ... 68
- Stitch Pattern ... 50

Connecting
- Embroidery Module ... 42
- Foot Control ... 27

Consultant ... 24
Controls ... 13
Copying
- File ... 23
- Folder ... 23

Create Text ... 92

D

Darning Program
- Editing ... 67

Data
- Delete ... 97
- Save ... 97

Datei
- Copying ... 23

Dealer Data ... 44
Decorative Stitches ... 52, 56

Delete
Embroidery Design ... 85
Folder ... 23
Personal Data ... 97
Design
Own Stitch Pattern ... 74
Stitch Pattern ... 52
Design Preview
Adjust ... 79
Directional Sewing ... 62
Display
Adjusting the Brightness ... 44
Feed Dog Up/Down ... 50, 80
Hoop ... 80
Lower Thred Bobbin Fill Capacity ... 50, 80
Needle ... 50, 80
Needle Stop Up/Down ... 50
Presser Foot ... 50, 80
Presser Foot Pressure ... 50
Recommended Hoop ... 80
Stitch Plate ... 50, 80
Upper Thread Tension Sewing ... 50
Upper Thread Tension Stitching ... 80
WiFi Connectivity ... 50, 80
Dispose of the machine ... 108
Distort ... 63
Dual Feed ... 42
Optimize Balance ... 64
Switching On/Off ... 42
Duplicate
Embroider Design ... 84
Stitch Pattern ... 69

E

Edit
Stitch Design ... 75
Stitch Pattern ... 49, 62
Stitch Pattern Combination ... 68
Tapering Stitches ... 66
Text ... 92
Edit Balance
Dual Feed ... 64
Editing
Buttonholes ... 64
Darning Program ... 67
Embroidery Design ... 79, 84
Lettering ... 92
Text ... 92
Embroidery Alphabets ... 82
Embroidery Design ... 82
Align ... 85
Arrange ... 85
Arranging around Shape ... 88
Center ... 86
Change Color ... 87
Change Thread Brand ... 87
Check ... 86
Check Position ... 88
Delete ... 85
Duplicate ... 84
Edit Colors ... 85
Editing ... 79, 84
Endless ... 87
Endless Embroidery ... 90
File Manager ... 82
Group ... 85
Information ... 79
Loading ... 83
Mirror ... 84
Move ... 84
Personal Folder ... 82
Pinpoint Placement ... 86, 88
Position ... 86
Resize ... 84
Rotate ... 84
Save ... 79
Select ... 83
Shape Designer ... 85, 88
Standard Positioning ... 47
Stitch Density ... 84
Stitchout ... 94
Ungroup ... 85
Virtual Positioning ... 86
Embroidery Designs
Saving ... 93
USB Stick ... 82
Embroidery Module
Connecting ... 42
Removing ... 43
Embroidery Screen ... 79
Adjust ... 79
Embroidery Speed
Settings ... 47
Embroidery Test ... 78
Endless ... 90
Environmental Protection ... 8
Explanation of Symbols ... 9
External Buttons ... 13

F

Feed Dog ... 42
Cleaning ... 99
Feed Dog Up/Down
Display ... 50, 80
Setting ... 50, 80
File
Delete ... 23
Moving ... 23
Rename ... 23
File Format ... 77

File Manager 51, 81
Embroidery Design 82
Navigation Bar 52, 82
Quick Access Bar Embroidery Mode 82
Sewing Mode Quick Access Bar 52
Toolbar 51, 81
File Manger
Stitch Pattern 52
Folder
Copying 23
Delete 23
Moving 23
Rename 23
Font 82, 91
Embroidery 82
Foot Control 27
Connecting 27
Programming the Back Kick Function 46

H

Help 24
Help Center 24
Home Screen 22
Hook
Cleaning 99
Lubricating 100
Hoop 43
Attaching 43
Calibrating 48
Display 80
Removing 43
Setting 80
Hover Function, Presser Foot
Settings 45

I

Icon Bar
File Manager 52

J

Jumbo Stitch 62

K

Knee Lifter 29
Attach 29
Lower Presser Foot 29
Raise Presser Foot 29

L

Language 44
Laser
Switching On/Off 51, 81
Lettering
Creating 92
Editing 92
Line Spacing 92
Spacing 92
Styling 92
Transform 92
Letters 52
Light in Bobbin Area
Switching On/Off 50, 80
Loading
Embroidery Design 83
Own Stitch Pattern 52
Own Stitch Patterns 52
Saved Stitch Patterns 52
Stitch Pattern 61
Lock
Screen 23
Sewing Function 23
Lock Sewing Function 23
Log File 101
Long Stitch 62
Lower Thred Bobbin Fill Capacity 50, 80

M

Machine
Switching On/Off 26
Machine Name 44
Maintenance Information 98
Mirror
Embroidery Design 84
Stitch Pattern 62
Move
Embroidery Design 84
Stitch Pattern 69
Moving
File 23
Folder 23

N

Navigation Bar
File Manager 52, 82
Needle
Attaching 33
Changing 33
Display 50, 80
Selecting 33
Setting 50, 80
Needle Minder 33
Needle Overview 31
Needle Position Left/Right 34
Button 15
Needle Position Up/Down 34
Button 14

Needle Stop
Display ... 50
Setting ... 50
Up/Down ... 34
Needle Threader ... 34

O

Optimize Balance ... 64
Overview of Embroidery Designs ... 119
Own Embroidery Designs
Personal Folder ... 82
USB Stick ... 82
Own Stitch Pattern ... 52
Own Stitch Patternr
Design ... 74
Own Stitch Patterns
To USB Stick ... 52

P

Pattern Begin
Button ... 14
Pattern End
Button ... 14
Pattern Repeat ... 62
Power Cable ... 26
Power Switch ... 26
Practical Stitches ... 52, 53
Preparation
Embroidery ... 27
Preparing the Machine
Sewing ... 26
Presser Foot
Attaching ... 40
Changing ... 40
Display ... 50, 80
Lowering ... 40
Raise, with Knee Lifter ... 29
Raising ... 40
Selection ... 41
Setting ... 50, 80
Presser Foot Hover
Settings ... 45
Presser Foot Pressure
Adjust ... 41
Display ... 50
Setting ... 50
Presser Foot Up/Down
Button ... 13
Presser Foots
Lower, with Knee Lifter ... 29
Programming
Foot Control ... 46
Pattern End ... 45
Presser Foot Up/Down ... 46
Quick Reverse ... 46
Securing Stitches ... 46
Programming External Buttons ... 45
Programming the Button
Pattern End ... 45
Presser Foot Up/Down ... 46
Quick Reverse ... 46
Securing Stitches ... 46
Thread Cutter ... 46

Q

Quick Help ... 24
Quick Reverse
Button ... 14
Quick Start ... 24
Quilt Stitches ... 52, 59

R

Raise/Lower the Feed Dog ... 42
Raising/Lowering the Presser Foot ... 40
Rename
Delete ... 23
File ... 23
Folder ... 23
Reset
Settings ... 97
Stitch Settings ... 70
Reset Default Settings ... 70
Reset Settings ... 97

S

Safety Instructions ... 5
Save
Embroidery Design ... 79
Personal Data ... 97
Stitch Pattern ... 49, 70
Saved Embroidery Designs
Personal Folder ... 82
To USB Stick ... 52
USB Stick ... 82
Saved Stitch Patterns
Personal Folder ... 52
Saving
Embroidery Designs ... 93
Screen
Cleaning ... 99
Lock ... 23
Screenm
Setting the Color Scheme ... 44
Seam Guide
Adjudst ... 29
Attach ... 29
Remove ... 29
Securing ... 71
Button ... 14

Securing Stitches
Settings ... 45
Select
Alphabets ... 52
Buttonholes ... 52
Decorative Stitches ... 52
Embroidery Alphabets ... 82
Embroidery Design ... 82, 83
Font ... 82
Letters ... 52
Own Embroidery Designs ... 82
Own Stitch Pattern ... 52
Practical Stitches ... 52
Quilt Stitches ... 52
Saved Embroidery Designs ... 82
Saved Stitch Patterns ... 52
Sewing Stitches ... 82
Stitch Pattern ... 61
Selectig
Own Stitch Patterns ... 52
Selecting
Needle ... 33
Saved Stitch Patterns ... 52
Stitch Plate ... 33
Selection
Presser Foot ... 41
Set Alarm ... 44
Set Unit ... 48
Set Unit of Measurement ... 48
Setting
Acoustic Signals ... 44
Alarm ... 44
Alarm Clock ... 44
BSR Functions ... 72
Clock ... 44
Date ... 44
Feed Dog Up/Down ... 50, 80
Hoop ... 80
Language ... 44
Needle ... 50, 80
Needle Stop Up/Down ... 50
Presser Foot ... 50, 80
Presser Foot Pressure ... 50
Reminder ... 44
Screen Colors ... 44
Slide-on Table ... 28
Sounds ... 44
Stitch Regulation ... 72
Thread Change ... 94, 96
Time ... 44
Setting Acoustic Signals ... 44
Setting an Alarm Clock ... 44
Setting Reminder ... 44
Setting Sounds ... 44
Setting the Date ... 44
Settings
Embroidery Speed ... 47
Hover Function, Presser Foot ... 45
Presser Foot Hover ... 45
Securing Stitches ... 45
Sewing Speed ... 45
Upper Thread Tension, Embroidery ... 47
Upper Thread Tension, Sewing ... 45
Welcome Message ... 44
Sewing Light
Adjusting the Brightness ... 44
Switching On/Off ... 44
Sewing Screen ... 49
Adjust ... 50
Sewing Speed ... 14
Settings ... 45
Slide-on Table ... 28
Attaching ... 28
Setting the Height ... 28
Speed Control ... 14
Start/Stop
Button ... 13
Stitch Counter ... 63
Using ... 63
Stitch Density
Embroidery Design ... 84
Stitch Pattern ... 64
Stitch Design
Edit ... 75
Stitch Designer ... 74
Stitch Length
Adjusting ... 49
Quilt Design ... 48
Stitch Pattern
Combi Mode ... 50, 68
Desing ... 52
Directional Sewing ... 62
Distort ... 63
Duplicate ... 69
Edit ... 49, 62
File Manager ... 52
Jumbo Stitch ... 62
Loading ... 61
Long Stitch ... 62
Mirror ... 62
Move ... 69
Optimize Balance ... 64
Pattern Repeat ... 62
Personal Folder ... 52
Save ... 49, 70
Select ... 61
Stitch Counter ... 63
Stitch Density ... 64
Triple Stitch ... 62
Stitch Pattern Combination
Edit ... 68

Stitch Patterns
Combining ... 68
Optimizing ... 64
Stitch Plate ... 30
Attaching ... 30
Changing ... 30
Display ... 50, 80
Selecting ... 33
Stitch Preview
Adjust ... 50
Stitch Regulation
Setting ... 72
Stitch Width
Adjust ... 49, 61
Stitching Sewing Stitches ... 82
Storing Accessories ... 27
Storing the Machine ... 108
Switching On/Off
Bobbin Thread Indicator ... 44
Camera ... 51, 80
Dual Feed ... 42
Laser ... 51, 81
Light in Bobbin Area ... 50, 80
Machine ... 26
Sewing Light ... 44
Upper Thread Indicator ... 44
WiFi ... 45, 50, 80
Switching On/Off the Camera ... 51, 80

T

Tapering Stitches
Edit ... 66
Technical Specifications ... 109
Text
Edit ... 92
Editing ... 92
Line Spacing ... 92
Spacing ... 92
Styling ... 92
Transform ... 92
Thread Change
Setting ... 94, 96
Thread Cutter
Button ... 13
Thread Guide, Retractable ... 34
Thread Lubrication Unit ... 37
Threading
Bobbin Thread ... 39
Horizontal Spool Pin ... 37
Single Needle ... 34
Special Threads ... 37
Triple Needle ... 37
Twin Needle ... 36
Threading Special Threads ... 37
Threading the Triple Needle ... 37
Threading the Twin Needle ... 36
Time ... 50, 80
Setting ... 44
Touch Gestures ... 20
Triple Stitch ... 62
Troubleshooting ... 102

U

Update Firmware ... 97
Update Software ... 97
Upper Thread
Threading ... 34
Threading the Single Needle ... 34
Threading the Triple Needle ... 37
Threading the Twin Needle ... 36
Upper Thread Indicator ... 44
Upper Thread Tension
Display, Sewing ... 50
Display, Stitching ... 80
Settings, Embroidery ... 47
Settings, Sewing ... 45
USB Stick ... 52
Use of Data ... 44
User Interface Operation
Mouse ... 21
Touch Gestures ... 20
User Manual ... 24

W

WiFi
Connecting to a Network ... 45
Connectivity ... 50, 80
Switching On/Off ... 45, 50, 80
WiFi Network ... 45

BERNINA

made to create

BERNINA recommends threads from

Mettler®

1038925.00B.04
2024-05 EN

BERNINA International AG | CH-8266 Steckborn Switzerland | www.bernina.com | © Copyright by BERNINA International AG